



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Savannah District

Fort Bragg North Carolina

Solicitation Number

DACA21-03-R-0041

Force Protection Plan, Phase II

Access Control Points

FY-03, Line Item 58004

Volume II of II – Technical Provisions – Divisions 4 through 16

June 2003

**THIS SOLICITATION IS UNRESTRICTED PURSUANT TO THE
"BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY DEVELOPMENT REFORM ACT OF 1988"
(PUBLIC LAW 100-656)**

**U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, SAVANNAH
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
100 WEST OGLETHORPE AVENUE
SAVANNAH, GEORGIA 31401-3640**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01355A ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT *1
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01780A CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220 DEMOLITION
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300a EARTHWORK
02315a EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02364a TERMITICIDE TREATMENT MEASURES FOR SUBTERRANEAN TERMITE CONTROL
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02532a FORCE MAINS AND INVERTED SIPHONS; SEWER
02547 BITUMINOUS PAVEMENT WITH BASE COURSE
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02754a CONCRETE PAVEMENTS FOR SMALL PROJECTS
02763a PAVEMENT MARKINGS
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02840a ACTIVE VEHICLE BARRIERS
02922a SODDING
02936 TURF - BERMUDA GRASS SEEDING (For Fort Bragg and Pope AFB)
02975 GUARDRAIL

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03150a EXPANSION JOINTS, CONTRACTION JOINTS, AND WATERSTOPS
03200a CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05300A STEEL DECKING
05400A COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
05500a MISCELLANEOUS METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07112N BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07190N WATER REPELLENTS
07220A ROOF INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07311A ROOFING, STRIP SHINGLES
07413A METAL SIDING
07416a STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
07530A ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07720A ROOF VENTILATORS, GRAVITY-TYPE
07840a FIRESTOPPING
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08702 BUILDERS' HARDWARE (FORT BRAGG PROJECTS)
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09100N METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09720 WALLCOVERINGS
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09915 COLOR SCHEDULE

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
10153 TOILET PARTITIONS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10605N WIRE MESH PARTITIONS/LOCKERS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11035 BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS
11312N PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320A CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
12490A WINDOW TREATMENT

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13046 PREFABRICATED PRE-ENGINEERED GUARD BOOTHS
13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13120A STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING
15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15700A UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
16264A DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528A EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16710A PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
16721 INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM
16770 *1 DELETED

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 04200

MASONRY

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 OMITTED
- 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE
 - 1.4.1 Masonry Units
 - 1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties
 - 1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates
- 1.5 OMITTED
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.6.1 Appearance
 - 1.6.2 Testing
 - 1.6.3 Spare Vibrator
 - 1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OMITTED
- 2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK
 - 2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)
 - 2.4.1 Aggregates
 - 2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes
 - 2.4.2.1 Architectural Units
 - 2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU
- 2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS
 - 2.5.1 Omitted
 - 2.5.2 Sills and Copings
 - 2.5.3 Omitted
 - 2.5.4 Flue Linings and Thimbles
- 2.6 STONE ITEMS
- 2.7 Omitted
- 2.8 MASONRY MORTAR
 - 2.8.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
 - 2.8.2 Colored Mortar
 - 2.8.3 Omitted
 - 2.8.4 Cement
 - 2.8.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar
 - 2.8.6 Sand and Water
- 2.9 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE
- 2.10 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT
 - 2.10.1 Admixtures for Grout
 - 2.10.2 Grout Barriers
- 2.11 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS
 - 2.11.1 Omitted
 - 2.11.2 Wall Ties

- 2.11.3 Omitted
- 2.11.4 Adjustable Anchors
- 2.11.5 Bar Positioners
- 2.12 JOINT REINFORCEMENT
- 2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS
- 2.14 CONTROL JOINT KEYS
- 2.15 INSULATION
 - 2.15.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation
 - 2.15.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space
 - 2.15.1.2 Aged R-Value
 - 2.15.1.3 Recovered Material
 - 2.15.2 Insulation Adhesive
- 2.16 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS
- 2.17 FLASHING
- 2.18 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - 3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation
 - 3.1.2.1 Protection
 - 3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On
 - 3.1.3 Stains
 - 3.1.4 Loads
 - 3.1.5 Surfaces
- 3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS
 - 3.2.1 Forms and Shores
 - 3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls
 - 3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units
 - 3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units
 - 3.2.4.2 Solid Units
 - 3.2.4.3 Hollow Units
 - 3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls
 - 3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls
 - 3.2.4.6 Omitted
 - 3.2.4.7 Omitted
 - 3.2.4.8 Brick Veneer
 - 3.2.5 Tolerances
 - 3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting
 - 3.2.7 Jointing
 - 3.2.7.1 Flush Joints
 - 3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints
 - 3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints
 - 3.2.8 Joint Widths
 - 3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units
 - 3.2.8.2 Omitted
 - 3.2.8.3 Brick
 - 3.2.9 Embedded Items
 - 3.2.10 Unfinished Work
 - 3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections
 - 3.2.12 Partitions
- 3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION
- 3.4 WEEP HOLES
- 3.5 CAVITY WALLS
- 3.6 MORTAR
- 3.7 REINFORCING STEEL
 - 3.7.1 Positioning Bars

- 3.7.2 Splices
- 3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION
- 3.9 PLACING GROUT
 - 3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls
 - 3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers
 - 3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts
 - 3.9.3.1 Grout Holes
 - 3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction
 - 3.9.4 Grouting Equipment
 - 3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps
 - 3.9.4.2 Vibrators
 - 3.9.5 Grout Placement
 - 3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method
 - 3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method
- 3.10 BOND BEAMS
- 3.11 CONTROL JOINTS
- 3.12 OMITTED
- 3.13 SHELF ANGLES
- 3.14 LINTELS
 - 3.14.1 Masonry Lintels
 - 3.14.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels
- 3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS
- 3.16 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL
 - 3.16.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel
 - 3.16.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel
- 3.17 OMITTED
- 3.18 INSULATION
- 3.19 OMITTED
- 3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING
 - 3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces
 - 3.20.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces
- 3.21 BEARING PLATES
- 3.22 PROTECTION
- 3.23 TEST REPORTS
 - 3.23.1 Field Testing of Mortar
 - 3.23.2 Field Testing of Grout
 - 3.23.3 Efflorescence Test

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-04200 (August 2002)

SECTION 04200

MASONRY
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530.1 (1999) Specifications for Masonry
Structures and Related Commentaries

ACI SP-66 (1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82 (2001) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement

ASTM A 153 (2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and
Steel Hardware

ASTM A 167 1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 615 (2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 62 (2001) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units
Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 67 (2002) Sampling and Testing Brick and
Structural Clay Tile

ASTM C 90 (2002) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 91 (2001) Masonry Cement

ASTM C 94 (2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 129 (2001) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry
Units

ASTM C 144 (1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

ASTM C 150 (2002) Portland Cement

ASTM C 216 (2001a) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units
Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(2001) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(2001) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1998e1) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 744	(1999) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000b) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1289	(2001) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2240	(2002) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 447	(1997) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
ASTM E 514	(1990; R 1996e1) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings;

Masonry Work

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick
Insulation
Flashing; G, RE
Water-Repellant Admixture

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Clay or Shale Brick

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Materials

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16 by 24 inches in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar
Unit Strength Method

Pre-mixed mortar composition. Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test
Field Testing of Mortar
Field Testing of Grout
Prism tests
Masonry Cement

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)
Control Joint Keys
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners
Expansion-Joint Materials
Joint Reinforcement
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods
Masonry Cement
Mortar Coloring
Insulation
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar
Admixtures for Grout

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 OMITTED

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 120 to 150 psi and at a temperature of 350 to 365 degrees F for at least 5 hours. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 OMITTED

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Appearance

Bricks shall be manufactured at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.6.2 Testing

Masonry strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 530.1; submit test reports on three prisms in accordance with ASTM E 447, Method B modified as specified in ACI 530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.6.3 Spare Vibrator

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62; Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for all exterior work and for all nonvertical surfaces. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Average dimensions of brick shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (standard) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal), subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C 62. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 216, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high and 8 inches long (nominal). Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 1,500 psi.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture. Exterior CMU shall have water-repellant admixture added during manufacture.

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 129, Type II, made with lightweight aggregate. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have patterned face shell. Face shell pattern shall be Sph7 face. Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall

be as indicated. Patterned face shell shall be properly aligned in the completed wall.

2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating. Construction shall conform to ASTM E 119.

TABLE I

FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness inches for fire rating of:		
	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	4.7	4.0	3.0
Expanded slag	5.0	4.2	3.3
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	5.7	4.8	3.7
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	5.9	5.0	4.0
Calcareous gravel	6.2	5.3	4.2
Siliceous gravel	6.7	5.7	4.5

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in inches. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 3000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 3/4 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or

steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

2.5.1 Omitted

2.5.2 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings. Reinforce copings with not less than two No. 4 bars and sills with one No. 4 bar.

2.5.3 Omitted

2.5.4 Flue Linings and Thimbles

ASTM C 315, free from fractures. Sizes and shapes shall be as indicated.

2.6 STONE ITEMS

Stone for trim, sills, lintels, and copings shall be limestone, sandstone, or granite, and shall be cut to the design shown. Sandstone shall be standard grade, buff, gray, or buff brown, with a smooth finish free from clay pits and tool marks. Granite shall be a good commercial grade building granite of medium or moderately coarse grain, and a light or medium gray or light pink color, with a smooth machine finish on washes, 4-cut finish on treads, and 6-cut or equivalent machine finish on other exposed surfaces. Limestone shall be standard buff limestone with a smooth machine finish free from tool marks. Lintels, except when supported by a steel member, shall be 4 inches or more thick from face to back edge and of the depth required to support the masonry over the opening. Stone shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp, true arises. Copings and sills shall be provided with washes, and where overhanging the walls, shall have drips cut on the underside.

2.7 Omitted

2.8 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 and shall be used for foundation walls. Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. Type S mortar shall be used for masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall

be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.8.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C.

2.8.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 5 percent by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of cement-lime mix shall not exceed 10 percent by weight, carbon black no more than 2 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement. Compressive strength of colored mortar shall equal 1,800 psi.

2.8.3 Omitted

2.8.4 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, II, or III. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C 91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar.

2.8.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type RS.

2.8.6 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.9 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water transmission. Construct panels of masonry units conforming to ASTM C 744 and mortar which contain the water-repellant admixture. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072, such panels shall have flexural strength not less than that specified or indicated. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 514, panels shall exhibit no water visible on back of test panel and no leaks through the panel after 24 hours, and not more than 25 percent of wall area shall be damp after 72 hours.

2.10 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476, fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum

grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C 94.

2.10.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.10.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.11 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.11.1 Omitted

2.11.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.11.3 Omitted

2.11.4 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.11.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel

wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.12 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of 9 gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.13 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

2.14 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.15 INSULATION

2.15.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be extruded polystyrene, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate. Polystyrene shall conform to ASTM C 578. Polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289, Type I, Class 1 or 2, faced with aluminum foil on both sides of the foam. The insulation shall be a standard product and shall be marked with not less than the manufacturer's trademark or name, the specification number, the permeance and R-values.

2.15.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a maximum insulation thickness of 1-1/2 inches, and a minimum air space of 3/4 inch.

2.15.1.2 Aged R-Value

The insulation shall provide a minimum aged R-value of 9 for the overall thickness. The aged R-value shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with the appropriate referenced specification. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent testing laboratory or certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the manufacturer's laboratory.

2.15.1.3 Recovered Material

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERD MATERIALS. The polyurethane or polyisocyanurate foam shall have a minimum recovered material content 5 percent by weight of the core material. Polyisocyanurate foam shall be manufactured with a low CFC blowing agent.

2.15.2 Insulation Adhesive

Insulation adhesive shall be specifically prepared to adhere the insulation to the masonry and, where applicable, to the thru-wall flashing. The adhesive shall not deleteriously affect the insulation, and shall have a record of satisfactory and proven performance for the conditions under which to be used.

2.16 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900AJOINT SEALING.

2.17 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Provide one of the following types except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

- a. Omitted.
- b. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.18 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance or insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
- d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.
- b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

- d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be

sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls

For brick-faced walls bond the two wythes in every sixth brick course with continuous horizontal joint reinforcement. Provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12 inches of all openings.

- a. Collar Joints: Fill collar joints solid with mortar as each course of brick is laid. Do not disturb units in place.
- b. Brick Sills: Lay brick on edge, slope, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. At the bottom of cavity walls, in the course immediately above the through-wall flashing, temporarily omit one brick every 4 feet. With a hose and clean water, wash all mortar droppings and debris out of the cavity through the temporary openings at least twice each day masonry is laid, and more often when required to keep the cavities clean. Fill in the openings with bricks and mortar after the wall is complete and the cavity has been inspected and found clean. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. wherever the cavity is interrupted at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels). Cavity face of interior wythe shall be dampproofed in accordance with Section 07112N BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING.

3.2.4.6 Omitted

3.2.4.7 Omitted

3.2.4.8 Brick Veneer

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Install brick veneer after sheathing, masonry anchors, and flashing have been installed to the cold-formed steel framing system. Care shall be provided to avoid damaging the moisture barrier. Damaged moisture barrier and flashing shall be repaired or replaced before brick veneer is installed. Means shall be provided to keep cavities clean and clear of mortar droppings.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II
TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels,
sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other
conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top
surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of
columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall

plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints.

3.2.8.2 Omitted

3.2.8.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded

in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may not be resorted to. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties.

A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be clear round holes not less than 1/4 inch in diameter at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be constructed using weep hole ventilators. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 CAVITY WALLS

Masonry wythes shall be tied together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. The facing wythe shall be anchored or tied to the backup at a maximum spacing of 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Unit ties shall be spaced not over 24 inches on centers horizontally, in courses not over 16 inches apart vertically, staggered in alternate courses. Ties shall be laid not closer than 5/8 inch to either masonry face. Ties shall not extend through control joints.

3.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.7 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.7.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.7.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.9 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow

masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.9.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.4 Grouting Equipment

3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets,

segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.9.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.9.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12

to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.10 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including

around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.11 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using mortar to fill the head joint. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.12 OMITTED

3.13 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 10 feet and installed with a 1/4 inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.14 LINTELS

3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.14.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Precast concrete and steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel and precast lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.16 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.16.1 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall

be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.16.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.17 OMITTED

3.18 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.19 OMITTED

3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.20.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. If discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber

brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.21 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.22 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.23 TEST REPORTS

3.23.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.23.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.23.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION
- 1.6 OMITTED
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.7.1 Drawing Requirements
 - 1.7.2 Certifications
 - 1.7.2.1 Omitted
 - 1.7.2.2 Erection Plan
 - 1.7.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL
 - 2.1.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Omitted
 - 2.1.4 Omitted
 - 2.1.5 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
 - 2.1.6 Structural Steel Tubing
 - 2.1.7 Steel Pipe
- 2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS
 - 2.2.1 Structural Steel
 - 2.2.1.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.1.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.1.3 Washers
 - 2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing
 - 2.2.2.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.2.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.2.3 Washers
 - 2.2.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.4 Foundation Anchorage
 - 2.2.4.1 Bolts
 - 2.2.4.2 Nuts
 - 2.2.4.3 Washers
 - 2.2.5 Load Indicator Washers
 - 2.2.6 Load Indicator Bolts
- 2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES
 - 2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods
 - 2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout
 - 2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors
- 2.4 SHOP PRIMER
- 2.5 OMITTED
- 2.6 OMITTED

- 2.7 FABRICATION
 - 2.7.1 Markings
 - 2.7.2 Shop Primer
 - 2.7.2.1 Cleaning
 - 2.7.2.2 Primer

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FABRICATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 ERECTION
 - 3.3.1 STORAGE
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts
 - 3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.4.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)
- 3.5 WELDING
 - 3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips
- 3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR
 - 3.6.1 Field Priming
- 3.7 OMITTED
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.8.1 Welds
 - 3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection
 - 3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing
 - 3.8.2 Load Indicator Washers
 - 3.8.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression
 - 3.8.3 Omitted
 - 3.8.4 High-Strength Bolts
 - 3.8.4.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies
 - 3.8.4.2 Inspection
 - 3.8.4.3 Testing

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05120 (July 2002)

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC 810	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC 316	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC 317	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC 326	(1983) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 303	(2000) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC 348	(1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 348	(1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC 335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A6M

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture, (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 992/A 992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
ASTM C 827	(1995; R 1997) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C 1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F 959	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC PA 1	(1991) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In AISC 316, AISC 317, AISC 335, AISC 303, AISC 348, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC 316 and AISC 317 and is referred to in this section as AISC 316 and AISC 317.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection drawings, including description of temporary supports; G, AE

Fabrication drawings, including description of connections; G, AE

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Load indicator washers

Include test report for Class B primer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

AISC Quality Certification

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Sbd fabrication

plant.

1.6 OMITTED

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC 326, AISC 316 and AISC 317. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing shall be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings.

1.7.2 Certifications

1.7.2.1 Omitted

1.7.2.2 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.7.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.6 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A 500, Grade B; ASTM A 501.

2.1.7 Steel Pipe

ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F 844 washers for ASTM A 307 bolts, and ASTM F 436 washers for ASTM A 325 bolts.

2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1 ASTM A 490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F 436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.4.1 Bolts

ASTM A 307.

2.2.4.2 Nuts

ASTM A 563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.4.3 Washers

ASTM F 844.

2.2.5 Load Indicator Washers

ASTM F 959.

2.2.6 Load Indicator Bolts

ASTM A 325, Type 1 with a manufactured notch between the bolt tip and threads. The bolt shall be designed to react to the opposing rotational torques applied by the installation wrench, with the bolt tip automatically shearing off when the proper tension is obtained.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C 1107, with no ASTM C 827 shrinkage.

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 20, (zinc-rich primer) Type II, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC 316 and AISC 317 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.7.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.7.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Category SBD structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.3 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 316. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC 303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance with AISC 810.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC 335. Build connections into existing

work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A 307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A 325 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Provide load indicator bolts or washers in all ASTM A 325M bolted connections, except provide only load indicator washers for slip critical connections. Direct tension indicator tightening, shall be the only acceptable tightening methods. Use only direct tension indicator tightening for slip critical connections. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.4.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)

ASTM F 959. Where possible, the LIW shall be installed under the bolt head and the nut shall be tightened. If the LIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat ASTM F 436 washer between the LIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the LIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1 qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.6.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the

shop coat.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

3.8.2 Load Indicator Washers

3.8.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression

Load indicator washers shall be tested in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the 0.005 inch gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by ASTM F 959.

3.8.3 Omitted

3.8.4 High-Strength Bolts

3.8.4.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC 348, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.8.4.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC 348, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.8.4.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DECK UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Roof Deck
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Omitted
 - 2.1.4 Omitted
 - 2.1.5 Sump Pans
- 2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT
- 2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES
- 2.4 CLOSURE PLATES
 - 2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck
 - 2.4.2 Omitted
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 ATTACHMENTS
- 3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05300A (January 2002)

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 611 (1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet,
Carbon, Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 780 (2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated
Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet
Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI DDM01 (1991) Diaphragm Design Manual

SDI 30 (1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks,
Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal
Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20 (1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I -
"Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G, AE

Accessories; G, AE
Attachments; G, AE
Holes and Openings; G, AE

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units;

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units
Attachments

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI 30. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inch laps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI SG-973, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Sump Pans

Sump pans shall be provided for roof drains and shall be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, flat type. Sump pans shall be shaped to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Bearing flanges of sump pans shall overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inches. Opening in bottom of pan shall be shaped, sized, and reinforced to receive roof drain.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Omitted

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI 30 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be fastened to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI 30. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. Deck ends shall be lapped 2 inches. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI DDM01.

3.4 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications and as required for rigidity and load capacity. Holes and openings less than 6 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings 6 to 12 inches across shall be reinforced by 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet at least 12 inches wider and longer than the opening and be fastened to the steel deck at each corner of the sheet and at a maximum of 6 inches on center. Holes and openings larger than 12 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists. Openings must not interfere with seismic members such as chords and drag struts.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, TRUSSES AND ACCESSORIES
- 2.2 MARKINGS
- 2.3 CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
 - 3.2.1 Welds
 - 3.2.2 Screws
 - 3.2.3 Anchors
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 General Requirements
 - 3.3.2 Omitted
 - 3.3.3 Load Bearing Walls
 - 3.3.3.1 Axial Load
 - 3.3.4 Omitted
 - 3.3.5 Trusses
- 3.4 TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05400A (January 2002)

SECTION 05400A

COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-671 (1996) Specification & Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Part V of the Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 370 (1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

ASTM B 633 (1985; R 1998) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel

ASTM C 1007 (2000) Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories

ASTM C 955 (2000a) Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases

ASTM E 329 (2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J78 (1998) Steel Self Drilling Tapping Screws

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Framing Components; G, AE

- a. Cross sections, plans, and/or elevations showing component types and locations for each framing application; including shop coatings and material thicknesses for each framing component.
- b. Connection details showing fastener type, quantity, location, and other information to assure proper installation.
- c. Drawings depicting panel configuration, dimensions, components, locations, and construction sequence if the Contractor elects to install prefabricated/prefinished frames.

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificates

Mill certificates or test reports from independent testing agency, qualified in accordance with ASTM E 329, showing that the steel sheet used in the manufacture of each cold-formed component complies with the minimum yield strengths and uncoated steel thickness specified. Test reports shall be based on the results of three coupon tests in accordance with ASTM A 370.

Welds

Certified copies of welder qualifications test records showing qualification in accordance with AWS D1.3.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered and handled preventing bending or other damage, and avoiding contact with soil or other contaminating materials. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content, galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL STUDS, TRACKS, BRACING, BRIDGING, TRUSSES AND ACCESSORIES

Framing components shall comply with ASTM C 955 and the following:

- a. Material shall be corrosion-resistant steel complying with ASTM A 653, Grade 33 or higher, having a minimum yield of 33,000 psi and a G 60 minimum zinc coating.
- b. Minimum uncoated steel thickness (design thickness times 0.95):
 - (1). Studs and Tracks: 0.0428 inch.
 - (2). Bracing and bridging: Thickness as shown on the drawings.

(3). Accessories: Standard thickness as provided by the manufacturer.

c. Stud and Track web depth: 6 inches.

d. Stud flange width: 1-5/8 inches.

e. Stud effective section properties:

(1). $S_x = 0.767 \text{ in}^3$

(2). $I_x = 2.316 \text{ in}^4$

(3). $M_x = 16,680 \text{ in-lb}$

2.2 MARKINGS

Studs and track shall have product markings on the web of the section. The markings shall be repeated throughout the length of the member at a maximum spacing of 4 feet on center and shall be legible and easily read. The product marking shall include the following:

- a. Manufacturer's identification.
- b. Minimum delivered uncoated steel thickness.
- c. Protective coating designator.
- d. Minimum yield strength.

2.3 CONNECTIONS

Screws for steel-to-steel connections shall be self-drilling tapping in compliance with SAE J78 of the type, size, and location as shown on the drawings. Electroplated screws shall have a Type II coating in accordance with ASTM B 633. Screws, bolts, and anchors shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 as appropriate. Screws bolts, and anchors shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153 as appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Delivery, Handling and Storage

- a. Materials shall be delivered and handled in a manner to avoid bending or other damage and to avoid contact with the soil or other contaminating materials.
- b. Finish of the framing members shall be maintained at all times, using an approved high zinc dust content galvanizing repair paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

3.2.1 Welds

All welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.3, as modified by AISI SG-671. All welders, welding operations, and welding procedures shall

be qualified according to AWS D1.3. All welds shall be cleaned and coated with rust inhibitive galvanizing paint.

3.2.2 Screws

Screws shall be self-drilling self-tapping type, size, and location shown on the drawings. Screw penetration through joined materials shall not be less than three exposed threads. Minimum spacings and edge distances for screws shall be as specified in AISI SG-671. Screws covered by sheathing materials shall have low profile heads.

3.2.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be of the type, size, and location shown on the drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 General Requirements

- a. Prefabricated frames and trusses shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking during fabrication, transportation, and lifting. Design and construction of frames shall include provisions for lifting.
- b. Cutting of steel framing shall be by saw, shear, or plasma cutting equipment. Oxyacetylene torch cutting is not permitted.
- c. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.
- d. Abutting lengths of track shall be butt-welded, spliced, or each length securely anchored to a common structural element. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- e. Splicing of framing components, other than track and tension members, is not permitted.
- f. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Load Bearing Walls

3.3.3.1 Axial Load

Installation shall comply with ASTM C 1007 and the following:

- a. Studs shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- b. Studs shall be installed seated squarely against the web of the top and bottom track to assure transfer of axial load. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned, and secured to the continuous runner tracks at each end before the installation of components which induce axial load.
- c. Studs, other than at framed openings, shall align vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads to the foundation. Vertical

alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.

- d. Foundation bearing bottom track shall rest on a continuous, uniform, and level bearing surface.
- e. Tracks shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the drawings.
- f. Bridging spaced as shown on the drawings shall be installed prior to loading and the installation of facing materials.
- g. Framed wall openings shall include headers and supporting components as shown on the drawings. Headers shall be installed in all openings which are larger than the stud spacing in a wall.
- h. At wall openings for doors, windows and other similar features, the framing system shall provide for the installation and anchorage of the required subframes or finish frames. Steel frames shall be securely attached through built-in anchors to the nearest stud on each side of the opening with self-drilling screws. Double studs shall be provided at both jambs of all door openings.
- i. Installation of sheathing, wallboards, or any other collateral material shall be performed in accordance with the product manufacturer's specifications.

3.3.4 Omitted

3.3.5 Trusses

- a. Trusses shall be spaced as shown on the drawings.
- b. Trusses shall align vertically with load bearing studs.
- c. Trusses shall be bridged and braced as required before the installation of collateral materials.
- d. Temporary bracing shall be provided and remain in place until work is permanently stabilized.

3.4 TOLERANCES

Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths. Spacing of studs shall not be more than plus 1/8 inch from the designed spacing providing the the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 1.5 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.6 ANCHORAGE
- 1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES
- 1.8 SHOP PAINTING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OMITTED
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 OMITTED
- 2.6 OMITTED
- 2.7 PIPE GUARDS (STATIONARY BOLLARDS)
- 2.8 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
- 2.9 OMITTED
- 2.10 OMITTED
- 2.11 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES
- 2.12 OMITTED
- 2.13 OMITTED
- 2.14 OMITTED
- 2.15 OMITTED
- 2.16 OMITTED
- 2.17 OMITTED
- 2.18 OMITTED
- 2.19 MISCELLANEOUS
- 2.20 OMITTED
- 2.21 OMITTED
- 2.22 OMITTED
- 2.23 OMITTED
- 2.24 OMITTED
- 2.25 OMITTED
- 2.26 OMITTED
- 2.27 OMITTED
- 2.28 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS
- 2.29 OMITTED
- 2.30 OMITTED
- 2.31 OMITTED
- 2.32 OMITTED
- 2.33 OMITTED
- 2.34 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS
- 2.35 PREFAB COLUMN ENCLOSURES

2.36 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 OMITTED
- 3.4 OMITTED
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS
- 3.7 OMITTED
- 3.8 OMITTED
- 3.9 OMITTED
- 3.10 OMITTED
- 3.11 OMITTED
- 3.12 OMITTED
- 3.13 OMITTED
- 3.14 OMITTED
- 3.15 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS
- 3.16 OMITTED
- 3.17 OMITTED
- 3.18 OMITTED
- 3.19 OMITTED
- 3.20 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-05500A (January 2002)

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum
Finishes

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel
Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire
Extinguishers

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344 (Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior,
Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G, AE.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: pipe guards, downspout boots, trench covers and frames, and fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 PIPE GUARDS (STATIONARY BOLLARDS)

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.8 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 OMITTED

2.11 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES

Carbon steel grating shall be designed in accordance with NAAMM MBG 531 to meet the indicated load requirements. Edges shall be banded with bars 1/4 inch less in height than bearing bars for grating sizes above 3/4 inch. Banding bars shall be flush with the top of bearing grating. Frames shall be of welded steel construction finished to match the grating. Floor gratings and frames shall be galvanized after fabrication and field painted.

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 OMITTED

2.14 OMITTED

2.15 OMITTED

2.16 OMITTED

2.17 OMITTED

2.18 OMITTED

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.20 OMITTED

2.21 OMITTED

2.22 OMITTED

2.23 OMITTED

2.24 OMITTED

2.25 OMITTED

2.26 OMITTED

2.27 OMITTED

2.28 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS

Trench covers shall be designed to meet the indicated load requirements. Trench frames and anchors shall be all welded steel construction designed to match cover. Covers shall be removable and shall be cast-iron grating. Grating opening widths shall not exceed 1 inch. Trench liners shall be cast iron with integral frame for cover.

2.29 OMITTED

2.30 OMITTED

2.31 OMITTED

2.32 OMITTED

2.33 OMITTED

2.34 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Cabinets shall be of the surface-mounted type suitable for 10 pound extinguishers. Box and trim shall be of heavy gage rolled steel. Door shall be a rigid frame with full length piano type hinge and double strength (DSA) glass panel. Door and panel shall have the manufacturer's standard white baked enamel finish inside and out.

2.35 PREFAB COLUMN ENCLOSURES

Provide prefabricated prefinished column covers in diameters and lengths as indicated. Covers to be fabricated of 0.187-inch aluminum plate, two-piece construction, with Hylar 5000 or Kynar 500 PVF2 three coat finish. Ship with factory applied protective strippable film. Provide with reveal joint for sealant application. Basis of design is UnaClad 100 series.

2.36 STAINLESS STEEL SHELVING

Shelving to be minimum 18 gage ASTM A167, Type 304 stainless steel, brushed finish. Secure to wood or metal framing with stainless steel screws and adhesively adhere to plywood backings. Hem or enclose edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 OMITTED

3.9 OMITTED

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 OMITTED

3.12 OMITTED

3.13 OMITTED

3.14 OMITTED

3.15 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Trench frames and covers shall finish flush with pavement or slab.

3.16 OMITTED

3.17 OMITTED

3.18 OMITTED

3.19 OMITTED

3.20 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING
 - 2.1.1 Grading and Marking
 - 2.1.1.1 Lumber Products
 - 2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members
 - 2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products
 - 2.1.2 Sizes
 - 2.1.3 Treatment
 - 2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers
 - 2.1.3.2 Plywood
 - 2.1.4 Moisture Content
 - 2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment
 - 2.1.6 Structural Wood Members
 - 2.1.6.1 Omitted
 - 2.1.7 Sheathing
 - 2.1.7.1 Omitted
 - 2.1.7.2 Gypsum Sheathing Board
 - 2.1.7.3 Plywood
 - 2.1.7.4 Wood Structural Panels
 - 2.1.7.5 Wood
 - 2.1.8 Omitted
 - 2.1.9 Omitted
 - 2.1.10 Omitted
 - 2.1.11 Omitted
 - 2.1.12 Miscellaneous Wood Members
 - 2.1.12.1 Nonstress Graded Members
 - 2.1.12.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.12.3 Sill Plates
 - 2.1.12.4 Blocking
 - 2.1.12.5 Rough Bucks and Frames
- 2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS
 - 2.2.1 Anchor Bolts
 - 2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws
 - 2.2.3 Clip Angles
 - 2.2.4 Expansion Shields
 - 2.2.5 Joist Hangers
 - 2.2.6 Metal Bridging
 - 2.2.7 Nails and Staples
- 2.3 INSULATION
 - 2.3.1 Batt or Blanket
 - 2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

- 2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt
- 2.3.2 Rigid Insulation
 - 2.3.2.1 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate with a Minimum Recovered Material Content
- 2.4 VAPOR RETARDER
- 2.5 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING
 - 3.1.1 General
- 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING
 - 3.2.1 Omitted
 - 3.2.2 Omitted
 - 3.2.3 Plywood and Structural Panels
 - 3.2.4 Wood
- 3.3 OMITTED
- 3.4 OMITTED
- 3.5 OMITTED
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS
 - 3.6.1 Bridging
 - 3.6.2 Corner Bracing
 - 3.6.3 Blocking
 - 3.6.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips
 - 3.6.5 Omitted
 - 3.6.6 Furring Strips
 - 3.6.7 Rough Bucks and Frames
- 3.7 OMITTED
- 3.8 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION
- 3.9 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER
- 3.10 OMITTED
- 3.11 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER
- 3.12 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-06100A (February 2002)

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| AF&PA T101 | (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997;
Supple T02) National Design Specification
for Wood Construction |
| AF&PA T11 | (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction
** |

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| AITC 111 | (1979) Recommended Practice for Protection
of Structural Glued Laminated Timber
During Transit, Storage and Erection |
| AITC 190.1 | (1992) Wood Products - Structural Glued
Laminated Timber |
| AITC TC Manual | (1994) Timber Construction Manual |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| ASTM A 307 | (2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60
000 PSI Tensile Strength |
| ASTM C 1136 | (1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor
Retarders for Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 1177/C 1177M | (1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use
as Sheathing |
| ASTM C 1289 | (1998) Faced Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board |
| ASTM C 518 | (1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements
and Thermal Transmission Properties by
Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus |
| ASTM C 591 | (1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation |
| ASTM C 665 | (1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal
Insulation for Light Frame Construction |

and Manufactured Housing

ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2000) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM D 2898	(1994; R 1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C2	(2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C20	(1999) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C27	(1999) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(2000) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA EWS R540C	(1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA PRP-108	(1980; Rev Jan 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing
-------------	--

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (1994) Rules for the Measurement &
Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (1997) Standard Grading Rules for
Northeastern Lumber

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (1995; Errata) National Design Standard
for Metal Plate-Connected Wood Truss
Construction and Commentary; and Appendix 1

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1 (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS-2 (1993) Wood-Base Structural-Use Panels

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (1996; Supp. VII & VIII) Standard Grading
and Dressing Rules for Douglas Fir,
Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White
Fir, Sitka Spruce Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Wood Members
Installation of Framing

Drawings of indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

Nailers and Nailing Strips

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Structural Wood Members

Design analysis and calculations of fabricated wood trusses, showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

Product Installations

List containing name and location of successful installation of similar type of fabricated structural members specified herein.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber, glass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view. Provide lumber products without urea or formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1.2 Fabricated Structural Members

Wood trusses shall be fabricated in accordance with TPI 1. Laminated timbers shall be marked with a quality mark indicating conformance to AITC 190.1. Engineered wood joists and rafters shall be fabricated using an

approved quality control system to meet specified requirements.

2.1.1.3 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.
- b. Wood members in contact with water.
- c. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.
- d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.
- e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber Except Roof Planking: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

- b. Omitted

- c. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20 for lumber and AWPA C27 for plywood. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Interior Type A and Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898 prior to being tested for compliance with AWPA C20 or AWPA C27. Items to be treated include: Framing, interior subframing and plywood, receiving no other finish.

2.1.6 Structural Wood Members

Species and grades shall be as listed in AF&PA T101. Structural lumber used in fabrication of bolted trusses and other fabricated structural members for engineered uses, except laminated members, shall have allowable design values of 1050 psi in bending; 700 psi in tension parallel to the grain; 300 psi in compression perpendicular to the grain; 300 psi in compression parallel to the grain; 60 psi in horizontal shear; and a modulus of elasticity of 1,200,000 psi. Joists, rafters including trussed type, decking, and headers shall have design values of 1,200 psi in bending for repetitive member uses. Design of members and fastenings shall conform to AITC TC Manual. Other stress graded or dimensioned items such as blocking, carriages, and studs shall be standard or No. 2 grade except that studs may be Stud grade.

2.1.6.1 Omitted

2.1.7 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be gypsum board for wall sheathing; and plywood, wood structural panels, or wood for roof sheathing.

2.1.7.1 Omitted

2.1.7.2 Gypsum Sheathing Board

Glass mat gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C

1177/C 1177M. Gypsum board shall conform to ASTM C 79/C 79M, 1/2 inch thick, 4 feet wide with straight edges for supports 16 inches on center without corner bracing of framing or for supports 24 inches on center with corner bracing of framing; 2 feet wide with V-tongue and groove edges for supports 16 or 24 inches on center with corner bracing of framing.

2.1.7.3 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS-1, APA PRP-108 or PS-2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.7.4 Wood Structural Panels

Panels shall meet the qualification requirements of APA PRP-108 or PS-2 for rated sheathing, Exposure 1 or Structural I rated sheathing, Exposure 1. Sheathing for roofs or walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and shall have a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.7.5 Wood

Species and grade shall be in accordance with TABLE I at the end of this section. Wall sheathing shall be 1 inch thick for supports 16 or 24 inches on center without corner bracing of framing provided sheathing is applied diagonally. Roof sheathing shall be 1 inch thick for supports 16 or 24 inches on center.

2.1.8 Omitted

2.1.9 Omitted

2.1.10 Omitted

2.1.11 Omitted

2.1.12 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.12.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

<u>Member</u>	<u>Size (inch)</u>
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2 or 3.
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.

Member	Size (inch)
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.
2.1.12.2 Omitted	
2.1.12.3 Sill Plates	
Sill plates shall be standard or number 2 grade.	
2.1.12.4 Blocking	
Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.	
2.1.12.5 Rough Bucks and Frames	
Rough bucks and frames shall be straight standard or number 2 grade.	
2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS	
Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer. Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:	
2.2.1 Anchor Bolts	
ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.	
2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws	
Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.	
2.2.3 Clip Angles	
Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.	
2.2.4 Expansion Shields	
Type and size best suited for intended use.	
2.2.5 Joist Hangers	
Steel or iron, zinc-coated, size to fit members where used, sufficient strength to develop the full strength of supported member, complete with any special nails required.	
2.2.6 Metal Bridging	
Optional to wood bridging; zinc-coated steel, size and design to provide rigidity equivalent to specified wood bridging.	
2.2.7 Nails and Staples	
ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For	

sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T101. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

2.3 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown. R-values shall be determined at 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be the standard product of a manufacturer and factory marked or identified with manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Materials containing more than one percent asbestos will not be allowed.

2.3.1 Batt or Blanket

2.3.1.1 Glass Fiber Batts and Rolls

Glass fiber batts and rolls shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation, Class A, having a UL rating of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Width and length shall suit construction conditions.

2.3.1.2 Mineral Fiber Batt

Mineral fiber batt shall conform to ASTM C 665, Type I unfaced insulation.

2.3.2 Rigid Insulation

2.3.2.1 Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate with a Minimum Recovered Material Content

Unfaced polyurethane shall conform to ASTM C 591. Faced polyisocyanurate shall conform to ASTM C 1289. Fabricate in accordance with low HCFC blowing method.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM E 154 or other equivalent material. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum vapor permeance rating of 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96, unless otherwise specified.

2.5 AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be building paper meeting the requirements of ASTM C 1136, Type IV, style optional or a tear and puncture resistant olefin building wrap (polyethylene or polypropylene) with a moisture vapor

transmission rate of 125 g per square meter per 24 hours.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11. Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T101 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits. Rafters, purlins, and joists shall be set with crown edge up. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.2.1 Omitted

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Plywood and Structural Panels

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges at 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall be 3/8 inch from the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

3.2.4 Wood

Sheathing end joints shall be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board shall bear on at least three supports. Boards shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing shall not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.6.1 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

3.6.2 Corner Bracing

Corner bracing shall be installed when required by type of sheathing used or when siding, other than panel siding, is applied directly to studs. Corner bracing shall be let into the exterior surfaces of the studs at an angle of approximately 45 degrees, shall extend completely over wall plates, and shall be secured at each bearing with two nails.

3.6.3 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.6.4 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.6.5 Omitted

3.6.6 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.6.7 Rough Bucks and Frames

Rough bucks shall be set straight, true, and plumb, and secured with anchors near top and bottom of each wood member and at intermediate intervals of not more than 3 feet. Anchors for concrete shall be expansion bolts, and anchors for masonry shall be 3/16 x 1-1/4 inch steel straps extending not less than 8 inches into the masonry and turned down 2 inches into the masonry.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be installed after construction has advanced to a point that the installed insulation will not be damaged by remaining work. For thermal insulation the actual installed thickness shall provide the R-values shown. Insulation shall be installed on the weather side of such items as electrical boxes and water lines. Unless otherwise specified,

installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

Vapor retarder shall be applied to provide a continuous barrier at window and door frames, and at all penetrations such as electrical outlets and switches, plumbing connections, and utility service penetrations. Joints in the vapor retarder shall be lapped and sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 INSTALLATION OF AIR INFILTRATION BARRIER

Air infiltration barrier shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.12 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Subflooring, Roof Sheathing, Wall Sheathing, Furring						
Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm	
NELMA Grading Rules						
	Northern White Cedar					X
	Eastern White Pine	X				
	Northern Pine	X				
	Balsam Fir					X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack					X
SPIB Rules						
	Southern Pine		X			
WCLIB 17						
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X				
	Hem-Fir	X				
	Sitka Spruce	X				
	Mountain Hemlock	X				
	Western Cedar	X				
WWPA Grading Rules						
	Douglas Fir-Larch	X				
	Hem-Fir	X				
	Idaho White Pine	X				
	Lodgepole Pine				X	
	Ponderosa Pine				X	
	Sugar Pine				X	
	Englemann Spruce				X	
	Douglas Fir South				X	
	Mountain Hemlock				X	
	Subalpine Fir				X	
	Western Cedar				X	

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers			
Grading Rules	Species	No. 1	No. 2
NHLA Rules			
	Red Oak	X	
NELMA Grading Rules			
	Northern Pine		X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack		X
SPIB Rules			
	Southern Pine	X	

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers			
Grading Rules	Species	No. 1	No. 2
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir-Larch		X
	Hem-Fir		X
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir-Larch		X
	Hem-Fir		X
	Douglas Fir-South		X

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIAL
 - 2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors
 - 2.1.4 Surface Finish
- 2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS
 - 2.2.1 Seam Adhesive
 - 2.2.2 Panel Adhesive
 - 2.2.3 Silicone Sealant
- 2.3 FABRICATIONS
 - 2.3.1 Joints and Seams
 - 2.3.2 Edge Finishing
 - 2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes
 - 2.3.3.1 Omitted
 - 2.3.3.2 End Splashes
 - 2.3.4 Omitted
 - 2.3.5 Window Stools
 - 2.3.6 Counter and Vanity Tops
 - 2.3.6.1 Counter Top With Sink

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COORDINATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Components
 - 3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes
 - 3.2.2 Silicone Sealant
- 3.3 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-06650 (October 2000)

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS
10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
ANSI Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates
-----------	---

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes window stools and counter tops where indicated and other items utilizing solid polymer (solid surfacing) fabrication as shown on the drawings and as described in this specification.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, RE

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Fabrications

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Counter and Vanity Tops

A minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material
Clean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	5800 psi (min.)	ASTM D 638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D 696
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		NEMA LD 3-303
1/4" sheet	36", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2" sheet	140", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4" sheet	200", 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth	ASTM G 22
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.	ASTM D 570
Flammability		ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max	

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project drawings. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid

polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.2.1 Seam Adhesive

Seam adhesive shall be a two-part adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid polymer materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Adhesive shall be approved by the solid polymer manufacturer. Adhesive shall be color-matched to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid polymer materials are being bonded together. The seam adhesive shall be clear or color matched where particulate patterned, solid polymer materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Panel Adhesive

Panel adhesive shall be neoprene based panel adhesive meeting ANSI A136.1, Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed. This adhesive shall be used to bond solid polymer components to adjacent and underlying substrates.

2.2.3 Silicone Sealant

Sealant shall be a mildew-resistant, FDA and UL listed silicone sealant or caulk in a clear formulation. The silicone sealant shall be approved for use by the solid polymer manufacturer. Sealant shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Joints and seams shall be formed between solid polymer components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Joints shall be inconspicuous in appearance and without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, shall be as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter and Vanity Top Splashes

Backsplashes and end splashes shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material and shall be 4 inches. Backsplashes and end splashes shall be provided at locations indicated on the drawings. Backsplashes shall be shop fabricated and be loose, to be field attached.

2.3.3.1 Omitted

2.3.3.2 End Splashes

End splashes shall be provided loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

2.3.4 Omitted

2.3.5 Window Stools

Window stools shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing, solid polymer material. Dimensions, edge shape, and other details shall be selected from manufacturer's available pre-fabricated standards.

2.3.6 Counter and Vanity Tops

All solid surfacing, solid polymer counter top and vanity top components shall be fabricated from 1/2 inch thick material. Edge details, dimensions, locations, and quantities shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Counter tops shall be complete with 4 inch high loose back and endsplashes at all locations. Attach 2 inch wide reinforcing strip of polymer material under each horizontal counter top seam.

2.3.6.1 Counter Top With Sink

A. Stainless Steel or Vitreous China Sink.

Countertops with sinks shall include cutouts to template as furnished by the sink manufacturer. Manufacturer's standard sink mounting hardware for stainless steel or vitreous china installation shall be provided. Seam between sink and counter top shall be sealed with silicone sealant. Sink, faucet, and plumbing requirements shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls shall be attached to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone

sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Loose splashes shall be mounted in locations as noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops shall utilize a clear silicone sealant.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07112

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.3 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ASPHALT
- 2.2 ASPHALT PRIMER

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Surface Priming
 - 3.2.2 Omitted
 - 3.2.3 Cold-Application Method

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07112N (September 1999)

SECTION 07112

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING 09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 449	(1989; R 1994) Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1993) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
-------------	--

1.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials in sealed containers bearing manufacturer's original labels. Labels shall include date of manufacture, contents of each container, performance standards that apply to the contents and recommended shelf life.

1.3 SAFETY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS

If coal-tar pitch materials are used, the Contractor shall conform to all OSHA 29 CFR 1926 and General Industry Health Standards as well as state and local standards.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT

ASTM D 449, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ASPHALT PRIMER

ASTM D 41.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove or cut form ties and repair all surface defects as required in Section 03300, "Cast-In-place Structural Concrete." Clean concrete and masonry surfaces to receive dampproofing of foreign matter and loose particles. Apply dampproofing to clean dry surfaces. Moisture test in accordance with ASTM D 4263. If test indicates moisture, allow a minimum of 7 additional days after test completion for curing. If moisture still exists, redo test until substrate is dry.

3.2 APPLICATION

Prime surfaces to receive asphaltic dampproofing unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Apply dampproofing after priming coat is dry, but prior to any deterioration of primed surface, and when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

3.2.1 Surface Priming

Prime surfaces to receive asphalt. Apply primer when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F and at rate of approximately one gallon per 100 square feet, fully covering entire surface to be dampproofed.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Cold-Application Method

Apply two coats of fibrous asphalt to surfaces to be dampproofed. Apply each coat uniformly using not less than one gallon fibrous asphalt per 50 square feet. Apply first coat by brush or spray to provide full bond with primed surface. Brush or spray second coat over thoroughly dry first coat unless recommended otherwise by dampproofing materials manufacturer. Provide finished surface that is of uniform thickness and impervious to moisture. Recoat porous areas.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07190

WATER REPELLENTS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.3.1 Qualifications
 - 1.3.2 Performance Requirements
 - 1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation
- 1.4 OMITTED
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.7 SAFETY METHODS
 - 1.7.1 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions
 - 1.8.2 Moisture Condition
- 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING
 - 1.9.1 Masonry Surfaces
 - 1.9.2 Omitted
 - 1.9.3 Omitted
 - 1.9.4 Sealants
- 1.10 INSPECTIONS
- 1.11 SURFACES TO BE COATED
- 1.12 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
- 2.2 WATER REPELLENTS
 - 2.2.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids
 - 2.2.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.4 Omitted
 - 2.2.5 Omitted
 - 2.2.6 Omitted
 - 2.2.7 VOC-Complying Water Repellents
- 2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA
 - 2.3.1 Omitted
 - 2.3.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Surface Preparation
 - 3.2.2 Protection
 - 3.2.3 Compatibility

- 3.3 MIXING
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - 3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment
 - 3.4.1.1 Spray Application
 - 3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application
 - 3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces
 - 3.4.1.4 Rate of Application
 - 3.4.1.5 Number of Coats
 - 3.4.1.6 Appearance
- 3.5 CLEANING
- 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.6.1 Field Testing
 - 3.6.2 Site Inspection

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07190N (September 1999)

SECTION 07190

WATER REPELLENTS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501 (1994) Exterior Walls

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 259 (1980) Resistance of Concrete to Chloride
Ion Penetration

AASHTO T 260 (1995) Sampling and Testing for Chloride
Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 140 (1998; Rev. B) Sampling and Testing
Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM C 672 (1992) Scaling Resistance of Concrete
Surfaces Exposed to Deicing Chemicals

ASTM D 1653 (1993) Water Vapor Transmission of Organic
Coating Films

ASTM D 2369 (1998) Volatile Content of Coatings

ASTM D 3278 (1996) Flash Point of Liquids by Small
Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

ASTM E 96 (1995) Water Vapor Transmission of
Materials

ASTM E 514 (1990; R 1996) Water Penetration and
Leakage Through Masonry

ASTM G 53 (1996) Operating Light- and Water-Exposure
Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation
Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Water repellents

SD-06 Test Reports

Water absorption

Accelerated weathering

Resistance to chloride ion penetration

Moisture vapor transmission

Scaling resistance

Water Penetration and Leakage

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's qualifications

Applicator's qualifications

Evidence of acceptable variation

Warranty

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Provide manufacturer's instructions including preparation, application, recommended equipment to be used, safety measures, and protection of completed application.

Manufacturer's material safety data sheets

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

- a. Manufacturer's qualifications: Minimum five years record of successful in-service experience of water repellent treatments manufactured for concrete masonry, application.
- b. Applicator's qualifications: Minimum five years successful experience in projects of similar scope using specified or similar treatment materials and manufacturer's approval for application.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

- a. Water absorption: ASTM C 140. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.

- b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E 96. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
- c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry: ASTM E 514.

1.3.3 Evidence of Acceptable Variation

If a product proposed for use does not conform to requirements of the referenced specification, submit for approval to the Contracting Officer, evidence that the proposed product is either equal to or better than the product specified. Include the following:

- a. Identification of the proposed substitution;
- b. Reason why the substitution is necessary;
- c. A comparative analysis of the specified product and the proposed substitution, including tabulations of the composition of pigment and vehicle;
- d. The difference between the specified product and the proposed substitution; and
- e. Other information necessary for an accurate comparison of the proposed substitution and the specified product.

1.4 OMITTED

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

For environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the Local Air Pollution Control jurisdiction and local Air Pollution Control District regional jurisdiction. Notify the Contracting Officer of any water repellent coating specified herein which fails to conform to the local Air Quality Management District Rules at the location of the Project. In localities where the specified coating is prohibited, the Contracting Officer may direct the substitution of an acceptable coating.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, percent solids by weight and volume, and date of manufacturer. Store materials off the ground, in a dry area where the temperature will be not less 50 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY METHODS

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The coating manufacturer when using solvents or other chemicals. Use impermeable gloves, chemical goggles or face shield, and other recommended protective clothing and equipment to avoid exposure of skin, eyes, and respiratory system. Conduct work in a manner to minimize exposure of building occupants and the general public.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. Threshold Limit Values (R) of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- d. Manufacturer's material safety data sheets.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions

Do not proceed with application of water repellents under any of the following conditions, except with written recommendations of manufacturer.

- a. Ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.
- b. Substrate faces have cured less than one month.
- c. Rain or temperature below 40 degrees F are predicted for a period of 24 hours before or after treatment.
- d. Earlier than three days after surfaces are wet.
- e. Substrate is frozen or surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F and falling.

1.8.2 Moisture Condition

Determine moisture content of substrate meets manufacturer's requirements prior to application of water repellent material.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.9.1 Masonry Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all joint tooling, pointing and masonry cleaning operations have been completed. Allow masonry to cure for at least 60 days under normal weather conditions before applying water repellent.

1.9.2 Omitted

1.9.3 Omitted

1.9.4 Sealants

Do not apply water repellents until the sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

- a. Water repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical

to those used in the work.

- b. Provide manufacturers' test results of compatibility.

1.10 INSPECTIONS

Notify the manufacturer's representative a minimum of 72 hours prior to scheduled application of water repellents for field inspection. Inspect surfaces and obtain approval in writing from the manufacturer's representative prior to any application of any water repellent coating.

1.11 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat all exterior concrete, masonry, or plaster surfaces. This includes back faces of parapets, top of walls, edges and returns adjacent to windows and door frames and free standing walls.

1.12 WARRANTY

Provide a warranty, issued jointly by the manufacturer and the applicator of the water repellent treatment against moisture penetration through the treated structurally sound surface for a period of five years. Warranty to provide the material, labor, and equipment necessary to remedy the problem.

At the satisfactory completion of the work, complete the warranty sign, notarize, and submit to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Water repellent solution shall be a clear, non-yellowing, deep-penetrating, VOC compliant solution. Material shall not stain or discolor and shall produce a mechanical and chemical interlocking bond with the substrate to the depth of the penetration.

2.2 WATER REPELLENTS

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids

Penetrating water repellent. A monomeric compound containing approximately 40 percent alkyltrialkoxysilanes with alcohol, mineral spirits, or water.

- a. Composition: Modified alkylalkoxysilane.
- b. Active alkylalkoxysilane content: ASTM D 2369 40 percent by weight, plus or minus 1.5 percent.
- c. Appearance: White, milky liquid.
- d. Average depth of penetration: Up to 3/8 inch depending on substrate.
- e. VOC content: Less than 350 grams per liter.
- f. Flash point, ASTM D 3278.
- g. Specific gravity, at 78 degrees F: 0.94 to 0.97.

h. Density: 7.8 to 8.1 pounds per gallon.

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Omitted

2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.6 Omitted

2.2.7 VOC-Complying Water Repellents

Products certified by the manufacturer that they comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

2.3.1 Omitted

2.3.2 Silane, 40 Percent Solids

- a. Average depth of penetration: 3/8 inches depending on substrate
- b. Resistance to chloride ion penetration, AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.
- c. Water absorption test, ASTM E 514: 0.42 percent per 48 hours; 1.2 percent per 50 days.
- d. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM D 1653, 28.33 perms or 51.61 percent maximum compared to untreated surfaces.
- e. Scaling resistance, ASTM C 672, non-air-entrained concrete: Zero rating, no scaling, 100 cycles treated concrete.
- f. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G 53. Testing 2,500 hours: No loss in repellency.
- g. Drying time under normal conditions: Four hours per 75 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine concrete and masonry surfaces to be treated to ensure that:

- a. All visible cracks, voids or holes have been repaired.
- b. All mortar joints in masonry are tight and sound, have not been re-set or misaligned and show no cracks or spalling.
- c. Moisture contents of walls does not exceed 15 percent when measured on an electronic moisture register, calibrated for the appropriate substrate.

Do not start water repellent treatment work until all deficiencies have been corrected, examined and found acceptable to the Contracting Officer and the water repellent treatment manufacturer. Do not apply treatment to

damp, dirty, dusty or otherwise unsuitable surfaces. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for suitability of surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Prepare substrates in accordance with water repellent treatment manufacturer's recommendation. Clean surfaces of dust, dirt, efflorescence, alkaline, and foreign matter detrimental to proper application of water repellent treatment.

3.2.2 Protection

Provide masking or protective covering for materials which could be damaged by water repellent treatment.

- a. Protect glass, glazed products, and prefinished products from contact with water repellent treatment.
- b. Protect landscape materials with breathing type drop cloths: plastic covers are not acceptable.

3.2.3 Compatibility

- a. Confirm treatment compatibility with each type of joint sealer within or adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- b. When recommended by joint sealer manufacturer, apply treatment after application and cure of joint sealers. Coordinate treatment with joint sealers.
- c. Mask surfaces indicated to receive joint sealers which would be adversely affected by water repellent treatment where treatment must be applied prior to application of joint sealers.

3.3 MIXING

Mix water repellent material thoroughly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mix, in quantities required for that days work, all containers prior to application. Mix each container the same length of time.

3.4 APPLICATION

In strict accordance with the manufacturers written requirements. Do not start application without the manufacturer's representative being present or his written acceptance of the surface to be treated.

3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment

3.4.1.1 Spray Application

Spray apply water repellent material to exterior masonry surfaces using low-pressure airless spray equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed application, instructions, and precautions. Maintain copies at the job site. Apply flood coat in an overlapping pattern allowing approximately 8 to 10 inch rundown on the vertical

surface. Maintain a wet edge at all overlaps, both vertical and horizontal. Hold gun maximum 18 inches from wall.

3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application

Brush or roller apply water repellent material only at locations where overspray would affect adjacent materials and where not practical for spray applications.

3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces

Coat all exterior masonry surfaces including back faces of parapets, tops of walls, edges and returns adjacent to window and door frames, window sills, and free-standing walls.

3.4.1.4 Rate of Application

Apply materials to exterior surfaces at the coverages recommended by the manufacturer and as determined from sample panel test. Increase or decrease application rates depending upon the surface texture and porosity of the substrate so as to achieve even appearance and total water repellency.

3.4.1.5 Number of Coats

Apply the number of coats required to achieve full coverage and protection.

3.4.1.6 Appearance

If unevenness in appearance, lines of work termination or scaffold lines exist, or detectable changes from the approved sample panel occur, the Contracting Officer may require additional treatment at no additional cost to the Government. Apply any required additional treatment to a natural break off point.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all runs, drips, and overspray from adjacent surfaces while the water repellent treatment is still wet in a manner recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Do not remove drums containing water repellent material from the job site until completion of all water repellent treatment and until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Field Testing

AAMA 501. At a time not less than twenty days after completion of the water repellent coating application, subject a representative wall area of the building to the Navy Hose Stream Field Test similar to AAMA 501 hose test to simulated rainfall for a period of three hours. Use a minimum 5/8 inch diameter hose and a fixed lawn sprinkler spray head which will direct a full flow of water against the wall. Place the sprinkler head so that the water will strike the wall downward at a 45 degree angle to the wall. If the inside of the wall shows any trace of moisture during or following the test, apply another coat of water repellent, at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate to the entire building. Repeat testing and re-coating process until no moisture shows on the inside wall face.

Accomplish any required work retesting and re-coating at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.2 Site Inspection

Inspect treatment in progress by manufacturer's representative to verify compliance with manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen
 - 2.1.2 Asphalt Cement
 - 2.1.3 Asphalt Primer
- 2.2 INSULATION
 - 2.2.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.4 Omitted
 - 2.2.5 Omitted
 - 2.2.6 Polyisocyanurate
- 2.3 FASTENERS
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 GLASS ROOFING FELT
- 2.6 OMITTED
- 2.7 WOOD NAILERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION
- 3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT
- 3.5 OMITTED
- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS
- 3.7 APPLICATION OF INSULATION
 - 3.7.1 Mechanical Fastening
 - 3.7.2 Steel Decks
 - 3.7.3 Foam Insulation
 - 3.7.4 Installation
 - 3.7.5 Protection Requirements
- 3.8 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07220A (October 2001)

SECTION 07220A

ROOF INSULATION
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 312	(2000) Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 2178	(1997a) Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513	(1996) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors
FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825c	(1998) Approval Guide Building Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
----------------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Application of Insulation

Insulation manufacturer's recommendations for the application and installation of insulation.

Inspection

The inspection procedure for insulation installation, prior to start of roof insulation work.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulation
Glass Roofing Felt
Organic Roofing Felt

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation contains recovered material and showing estimated percent of recovered material. Certificates of compliance for felt materials.

1.3 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Insulation materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation, and felt shall be kept dry at all times, before, during, and after delivery to the site and shall be stored in an enclosed building or in a closed trailer. Wet insulation or wet felt shall be permanently removed from the site. Felts shall be stacked on end one level high. Felt rolls shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before laying.

1.4 FIRE CLASSIFICATION

Insulation shall have been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the type used in this project, and the construction shall be listed as Fire-Classified in UL Bld Mat Dir or Class I in FM P7825a.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Bituminous materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Asphalt Bitumen

ASTM D 312, Type III or IV. Asphalt flash point, finished blowing temperature, and equiviscous temperature (EVT) for mop and for mechanical spreader application shall be indicated on bills of lading or on individual containers.

2.1.2 Asphalt Cement

ASTM D 4586, Type I for surfaces sloped from 0 to 3 inches per foot; Type II for slopes greater than 3 inches per foot.

2.1.3 Asphalt Primer

ASTM D 41.

2.2 INSULATION

Insulation shall be a standard product of the manufacturer and shall be factory marked with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degrees F, and the thickness.

Minimum thickness shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Boards shall be marked individually. The thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-value shown on the drawings. The insulation manufacturing process shall not include chlorofluoro carbons (CFC) or formaldehydes. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in conformance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Insulation shall be one, or a combination of the following materials:

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Omitted

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Omitted

2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 1289, Type I, or ASTM C 1289 Type II, having minimum recovered material content of 5 percent by weight of the polyisocyanurate portion of the board. Insulation shall be manufactured with a low HCFC blowing agent.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be specifically designed screws and plates or spikes and plates of sufficient length to hold insulation securely in place. Fasteners shall conform to insulation manufacturer's recommendations except that holding power, when driven, shall be not less than 40 pounds each in steel deck. Fasteners for steel or concrete decks shall conform to FM P7825c for Class I roof deck construction, and shall be spaced to withstand an uplift pressure as specified.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 GLASS ROOFING FELT

ASTM D 2178, Type IV.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 WOOD NAILERS

Wood nailers shall conform to Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY, including preservative treatment. Edge nailers shall be not less than nominal 6 inches wide and of thickness to finish flush with the top surface of the insulation. Surface mounted nailers shall be a nominal 3 inches wide by the full thickness of the insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

Insulation and roofing membrane shall be finished in one operation up to the line of termination at the end of each day's work. Completed sections shall be glaze coated when more than one day is required to finish the roofing. Phased construction will not be permitted.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The temperature of the roofing materials shall be as required by the manufacturer. Air temperature shall be above 40 degrees F and there shall be no visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck when the insulation and roofing are installed. Wind conditions shall be suitable for installation of insulation: Wind chill may affect the proper application temperatures of materials; hot materials may be blown about, creating safety dangers; insulation boards may become difficult and hazardous to handle; wrappers, coverings, and other debris may become airborne, and possibly contaminate laps and seams.

3.3 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

The substrate construction of any bay or section of the building shall be completed before insulation or vapor retarder work is begun thereon. Vents and other items penetrating the roof shall be secured in position and properly prepared for flashing. Prior to application of vapor retarder or insulation, substrate joints shall be covered with a 4 inch strip of roofing felt, embedded in and coated with asphalt cement. Substrate surface shall be smooth, clean, and dry at time of application.

3.4 HEATING OF ASPHALT

Asphalt shall not be heated higher than 105 degrees F above the EVT or 50 degrees F below the flash point, or 525 degrees F, whichever is lower. EVT and flash point temperatures of asphalt in the kettle shall be conspicuously posted on the kettle. Kettle shall be provided with automatic thermostatic controls and an accurate thermometer. Kettle operators shall be in attendance at all times during heating to ensure that the maximum temperature is not exceeded. Asphalt shall be applied within a range of 25 degrees F below or above the EVT, or as specified by the manufacturer. Application temperature shall be measured at the mop bucket or mechanical applicator. Asphalt at a temperature below this range shall be returned to the kettle. Flame-heated equipment shall not be placed on the roof.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WOOD NAILERS

Nailers shall be secured to steel decks. Bolt anchors shall have nuts and washers countersunk, and bolts shall be cut flush with top of nailer. Powder-actuated fasteners, sized and spaced for nailer anchorage equivalent to that specified and indicated, may be used when approved. Surface mounted nailers shall be installed parallel with the roof slope and shall be spaced not over 47 inches face-to-face, except that where the insulation units are less than 47 inches in length the nailers shall be spaced to minimize cutting of the insulation. On sloped roofs exceeding 3/4 inch per foot for modified bituminous systems and 1 inch per foot for BUR systems, nailers shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the membrane system manufacturer.

3.7 APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Insulation shall be laid in two or more layers. Units of insulation shall be laid in courses parallel with the roof slope. End joints shall be staggered. Insulation shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces. Joints between insulation boards shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

Joints in successive layers shall be staggered with respect to joints of preceding layer. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, long edge joints shall continuously bear on surfaces of the steel deck. Insulation which can be readily lifted after installation is not considered to be adequately secured. Insulation shall be applied so that all roof insulation applied each day is waterproofed the same day. Phased construction will not be permitted. Application of impermeable faced insulation shall be performed without damage to the facing. Top layer of insulation shall be tapered where noted.

3.7.1 Mechanical Fastening

On steel decks, for any slope exceeding 1/2 inch/foot, the first layer of insulation shall be mechanically fastened. Method of attachment shall be in accordance with recommendations of the insulation manufacturer and requirements specified.

3.7.2 Steel Decks

All steel decks shall be insulated before receiving a roof membrane. Uninsulated steel decks shall have insulation applied to span the steel deck flutes and to act as an underlayment for the roof membrane. First layer of insulation on steel deck shall be compatible with mechanical fastening and shall meet fire resistant requirements.

3.7.3 Foam Insulation

Polyisocyanurate, or polystyrene foam insulations shall be isolated from built-up roof and modified bitumen membrane by a separate or composite layer of cellular glass, mineral fiber board, perlite board, glass mat gypsum roof board, or fiberboard. Polystyrene shall not be exposed to solvent-base adhesive, coal-tar bitumen or to asphalt which is hotter than 200 degrees F.

3.7.4 Installation

Except for the first layer on steel deck, insulation layers shall be laid in solid moppings of hot asphalt applied over a fastened base ply at a rate of at least 20 pounds per square. Asphalt shall not be applied further than one panel length ahead of roof insulation being installed. Where roof slopes are greater than 1/2 inch/foot, roof insulation shall be held in place by both asphalt mopping and mechanical fasteners. Asphalt primer shall be applied at the rate of 1 gallon per square over the entire surface to be mopped when the insulation is applied over concrete deck. The edges of insulation boards adjoining vented nailers shall be kept free of asphalt.

3.7.5 Protection Requirements

The insulation shall be kept dry at all times. Insulation boards shall not be kicked into position. Exposed edges of the insulation shall be protected by cutoffs at the end of each work day or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs shall be 2 layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement. Cutoffs shall be removed when work is resumed. Edges of insulation at open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, shall be protected until permanent roofing and flashing is applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces will not be permitted. Smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms shall be used, as necessary to distribute weight to conform to

indicated live load limits of roof construction.

3.8 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.

- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM P9513.

- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.

- d. Inspection of application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.

- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.

- f. Coordination with other materials, sleepers, and nailing strips.

- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.

- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.

- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests
 - 1.2.1.1 Water Penetration
 - 1.2.1.2 Wind Load
 - 1.2.1.3 Omitted
 - 1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS
 - 1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests
 - 1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat
 - 1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance
 - 1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests
 - 1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance
 - 1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering
 - 1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance
 - 1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance
 - 1.2.3.5 Water Resistance
 - 1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw
 - 1.2.3.7 Sample Boards
 - 1.2.4 Moisture Analysis
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer
 - 1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer
 - 1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator
 - 1.4.4 Insulation Board-
 - 1.4.5 Pre-Installation Conference
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COMPATIBILITY
- 2.2 SHEATHING BOARD
 - 2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS
- 2.6 THERMAL INSULATION
 - 2.6.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations
 - 2.6.2 Insulation Board
- 2.7 BASE COAT
- 2.8 PORTLAND CEMENT
- 2.9 REINFORCING FABRIC
- 2.10 FINISH COAT

- 2.11 PRIMER
- 2.12 ACCESSORIES
- 2.13 JOINT SEALANT
- 2.14 BOND BREAKER
- 2.15 BACKER ROD

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Sheathing Board
 - 3.3.2 Insulation Board
 - 3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards
 - 3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,
 - 3.3.3.1 Omitted
 - 3.3.3.2 Class PM Systems
 - 3.3.4 Finish Coat
- 3.4 JOINT SEALING
 - 3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer
 - 3.4.2 Sealant
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - 3.5.1 Third Party Inspection
 - 3.5.2 Inspection Check List
- 3.6 CLEANUP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07240 (October 2001)

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 67	(2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay products
ASTM C 150	(2000) Portland Cement
ASTM C 473	(2000) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1186	(1999; Rev. A) Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Sheets
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 3273	(2000) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E 84	(2000) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 136	(1999) Behavior of Materials in Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 330	(1997) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior

Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 695 (1997) Measuring Relative Resistance of
Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to
Impact Loading

ASTM G 23 (1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus
(Carbon-Arc Type) with and Without Water
for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

EIMA TM 101.01 (1995) Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS),
Class PB.

EIMA TM 105.01 (1995) Alkali Resistance of Glass Fiber
Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Exterior
Insulation and Finish Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268 (1996) Determining Ignitability of
Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant
Heat Energy Source

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) shall be a job-fabricated exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, insulation board, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system components shall be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials shall be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EIFS shall be Class PM and shall be a stippled texture finish.

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 6.4 psf), or 20% of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Wind Load

Test the system for wind load by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 330 (procedure A) to a minimum pressure of 20 psf. There shall be no permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration.

1.2.1.3 Omitted

1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS

Complete wall mock-up installation 4 ft high by 4 ft wide, including typical control joints and at least one window opening. Control joints to be filled with sealant of type, manufacturer, and color selected. Construct mock-up installation at job site. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

- a. Locate mock-up installation(s) in the location and size as directed by the Contracting officer. Mock may remain in the final installation if accepted.
- b. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, insulation, and workmanship.
- c. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of mock-up before starting fabrication of work.
- d. Maintain mock-up installation(s) during construction as a standard for judging the completed work by protecting them from weather and construction activities.
- e. When directed, demolish and remove mock-up from the site.

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E 84 test on samples consisting of insulation board, base coat, reinforcing fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index shall be 25 or less and the smoke developed index shall be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

- a. Omitted.
- b. Impact Mass: Test 28 day cured specimen of PM EIFS in accordance with ASTM E 695. The test specimen shall exhibit no cracking or denting after twelve impacts by (30 lbs) lead shot mass from (6 in to 6 ft) drop heights in (6 in) intervals.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. These specimen shall be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimen. After testing, the specimens shall show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after (132 gallons) of water.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1. After 2000 hours specimens shall exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 3273. The specimen shall consist of the finish coat material, applied to clean (3 inch by 4 inch) glass slides and shall be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen shall not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B 117. The specimen shall be a minimum of (4 inch by 6 inch) and shall be tested for 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen shall exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading , or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 2247. The specimen shall be a minimum of (4 inch by 6 inch). After 14 days, the specimen shall exhibit no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw

Class PB systems shall be tested in accordance with EIMA TM 101.01 for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. No cracking, checking, or splitting, and negligible weight gain. Class PM systems shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 67 for 50 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimens shall exhibit no cracking or checking, and have negligible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EIFS Component (12 by 24 inches), on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the

building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings; G, AE

Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcement mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and doors; and details at base, roof, parapet, corners, and other typical conditions.

SD-03 Product Data

Sheathing board

Thermal insulation

Mechanical Fasteners

Accessories

Base coat

Portland cement

Reinforcing fabric

Finish coat

Joint Sealant

Primer

Bond breaker

Backer Rod

Insulation Board

Warranty

Include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all components of the EIFS. The MSDS shall be available at the job site.

SD-04 Samples

Sample Boards; G, RE

Color and Texture

Mock-up Installation of EIFS; G, RE

SD-05 Design Data

Wind load Calculations

Moisture analysis Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Abrasion resistance

Accelerated weathering

Impact resistance

Water Penetration

Water Resistance

Mildew resistance

Salt spray resistance

Absorption-freeze-thaw

Surface Burning Characteristics

Radiant heat

substrate

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

Qualification of EIFS Installer

Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Certify that EIFS installer meets requirements specified under paragraph "Qualification of Installer," and that sealant applicator is approved by the EIFS Manufacturer.

Inspection Check List; G, RE

Submit filled-out inspection check list as required in paragraph "Quality Control," certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation

of the EIFS. Include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EIFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

EIFS

Include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

The EIFS shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer

The EIFS Installer shall be trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer to install the system and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The contractor shall employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator shall be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Insulation Board-

Insulation Board shall be approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.4.5 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EIFS , including installation of any sheathing board, insulation, and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

- a. Drawings, specifications, and samples;
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EIF system and other components;
- d. Inspection procedures; and
- e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference shall be attended by the Contractor, EIFS Q.C.

Specialist (EIFS Inspector), and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIF system, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the contractor shall confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the preinstallation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat. Keep coating materials which would be damaged by freezing at a temperature not less than 40 degrees F. Do not expose insulation board to flame or other ignition sources.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- a. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from inclement weather until they are dry.
- b. Apply sealants and wet materials only at ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F or above and rising, unless supplemental heat is provided. The system shall be protected from inclement weather and to maintain this temperature for a minimum of 24 hours after installation.
- c. Do not leave insulation board exposed to sunlight after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS. Warranty shall run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING BOARD

2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board

- a. Meet ASTM C 1186, Type B, Grade II.
- b. Non-combustible per ASTM E 136.
- c. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.

- d. Thickness no less than (1/2 in).
- e. Water Absorption not to exceed 17 percent.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EIFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.6 THERMAL INSULATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

Provide only thermal insulation recommended by the EIFS manufacturer for the type of application intended.

2.6.2 Insulation Board

Insulation board shall be standard product of manufacturer and shall be compatible with other systems components. Boards shall be factory marked individually with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at (75 degree F), and thickness. No layer of insulation shall be less than (3/4 in) thick. The maximum thickness of all layers shall not exceed (4 in). Insulation Board shall be certified as aged, in block form, prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent.

- a. Thermal resistance: Minimum R-9
- b. Insulating material: ASTM C 578 Type I or IV, as recommended by the EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with other EIFS components. Age insulation by air drying a minimum of 6 weeks prior to cutting and shipping.

2.7 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other systems components.

2.8 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II as required, fresh and free of lumps, and approved by the systems manufacturer.

2.9 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with EIMA TM 105.01 and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.10 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.11 PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

Conform to recommendations of EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

2.13 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C 920, Class 25, compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.14 BOND BREAKER

As required by EIFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.15 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. The backer rod should be sized 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EIFS can be installed as required by the EIFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EIFS is properly coordinated. Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate shall be plane, with no deviation greater than (1/4 inch) when tested with a (10 foot) straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare existing surfaces for application of the EIFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions but provide a flatness of not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet. Provide clean surfaces free of oil and loose material without protrusions adversely affecting the installation of the insulation board. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to existing surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas adjacent to the EIFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EIFS. The contractor shall not proceed with the

installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EIFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. EIFS shall be installed only by an applicator trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations.

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

Edges and ends of boards shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the insulation. Do not align sheathing board joints with wall openings. Provide support at both vertical and horizontal joints. Attach sheathing board to metal studs with self-tapping drywall screws and to concrete or masonry with corrosion resistant metal fasteners. Place fasteners sufficiently close to support imposed loads, but not more than:

- a. (8 inches) apart on each supporting stud
- b. (12 inches) apart horizontally and vertically into masonry.

Space fasteners more closely when required for negative wind load resistance.

3.3.2 Insulation Board

Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, place the long edge horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least (8 inches). Use L-shaped insulation board pieces at corners of openings. Joints of insulation shall be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards shall be flush at joints. Gaps greater than (1/16 inch) between the insulation boards shall be filled with slivers of insulation. Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than (1/16 inch) shall be rasped in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. Attach insulation board as recommended by manufacturer. The adhered insulation board shall be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry. However, do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards

Fasten with manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than (2 feet) horizontally and vertically.

3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.3.1 Omitted

3.3.3.2 Class PM Systems

Mechanically fasten reinforcing fabric mesh to the insulated wall using the

type and spacing of fasteners specified in the manufacturer's instructions. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners. Mix base coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply base coat in accordance with manufacturer's instruction to provide a complete, tight coating of uniform thickness as specified by the manufacturer. Cover all fiberglass reinforcing fabric, including at back wrapped areas at panel joints and at fasteners.

3.3.4 Finish Coat

Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved mock-up installation. Apply the finish coat to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat shall be in accordance with the system manufacturer's current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied. The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to the application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., shall be corrected prior to application of the finish coat.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EIFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of paint, finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case shall it be less than (0.5) inch for perimeter seals and (0.75 inch) for expansion joints. The width shall not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or can not be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with contract requirements. Work not in compliance shall be removed and

replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance shall be performed by qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EIFS shall be performed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Third Party Inspection

Provide full time third party inspection during the entire process of installing the EIFS, from examination through cleanup. The third party inspector shall be certified by the Exterior Design Institute (EDI) or by an equivalent independent party and shall be trained in the proper installation of EIFS.

3.5.2 Inspection Check List

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the attached check list. The inspector shall initial and date all applicable items, sign the check list, and submit it to the Contracting Officer at the completion of the EIFS erection.

CHECK LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Appr'd/Date</u>
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), and the work is protected from the elements as required.	_____
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____
d.	Adjacent areas to which EIFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, etc. to prevent accidental application of EIFS materials.	_____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	_____
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	_____
h.	Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-size notched trowel.	_____
i.	Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth.	_____
j.	Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board	_____

CHECK LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Appr'd/Date</u>
	corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped.	
k.	Insulation adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	=====
l.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations.	=====
m.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).	=====
n.	Base coat thickness is within specified limits.	=====
o.	The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	=====
p.	Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform.	=====
q.	All Flashings are properly installed.	=====
r.	All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer.	=====
s.	All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion.	=====
Name of Inspector:_____ Signed:_____ Date:_____		

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07311A

ROOFING, STRIP SHINGLES

08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Metal Drip Edges
 - 2.1.2 Underlayment
 - 2.1.3 Leak Barrier Underlayment
 - 2.1.4 Ventilators
 - 2.1.4.1 Aluminum Ridge Vents
 - 2.1.5 Nails
 - 2.1.6 Shingles
- 2.2 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF ROOFING MATERIALS
 - 3.2.1 Flashings
 - 3.2.2 Metal Drip Edges
 - 3.2.3 Underlayment
 - 3.2.4 Ridge Vents
 - 3.2.5 Shingles

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07311A (August 1998)

SECTION 07311A

ROOFING, STRIP SHINGLES
08/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1970	(2000) Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
ASTM D 3018	(1990; R 1994e1) Class A Asphalt Shingles Surfaced With Mineral Granules
ASTM D 3161	(1999a) Wind-Resistance of Asphalt Shingles (Fan-Induced Method)
ASTM D 3462	(1999) Asphalt Shingles Made From Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules
ASTM D 4869	(1988; R 1993e1) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Shingle Underlayment Used in Roofing
ASTM E 108	(1999) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA Shingle Manual	(1996) Asphalt Shingle Roofing Manual
---------------------	---------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Application of Roofing Materials

Manufacturer's catalog data, description of underlayment, shingles, fasteners, ridge vents, and flashing. Manufacturer's instructions, annotated or supplemented by the Contractor to

indicate configuration and method for installing the materials, and for waterproofing of joints where flashings change direction. The number, spacing and orientation of fasteners shall be specified.

SD-04 Samples

Shingles; G, RE

Full shingle sample and manufacturer's standard size samples of materials and products requiring color or finish selection.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be delivered in manufacturer's unopened bundles and containers with the manufacturer's brand and name marked clearly thereon. Shingles shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Roll goods shall be stored on end in an upright position or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Immediately before laying, roofing felt shall be stored for 24 hours in an area maintained at a temperature not lower than 50 degrees F.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following requirements:

2.1.1 Metal Drip Edges

Metal drip edges shall be minimum 26 gauge galvanized steel or an equivalent non-corrosive non-staining material, as shown.

2.1.2 Underlayment

Organic felt; ASTM D 4869 or ASTM D 226, non perforated Type I, heavy-duty number 15.

2.1.3 Leak Barrier Underlayment

Self-adhering leak barrier or ice dam underlayment shall comply with ASTM D 1970 for sealability around nails.

2.1.4 Ventilators

2.1.4.1 Aluminum Ridge Vents

Ridge vents shall be constructed of prefinished aluminum in minimum 10 foot long sections and shall be approximately 1 foot wide. Vents shall be designed to prevent infiltration of insects, rain, and snow.

2.1.5 Nails

Nails shall be round head 11 or 12 gauge galvanized steel or equivalent

corrosion resistant roofing nails. Nail heads shall be 3/8 inch minimum diameter, with flat and smooth low profile. Shanks shall be barbed or otherwise deformed for added pull-out resistance. Nails shall be long enough to penetrate all layers of roofing materials and achieve secure anchorage into the roof deck. Nails shall extend through the underside of plywood or wood panel roof decks, and shall penetrate at least 3/4 inch into wood plank decks.

2.1.6 Shingles

Shingles shall be approximately 12 by 36 inches in dimension and architectural design. Shingles shall have self-sealing adhesive strips and shall meet a wind velocity rating of 60 mph plus or minus 5 percent in accordance with ASTM D 3161. Shingles shall be manufacturer's standard type for project area algae resistant. Glass felt shingles shall comply with ASTM D 3018 and ASTM D 3462 Type I (self-sealing), ASTM E 108 Class A (a light degree of fire protection), and shall weigh not less than 240 lbs.. Shingles shall be installed on the following buildings: VCC only.

2.2 COLOR

Shingle color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

The construction of any bay or section of roof decking shall be completed before roofing work is started. Roof surfaces shall be smooth, firm, dry, and free from loose boards, large cracks, and projecting ends that might damage the roofing. Vents and other projections through roofs shall be properly flashed and secured in position, and projecting nails shall be driven flush with the deck.

3.2 APPLICATION OF ROOFING MATERIALS

3.2.1 Flashings

Metal flashings shall conform to Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Metal flashings shall be provided at the intersections of roofs and adjoining walls and at projections through the deck such as chimneys and vent stacks. Valley flashing shall be of the closed cut or woven type, in accordance with NRCA Shingle Manual.

3.2.2 Metal Drip Edges

Metal drip edges shall be provided along the eaves and rakes. The metal drip edge shall be applied directly over the underlayment along the rakes and directly on the wood deck at the eaves. Metal drip edges shall extend back from the edge of the deck not less than 3 inches and shall be secured with compatible nails spaced not more than 10 inches on center along the inner edge.

3.2.3 Underlayment

Before any shingles are applied, a single layer of asphalt-saturated-felt underlayment shall be applied to the roof deck sheathing. In areas subject to ice damming, two plies of organic felt set in hot asphalt or asphalt lap cement, or an adhered polymer modified bitumen membrane underlayment shall

be applied starting from the eaves to a point 24 inches inside the interior wall line.

3.2.4 Ridge Vents

Ridge vents shall be provided along the ridge lines where shown. Ridge vents shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.2.5 Shingles

Shingles with the correct recommended exposure shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions as they appear on the bundle wrapping.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07413A

METAL SIDING

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Design
 - 1.2.2 Architectural Considerations
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 WARRANTIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 SIDING
 - 2.1.1 Wall Panels
 - 2.1.2 Steel Panels
 - 2.1.3 Sandwich Panels
- 2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
 - 2.2.1 Salt Spray Test
 - 2.2.2 Formability Test
 - 2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.2.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.2.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
- 2.4 FASTENERS
 - 2.4.1 Screws
 - 2.4.2 End-Welded Studs
 - 2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners
 - 2.4.4 Blind Rivets
 - 2.4.5 Bolts
- 2.8 SEALANT
- 2.5 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Siding and Accessories
 - 3.1.1.2 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07413A (October 2001)

SECTION 07413A

METAL SIDING

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA ADM (2000) Aluminum Design Manual:
Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum
Structures

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI SG-973 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M (2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc
Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM D 522 (1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached
Organic Coatings

ASTM D 610 (1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on
Painted Steel Surfaces

ASTM D 714 (1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of
Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968 (1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic
Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

ASTM D 2244 (1995) Calculation of Color Differences
from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates

ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Design

Criteria, loading combinations, and definitions shall be in accordance with ASCE 7. Maximum calculated fiber stress shall not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads shall be limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Members and connections not shown on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels and accessories shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Steel siding design shall be in accordance with AISI SG-973. Aluminum siding design shall be in accordance with AA ADM.

1.2.2 Architectural Considerations

Panels profile shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Siding;

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the siding panels.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories;

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Siding;

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Fasteners;

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds;

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant;

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

9 inches.

SD-07 Certificates

Siding;

Installation;

Accessories;

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish. Mill certification for structural bolts, siding, and wall liner panels.

Insulation;

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition

and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for metal siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.5 WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall provide a weather tight warranty for the metal siding for a period of 20 years to include siding panel assembly, 10 years against the wear of color finish, and 10 years against the corrosion of fasteners caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The warranties shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken wall surface when length of run is 30 feet or less. When length of run exceeds 30 feet, each sheet in the run shall extend over two or more spans. Sheets longer than 30 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets with interlocking ribs shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place.

2.1.1 Wall Panels

Wall panels shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Wall panels shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners.

2.1.2 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated wall panels shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum.

2.1.3 Sandwich Panels

3mm bonded aluminum panel with PVF 2 finish, factory applied to one mil front and rear sheets to be 0.5 mm on solid extruded thermoplastic core, complete with subframing system. Basis of design: Alucobond Rout and Return Dry System.

2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated on the drawings and in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a backer coat with a dry film thickness of 0.5 mil. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.2.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.2.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 1000 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.2.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.2.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no loss of adhesion.

2.2.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chlorided premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the panels. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding panels against the shoulder.

2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening panels to steel and not less than 1 inch for fastening panels to concrete.

2.4.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.8 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency.

2.5 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible

when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Siding and Accessories

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.1.2 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

Panels shall be fastened to framing members with concealed fastening clips or other concealed devices standard with the manufacturer. Spacing of fastening clips and fasteners shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Spacing of fasteners and anchor clips along the panel interlocking ribs shall not exceed 12 inches on center except when otherwise approved. Fasteners shall not puncture metal sheets except as approved for flashing, closures, and trim; exposed fasteners shall be installed in straight lines. Interlocking ribs shall be sealed with factory-applied sealant. Joints at accessories shall be sealed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System
 - 1.2.2 Manufacturer
 - 1.2.3 Installer
- 1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Design Criteria
 - 1.3.2 Dead Loads
 - 1.3.3 Live Loads
 - 1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads
 - 1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads
 - 1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads
 - 1.3.5 Wind Loads
 - 1.3.6 Thermal Loads
 - 1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System
 - 1.3.8 Roof Panels Design
 - 1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners
- 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTIES
 - 1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
 - 1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.
- 1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOF PANELS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Panels
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Panels
- 2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES
- 2.4 FASTENERS
 - 2.4.1 Screws
 - 2.4.2 Bolts
 - 2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners
- 2.5 SUBPURLINS
- 2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH
 - 2.6.1 Salt Spray Test
 - 2.6.2 Formability Test
 - 2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.6.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.6.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
 - 2.6.7 Specular Gloss
 - 2.6.8 Pollution Resistance

- 2.7 OMITTED
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 SEALANT
- 2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area
 - 3.1.2 Subpurlins
 - 3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation
 - 3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 OMITTED
- 3.4 OMITTED
- 3.5 OMITTED
- 3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07416A (November 2001)

SECTION 07416A

STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Design Manual (2000) Aluminum Design Manual:
Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum
Structures

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec S335 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings - Allowable Stress Design,
Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M (2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc
Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 209 (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet
and Plate

ASTM D 1308 (1987; R 1998) Effect of Household
Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic
Finishes

ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated
Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

ASTM D 2244 (1995) Calculation of Color Differences
from Instrumentally Measured Color
Coordinates

ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 1592	(1998) Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all requirements contained herein and has been verified by load testing and independent design analyses to meet the specified design requirements.

1.2.1 Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System

The SSSMR system covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories,

components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system.

1.2.2 Manufacturer

The SSSMR system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing SSSMR systems for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.2.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the SSSMR system manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

The design of the SSSMR system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system. Members and connections not indicated on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Design Criteria

Design criteria shall be in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.3.2 Dead Loads

The dead load shall be the weight of the SSSMR system. Collateral loads such as sprinklers, mechanical and electrical systems, and ceilings shall not be attached to the panels.

1.3.3 Live Loads

1.3.3.1 Concentrated Loads

The panels and anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a 300 pound concentrated load. The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and will be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.3.3.2 Uniform Loads

The panels and concealed anchor clips shall be capable of supporting a minimum uniform live load of 20 psf.

1.3.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads shall be as shown on the contract drawings.

1.3.5 Wind Loads

The design wind uplift pressure for the roof system shall be as shown on the contract drawings. The design uplift force for each connection assembly shall be that pressure given for the area under consideration, multiplied by the tributary load area of the connection assembly. The safety factor listed below shall be applied to the design force and compared against the ultimate capacity. Prying shall be considered when figuring fastener design loads.

- a. Single fastener in each connection.....3.0
- b. Two or more fasteners in each connection...2.25

1.3.6 Thermal Loads

Roof panels shall be free to move in response to the expansion and contraction forces resulting from a total temperature range of 220 degrees F during the life of the structure.

1.3.7 Framing Members Supporting the SSSMR System

Any additions/revisions to framing members supporting the SSSMR system to accommodate the manufacturer/fabricator's design shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be submitted for review and approval. New or revised framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC ASD Spec S335 or AISI Cold-Formed Mnl as applicable. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length.

1.3.8 Roof Panels Design

Steel panels shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Aluminum panels shall be designed in accordance with AA Design Manual. The structural section properties used in the design of the panels shall be determined using the unloaded shape of the roof panels. The calculated panel deflection from concentrated loads shall not exceed 1/180 of the span length. The calculated panel deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180 times the span length. Deflections shall be based on panels being continuous across three or more supports. Deflection shall be calculated and measured along the major ribs of the panels.

1.3.9 Accessories and Their Fasteners

Accessories and their fasteners shall be capable of resisting the specified design wind uplift forces and shall allow for thermal movement of the roof panel system. Exposed fasteners shall not restrict free movement of the roof panel system resulting from thermal forces. There shall be a minimum of two fasteners per clip. Single fasteners with a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch will be allowed when the supporting structural members are prepunched or predrilled.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The SSSMR shall be tested for wind uplift resistance in accordance with ASTM E 1592; SSSMR systems previously tested and approved by the Corps of Engineers' STANDARD TEST METHOD FOR STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE OF SSMRS BY UNIFORM STATIC AIR PRESSURE DIFFERENCE may be acceptable. Two tests shall be performed. Test 1 shall simulate the edge condition with one end having

crosswise restraint and other end free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the edge condition shall be 30 inches. Test 2 shall simulate the interior condition with both ends free of crosswise restraint. The maximum span length for the interior condition shall be 5.0 feet. External reinforcement, such as clamps on the ribs, shall not be installed to improve uplift resistance. Bolts through seams shall not be installed.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System; G, RE.

Metal roofing drawings and specifications and erection drawings; shop coating and finishing specifications; and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, standing seam configuration, construction details, provisions for thermal movement, line of panel fixity, fastener sizes and spacings, sealants and erection procedures. Drawings shall reflect the intent of the architectural detailing using the manufacturer's proprietary products and fabricated items as required. The SSSMR system shop drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G, RE.

Design analysis signed by a Registered Professional Engineer employed by the SSSMR manufacturer. The design analysis shall include a list of the design loads, and complete calculations for the support system (when provided by the Contractor), roofing system and its components; valley designs, gutter/downspout calculations, screw pullout test results, and shall indicate how expected thermal movements are accommodated.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories.

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, thermal spacer block, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels.

One piece of each type to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Factory Color Finish.

Three 3 by 5 inches samples of each type and color.

Fasteners.

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation.

One piece, 12 by 12 inches, of each type and thickness to be used, with a label indicating the rated permeance (if faced) and R-values. The flame spread, and smoke developed rating shall be shown on the label or provided in a letter of certification.

Concealed Anchor Clips.

Two samples of each type used.

Subpurlins.

One piece, 9 inches long.

EPDM Rubber Boots.

One piece of each type.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report for Uplift Resistance of the SSSMR; G, RE.

The report shall include the following information:

- a. Details of the SSSMR system showing the roof panel cross-section with dimensions and thickness.
- b. Details of the anchor clip, dimensions, and thickness.
- c. Type of fasteners, size, and the number required for each connection.
- d. Purlins/subpurlins size and spacing used in the test.
- e. Description of the seaming operation including equipment used.
- f. Maximum allowable uplift pressures. These pressures are determined from the ultimate load divided by a factor of safety equal to 1.65.
- g. Any additional information required to identify the SSSMR system tested.
- h. Signature and seal of an independent registered engineer who witnessed the test.

SD-07 Certificates

Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof System.

- a. Certification that the actual thickness of uncoated sheets used in SSSMRS components including roofing panels, subpurlins, and concealed anchor clips complies with specified requirements.
- b. Certification that materials used in the installation are mill certified.
- c. Previous certification of SSSMR system tested under the Corps of Engineers' Standard Test Method in lieu of ASTM E 1592 testing.
- d. Certification that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than three pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.
- e. Certification of installer. Installer certification shall be furnished.
- f. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the manufacturer's 20-year system weathertightness warranty.

Insulation.

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The SSSMR system shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The SSSMR system shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The SSSMR system covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system including, but not limited to, the standing seam metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E 1592. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and

trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, and skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that are part of the SSSMR system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire SSSMR system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties.

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all SSSMR system components such as roof panels, anchor clips and fasteners, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change color in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing with an air-drying version of the specified finish or replacing the defective coated material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year, non-prorated, system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held 30 days prior to the first submittal, for mutual understanding of the Structural Standing Seam Metal Roof (SSSMR) System contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roof system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the SSSMR

design engineer of record, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel or aluminum and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 50 feet. Width of sheets shall provide not more than 12 inches of coverage in place. SSSMR system shall have standing seams rolled during installation by an electrically driven seaming machine. Height of standing seams shall be not less than 2-1/2 inches for rolled seam.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Zinc, zinc-aluminum alloy or aluminum coated panels shall be 0.023 inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of reported tested thickness as noted in wind uplift resistance testing required in paragraph PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.

2.1.2 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.2 CONCEALED ANCHOR CLIPS

Concealed anchor clips shall be the same as the tested roofing system. Clip bases shall have factory punched or drilled holes for attachment. Clips shall be made from multiple pieces with the allowance for the total thermal movement required to take place within the clip. Single piece clips may be acceptable when the manufacturer can substantiate that the system can accommodate the thermal cyclic movement under sustained live or snow loads.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water. Die cast metal closures shall be installed with double bead tape sealant and fasteners that stitch the panel to a 16 gage preformed backer plate to ensure a positive compression of the tape sealant. The use of a continuous angle butted to the panel ends to form a closure will not be allowed.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified

below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum roof panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for structural connections shall provide both tensile and shear ultimate strengths of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be sealed or have sealed washers on the exterior side of the roof to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the roofing; have a minimum diameter of 3/8 inch for structural connections; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick. Exposed fasteners for factory color finished panels shall be factory finished to match the color of the panels.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws for attaching anchor devices shall be not less than No. 14. Actual screw pull out test results shall be performed for the actual material gage and yield strength of the structural purlins or subpurlins to which the clip is to be anchored/attached. Other screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the strength design requirements of the panels.

2.4.2 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with locking washers and nuts.

2.4.3 Structural Blind Fasteners

Blind screw-type expandable fasteners shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter. Blind (pop) rivets shall be not less than 9/32 inch minimum diameter.

2.5 SUBPURLINS

Cold formed supporting structural members/subpurlins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.059 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 50000 psi.

Hot rolled structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 0.25 inches and a minimum tensile yield strength of 36000 psi. Subpurlins shall be shop painted.

2.6 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a 0.2 mil thick prime coat. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 21/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as

determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degrees C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244.

2.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.6.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces shall have a specular gloss value of 30 plus or minus at 60 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.6.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 SEALANT

Sealants shall be elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Molded closure strips shall be installed wherever roofing sheets terminate in open-end configurations, exclusive of flashings. The closure strip installation shall be weather-tight and sealed. Screws shall be installed with a clutching screw gun, to assure screws are not stripped. Field test shall be conducted on each gun prior to starting installation and periodically thereafter to assure it is adjusted properly to install particular type and size of screw as recommended by manufacturer's literature. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Field Forming of Panels for Unique Area

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's representative. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.2 Subpurlins

Unless otherwise shown, subpurlins shall be anchored to the purlins or other structural framing members with bolts or screws. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the panels is not permitted. The subpurlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. Corner, edge, and ridge zones are as defined in ASCE 7.

3.1.3 Roof Panel Installation

Roof panels shall be installed with the standing seams in the direction of the roof slope. The side seam connections for installed panels shall be completed at the end of each day's work. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weather-tight installation. End laps of panels shall be provided in

accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Closures, flashings, EPDM rubber boots, roof curbs, and related accessories shall be installed according to the manufacturer's drawings. Fasteners shall not puncture roofing sheets except as provided for in the manufacturer's instructions for erection and installation.

3.1.4 Concealed Anchor Clips

Concealed anchor clips shall be fastened directly to the structural framing members. Attachment to the substrate (when provided) or to the metal deck is not permitted. The maximum distance, parallel to the seams, between clips shall be 30 inches on center at the corner, edge, and ridge zones, and 5 feet maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 CLEANING AND TOUCH-UP

Exposed SSSMR systems shall be cleaned at completion of installation. Debris that could cause discoloration and harm to the panels, flashings, closures and other accessories shall be removed. Grease and oil films, excess sealants, and handling marks shall be removed and the work shall be scrubbed clean. Exposed metal surfaces shall be free of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks. Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up with the manufacturer's recommended touch up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE SSSMR SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM E 1592. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE SSSMR SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE SSSMR SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE SSSMR SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND SSSMR SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE SSSMR SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07530A

ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)

09/95

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.3.2 Fire Resistance
 - 1.3.3 Wind Uplift Requirements
 - 1.3.4 Warranty

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ADHESIVES
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 FASTENERS
- 2.4 FLASHING
- 2.5 MEMBRANE
- 2.6 PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Flashing
 - 3.3.2 Omitted
 - 3.3.3 Membrane Installation
 - 3.3.4 Cutoffs
- 3.4 OMITTED
- 3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED ROOFING
- 3.6 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07530A (September 1995)

SECTION 07530A

ELASTOMERIC ROOFING (EPDM)
09/95

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4637 (1996) EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane

ASTM E 108 (1996) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P9513 (1996) Loss Prevention Data for Roofing Contractors

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies

UL 790 (1997; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials

UL 1256 (1998) Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roofing System

Drawings showing size of sheets, position of sheets and splices, flashing details, fastening patterns where applicable for insulation and membrane sheets, and expansion joint details. Detail showing construction of water cutoffs to be used at membrane terminations at the end of a day's work to seal the roofing system from water intrusion.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's instructions for preparing and installing the membrane, flashings, seams, insulation, nailers and other accessories.

Protection of Finished Roofing

Protection plan showing areas to be protected, type of material used; a plan to protect the membrane from damage until completion of work by other trades, and a description of the method of repairing the roofing.

Inspection

The inspection procedure for substrate suitability including decks, curbs and insulation installation, prior to start of the work. Inspection procedures during and after placement of the membrane, and after completion of work by other trades.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates of compliance attesting that the roofing system and materials meet specification requirements. The certificates shall list the components required for the specified fire and wind uplift resistance ratings.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Elastomeric membrane roofing shall be mechanically fastened to the roof surfaces indicated. Roofing membrane sheet widths shall be consistent with membrane attachment methods and wind uplift requirements, and shall be as large as practical to minimize joints. Membrane shall be free of defects and foreign material. Flashing work shall be coordinated to permit continuous membrane installation operations. Applied insulation shall be weatherproofed by the membrane on the same day.

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Materials other than ballast shall be stored in clean, dry areas. Storage temperatures shall be as specified by the manufacturer. Materials other than ballast stored on the roof shall not exceed one day's supply and shall be distributed so as not to exceed the roof live load capacity. Ballast shall be stored uncovered, shall not be in contact with sod or earth, and shall not be stored on the roof.

1.3.2 Fire Resistance

The completed roof system shall have a ASTM E 108 (same test as UL 790 and FM P9513, Appendix A) Class A classification, and meet fire test requirements of UL 1256 or FM P9513, Appendix B for roof deck construction.

Compliance of each component of the roofing system shall be evidenced by label or by written certification from the manufacturer.

1.3.3 Wind Uplift Requirements

Fully adhered and mechanically attached roofing systems shall have a 120 UL 580 Class Rating or FM P9513, Appendix C Windstorm Classification. Ratings from other independent laboratories may be substituted provided that the tests, requirements and ratings are documented to be equivalent, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

1.3.4 Warranty

Manufacturer's standard warranty for the roofing system shall be provided for not less than 10 years from acceptance of the work. Warranty shall state that manufacturer shall repair or replace defective materials if the roofing system leaks or allows the insulation beneath the membrane to become wet during the period of the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVES

Adhesives, splicing cements, solvents, and sealants shall be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for sheet-metal flashing shall be corrosion resistant steel annular-type nails or screws. Fasteners for anchoring the roofing membrane shall be as approved by the membrane manufacturer and identical to those used to obtain the wind uplift rating.

2.4 FLASHING

Flashing shall be of ultra-violet resistant materials as recommended by the membrane manufacturer. Prefabricated shaped flashings shall be used where possible. Sheared edges of metal flashings that contact the membrane shall be turned into a tight hem.

2.5 MEMBRANE

Membrane shall conform to ASTM D 4637, Type I EPDM, Grade 1; Class SR, 0.039 inch minimum thickness.

2.6 PREFABRICATED ACCESSORIES

Pipe seals and expansion joint covers shall be types and sizes recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Membrane shall not be installed in high wind, inclement weather or when there is visible ice, frost or moisture on the deck, insulation or membrane. Membrane shall not be installed when air temperature is below the minimum specified by the membrane manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

The substrate of any bay or section of the building shall be complete and suitable for insulation and membrane installation before roofing is begun. Insulation over which elastomeric roofing is installed shall conform to Section 07220 ROOF INSULATION. Surfaces against which membrane is applied shall be smooth, clean, and free from dirt, water, dew, oil, grease, sharp edges and construction debris; all joints over 1/4 inch wide shall be sealed; joints over 1/2 inch between insulation boards shall be filled with the same insulation. Wood nailers shall comply with Section 06100 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Installation shall comply with the manufacturer's approved instructions, except as otherwise specified.

3.3.1 Flashing

Edges of membrane, projections through the roof and changes in roof planes shall be flashed. The flashing material shall be extended and sealed a minimum of 3 inches on each side of the fasteners which attach the membrane to nailers. The installed flashing shall be fastened at the top of the flashing a maximum of 12 inches on center under metal counter-flashing or cap.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Membrane Installation

Membrane shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the following requirements. Adjoining sheets comprising the membrane shall be adhered one to another using a butyl-based contact adhesive. Minimum width of the laps shall be 3 in. A primer shall be used before applying the contact adhesive if required by the membrane manufacturer. In applying the contact adhesive, the minimum thickness of the wet film shall be in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's recommendations. If manufacturer's recommendations are not available, the minimum thickness shall be 0.025 inch. A wet film thickness gage shall be used to determine wet film thickness. Direction of lap shall be such that water flows over lap. Membrane joints shall be free of wrinkles or fishmouths. Before application of the contact adhesive, the rubber surfaces to be mated shall be well cleaned. Joints shall be inspected over entire length after completion and defective areas shall be resealed and patched. Damaged areas of membrane shall be removed and replaced with new materials, lapping underlying membrane by at least 3 inches on all sides.

3.3.4 Cutoffs

Cutoffs shall be installed if work day is ended or interrupted by bad weather before roof section is complete. The insulation line shall be straightened using loose-laid cut insulation and the membrane shall be sealed to the roof deck. Flutes in metal decking shall be sealed off along the cutoff edge. Membrane shall be pulled free or cut to expose the insulation when resuming work, and cut insulation sheets used for fill-in shall be removed as necessary to maintain the staggered pattern.

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED ROOFING

The roofing membrane shall be protected from damage by other trades. After completion of work by other trades, the protection shall be removed and the roof shall be inspected. Any damage shall be repaired in accordance with the recommendations of the roofing manufacturer.

3.6 INSPECTION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed elastomeric roofing with the contract requirements. The procedure shall include a checklist of points to be observed. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of roofing workers; start and end time of various tasks; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during and after installation.
- c. Inspection of insulation, nailers, flashings, penetrations and work requiring coordination with roofing.
- d. Inspection of membrane placement, splicing, and attachment.
- e. Inspection of placement of ballast and walkways.
- f. Verification of ballast weight.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Accessories
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions
 - 2.1.3 Omitted
 - 2.1.4 Sealant
 - 2.1.5 Fasteners
 - 2.1.6 Felt
 - 2.1.7 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets
 - 2.1.8 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - 2.1.9 Copper
 - 2.1.10 Stainless Steel
 - 2.1.11 Solder
 - 2.1.12 Through-Wall Flashing
 - 2.1.13 Louver Screen

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM
 - 3.3.1 Paint
 - 3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING
 - 3.4.1 Soldering
 - 3.4.2 Riveting
 - 3.4.3 Seaming
- 3.5 CLEATS
- 3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
- 3.7 FLASHINGS
 - 3.7.1 Omitted
 - 3.7.2 Omitted
 - 3.7.3 Stepped Flashing
 - 3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing
 - 3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing
 - 3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing
 - 3.7.5 Valley Flashing
- 3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA
- 3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS
- 3.10 REGLETS

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07600A (November 2001)

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 543	(1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1997) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and
--------------	----------------------------------

Specifications for Insect Wire Screening
(Wire Fabric)

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual (1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997)
Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Division 15.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials; G, RE

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.2 Aluminum Extrusions

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T5.

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

2.1.5 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.6 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.7 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets

ASTM D 1784, Class 14333D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.8 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209, anodized color dark bronze, form, alloy, and temper appropriate for use.

2.1.9 Copper

ASTM B 370, Temper H 00.

2.1.10 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 302 or 304; fully annealed, dead soft temper.

2.1.11 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.12 Through-Wall Flashing

- a. Electro-sheet copper not less than 5 ounces, factory coated both sides with acid- and alkali-resistant bituminous compound not less than 6 ounces per square foot or factory covered both sides with asphalt-saturated cotton fabric, asphalt saturated glass-fiber fabric, or with 40 pound reinforced kraft paper bonded with asphalt.
- b. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.01 inch thick, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 50 pound high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.

- c. Nonreinforced, waterproof, impermeable extruded elastomeric single ply sheeting not less than 30 mils thick.
- d. Three ounce copper sheet, with 2 mils of dense, clear, polyethylene sheet bonded to each side of the copper.
- e. Other through-wall flashing material may be used provided the following performance criteria are met.
 - (1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 1/32 inch mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 32 degrees F.
 - (2) Water vapor permeability not more than 2 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - (3) Minimum breaking strength of 90 pounds per inch width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.
 - (4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.
 - (5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

2.1.13 Louver Screen

Type III aluminum alloy insect screening conforming to ISWA IWS 089.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual; louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

Aluminum shall not be used where it will be in contact with copper or where it will contact water which flows over copper surfaces. Aluminum that will be in contact with wet or pressure-treated wood, mortar, concrete, masonry, or ferrous metals shall be protected against galvanic or corrosive action by one of the following methods:

3.3.1 Paint

Aluminum surfaces shall be solvent cleaned and given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint as specified in

Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.3.2 Nonabsorptive Tape or Gasket

Nonabsorptive tape or gasket shall be placed between the adjoining surfaces and cemented to the aluminum surface using a cement compatible with aluminum.

3.4 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.4.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.4.2 Riveting

Joints in aluminum sheets 0.040 inch or less in thickness shall be mechanically made.

3.4.3 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 1 inch wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.5 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be installed as indicated. Gutters shall be supported by continuous cleats or by cleats spaced not less than 36 inches apart. Downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations. Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be

covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Omitted

3.7.2 Omitted

3.7.3 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Separate pieces of base flashing shall be placed in alternate shingle courses.

3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 2 inches, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bedjoints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 4 inches beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.7.5 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA Arch. Manual.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF LOUVERS

Louvers shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction. The installation shall be rain-tight. Louver screen shall be installed as indicated.

3.10 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be

filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant. Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 12 inches to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together. Polyvinyl chloride reglets shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended sealant.

3.11 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07720A

ROOF VENTILATORS, GRAVITY-TYPE

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 QUALIFICATION
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Aluminum Extrusions
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Sheets
- 2.2 RIDGE VENTILATORS
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 FABRICATION
- 2.6 CURB BASES
- 2.7 SCREENS
- 2.8 FINISH
 - 2.8.1 Omitted
 - 2.8.2 Aluminum Finish
 - 2.8.3 Color

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-007720A (April 2000)

SECTION 07720A

ROOF VENTILATORS, GRAVITY-TYPE

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings & Other Structures

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual (1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Ventilators shall be designed for use with the specific type of project roofing system, and shall provide uniform and continuous air flow. Ventilator design shall provide protection against rain and snow, and shall be provided with a continuous weep along the bottom of both sides of wind band. Units shall be self-cleaning by the action of the elements, and shall have provisions for carrying water and normal wind-transported soil matter to the outside. Units shall be designed for windspeeds of not less than 100 mph in accordance with ASCE 7. Ventilators shall be free of internal obstructions or moving parts which will require maintenance, and shall be complete with type of mounting indicated on drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Ventilators; G, RE

Dimensioned drawings indicating location of each type of ventilator including details of construction, gauges of metal, and methods of operation of dampers and controls.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Manufacturer shall specialize in design and manufacture of the type of roof ventilators specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Ventilator installer shall be experienced in the installation of ventilator types specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Roof ventilators shall be cartoned or crated prior to shipment. Ventilators shall be protected from moisture and damage. Damaged items shall be removed from site.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Rough openings shall be field-measured and recorded on shop drawings prior to fabrication of roof ventilators. Fabrication shall be scheduled with construction schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Aluminum Extrusions

Aluminum extrusions shall be alloy 6063, temper T5 in compliance with ASTM B 221.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheets

Aluminum sheets shall be alloy 5005, temper H15 or alloy 3003, temper H14 in compliance with ASTM B 209.

2.2 RIDGE VENTILATORS

Roof ridge ventilators shall be fabricated of aluminum, and shall be assembled to any desired length. Continuous-run ridge ventilators shall be connected with splice plates of type which will telescope together and not require fasteners, soldering or welding. Ventilators shall be provided with UL labeled fire-actuated damper system complete with accessories to meet building code requirements. Dampers and airshafts shall be complete with urethane gasketing for extra-tight enclosures. Metal closure strips which match the panel roof rib contours shall be provided to close out weather and provide a secure seat for ventilators. Insect screens shall be provided.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 FABRICATION

Ventilators shall be fabricated in accordance with approved shop drawings. Welds, soldered seams, rivets and fasteners shall be clean, secure, watertight, and smooth. Edges shall be wired or beaded, where necessary, to ensure rigidity. Joints between sections shall be watertight and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Galvanic action between different metals in direct contact shall be prevented by nonconductive separators.

2.6 CURB BASES

Ventilator bases for curb-mounted installations shall be of size required for conditions, and shall be designed specifically for the type of ventilator and roofing system approved for this project. Curb bases shall be factory-formed and flashed for a watertight installation. Curb bases shall be fabricated of material and finish to match the ventilator.

2.7 SCREENS

Screens shall be furnished by ventilator manufacturer as part of ventilator assembly. Screen (with frames) shall be manufactured of material to match ventilators, and shall be designed to be easily removed for cleaning purposes.

2.8 FINISH

2.8.1 Omitted

2.8.2 Aluminum Finish

Aluminum roof ventilators shall be factory-finished with two-coat fluoropolymer high-performance coating system.

2.8.3 Color

Color shall be as noted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Rough openings and other roof conditions shall be prepared in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. Before starting the ventilator work, surrounding roof surfaces shall be protected from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Roof ventilator installation shall be coordinated with roofing work, and shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's published instructions, and chapter 8 of SMACNA Arch. Manual.

The ventilator installation shall be watertight and shall be free of vibration noise. Aluminum surfaces shall be protected from direct contact with incompatible materials. Aluminum surfaces which will be in contact with sealant shall not be coated with a protective material. Aluminum shall not be used with copper or with water which flows over copper surfaces. Roof ventilators shall be cleaned in accordance with ventilator manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 PROTECTION

Exposed ventilator finish surfaces shall be protected against the accumulation of paint, grime, mastic, disfigurement, discoloration and damage for duration of construction activities.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING

08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY
- 1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.6 COORDINATION

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification
 - 2.1.2 Toxicity
 - 2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating
 - 2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations
 - 2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts
 - 3.2.2 Fire Dampers
- 3.3 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07840A (August 2000)

SECTION 07840A

FIRESTOPPING
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 814	(1997) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM E 1399	(1997) Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 1479	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
UL 2079	(1998) Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems
UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Firestopping Materials.

Detail drawings including manufacturer's descriptive data,

typical details conforming to UL Fire Resist Dir or other details certified by another nationally recognized testing laboratory, installation instructions or UL listing details for a firestopping assembly in lieu of fire-test data or report. For those firestop applications for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgement, derived from similar UL system designs or other tests, shall be submitted for review and approval prior to installation. Submittal shall indicate the firestopping material to be provided for each type of application. When more than 5 penetrations or construction joints are to receive firestopping, drawings shall indicate location and type of application.

SD-07 Certificates

Firestopping Materials.

Certificates attesting that firestopping material complies with the specified requirements. In lieu of certificates, drawings showing UL classified materials as part of a tested assembly may be provided. Drawings showing evidence of testing by an alternate nationally recognized independent laboratory may be substituted.

Installer Qualifications.

Documentation of training and experience.

Inspection.

Manufacturer's representative certification stating that firestopping work has been inspected and found to be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations and the specified requirements.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Firestopping shall consist of furnishing and installing tested and listed firestop systems, combination of materials, or devices to form an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke and gases, and maintain the integrity of fire resistance rated walls, partitions, including through-penetrations and construction joints and gaps. Through-penetrations include the annular space around pipes, tubes, conduit, wires, cables and vents. Construction joints include those used to accommodate expansion, contraction, wind, or seismic movement; firestopping material shall not interfere with the required movement of the joint. Gaps requiring firestopping include gaps between the curtain wall and the floor slab and between the top of the fire-rated walls and the roof or floor deck above.

1.4 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

Materials shall be delivered in the original unopened packages or containers showing name of the manufacturer and the brand name. Materials shall be stored off the ground and shall be protected from damage and exposure to elements. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the site.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having the necessary staff, training, and a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer. The Installer shall have been trained by a direct representative of the manufacturer (not distributor or agent) in the proper selection and installation procedures.

1.6 COORDINATION

The specified work shall be coordinated with other trades. Firestopping materials, at penetrations of pipes and ducts, shall be applied prior to insulating, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Firestopping materials at building joints and construction gaps shall be applied prior to completion of enclosing walls or assemblies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Firestopping materials shall consist of commercially manufactured, asbestos-free products complying with the following minimum requirements:

2.1.1 Fire Hazard Classification

Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less, and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723. Material shall be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resist Dir or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.1.2 Toxicity

Material shall be nontoxic to humans at all stages of application.

2.1.3 Fire Resistance Rating

Firestopping will not be required to have a greater fire resistance rating than that of the assembly in which it is being placed.

2.1.3.1 Through-Penetrations

Firestopping materials for through-penetrations, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall provide "F" and "T" fire resistance ratings in accordance with ASTM E 814 or UL 1479. Fire resistance ratings shall be as follows:

- a. Penetrations of Fire Resistance Rated Walls and Partitions: F Rating = Rating of wall or partition being penetrated.

2.1.3.2 Construction Joints and Gaps

Fire resistance ratings of construction joints, as described in paragraph GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall be the same as the construction in which they occur. Construction joints and gaps shall be provided with firestopping materials and systems that have been tested per ASTM E 119 or UL 2079 to meet the required fire resistance rating. Systems installed at construction joints shall meet the cycling requirements of ASTM E 1399 or

UL 2079.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Areas to receive firestopping shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, or loose materials which may affect the fitting or fire resistance of the firestopping system.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Firestopping material shall completely fill void spaces regardless of geometric configuration, subject to tolerance established by the manufacturer. Firestopping shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Tested and listed firestop systems shall be provided in the following locations, except in floor slabs on grade:

- a. Penetrations of duct, conduit, tubing, cable and pipe through floors and through fire-resistance rated walls and partitions.
- b. Omitted.
- c. Omitted.
- d. Gaps at perimeter of fire-resistance rated walls and partitions, such as between the top of the walls and the bottom of roof decks.
- e. Construction joints in fire rated walls and partitions.
- f. Other locations where required to maintain fire resistance rating of the construction.

3.2.1 Insulated Pipes and Ducts

Thermal insulation shall be cut and removed where pipes or ducts pass through firestopping, unless insulation meets requirements specified for firestopping. Thermal insulation shall be replaced with a material having equal thermal insulating and firestopping characteristics.

3.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be installed and firestopped in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3 INSPECTION

Firestopped areas shall not be covered or enclosed until inspection is complete and approved. A manufacturer's representative shall inspect the applications initially to ensure adequate preparations (clean surfaces suitable for application, etc.) and periodically during the work to assure that the completed work has been accomplished according to the manufacturer's written instructions and the specified requirements.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BACKING
 - 2.1.1 Rubber
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber
 - 2.1.4 Neoprene
- 2.2 BOND-BREAKER
- 2.3 PRIMER
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 SEALANT
 - 2.5.1 LATEX
 - 2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC
 - 2.5.3 Omitted
 - 2.5.4 Omitted
 - 2.5.5 PREFORMED (PBUR-S)
 - 2.5.5.1 Tape
 - 2.5.5.2 Bead
- 2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Surface Preparation
 - 3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces
 - 3.1.3 Steel Surfaces
 - 3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces
 - 3.1.5 Wood Surfaces
- 3.2 APPLICATION
 - 3.2.1 Masking Tape
 - 3.2.2 Backing
 - 3.2.3 Bond-Breaker
 - 3.2.4 Primer
 - 3.2.5 Sealant
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 SEALANT SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-07900A (June 1997)

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING

06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Backing.

Bond-Breaker.

Sealant.

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Sealant.

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied. Provide sealants with VOC levels below threshold limits.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Rubber

Cellular rubber sponge backing shall be ASTM D 1056, Type 2, closed cell, Class A round cross section.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods.

2.1.4 Neoprene

Neoprene backing shall be ASTM D 1056, closed cell expanded neoprene cord Type 2, Class C, Grade 2C2.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 SEALANT

2.5.1 LATEX

(L) Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.5.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

- a. (PS)Polysulfide Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M A, O.
- b. (PU-S)Polyurethane sealant: Grade P, Class 25, Use T, NT, M, A, O, single and two component.
- c. (PB-SR-S)Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT, M, A. O.

2.5.3 Omitted

2.5.4 Omitted

2.5.5 PREFORMED (PBUR-S)

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.5.5.1 Tape

Tape sealant: cross-section dimensions shall be as required.

2.5.5.2 Bead

Bead sealant: cross-section dimensions shall be as required.

2.6 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant.

Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape may be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall

be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

3.4 SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Exterior Joints: Acceptable Sealant Materials as follows:

1. Between metal frames and concrete or masonry: PB-SR-S
2. Between metal frames and adjacent metal work: PB-SR-S
3. Control and Expansion Joints in masonry work: PB-SR-S
4. Control and Expansion Joints in concrete walks and curbs:
PU-S (2 Component)
5. Between masonry and concrete: PB-SR-S
6. Tight metal to metal joints: PBUR-S
7. Under thresholds: PBUR-S
8. Other locations indicated:
 - a. Horizontal traffic bearing joints: PU-S (2 Components)
 - b. Vertical and non-traffic bearing joints: PV-SR-S

B. Interior Joints: Acceptable Sealant Materials as follows:

1. Between metal frames and concrete, masonry, drywall, or plaster not scheduled otherwise: 1 PU-S (1 Component); at drywall only; color: natural.
2. Control joints in masonry work not scheduled otherwise:
PU-S (1 Component); color: natural
3. Vertically between masonry and concrete not scheduled otherwise: PU-S (1 Component); color: natural
4. Horizontally between masonry and concrete beams, decks, and/or slabs and steel beams or decks not scheduled otherwise:
PU-S (low modulus); color: natural
5. In joints between plumbing fixture and finish floor and wall: SR-S (moisture resistant); color: white
6. In joints between metal frames and adjacent ceramic tile:
PB-SR-S (moisture resistant); color: white
7. Control and expansion joints in joints in tile floor:

PU-S (2 component)

8. Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings: PS;
color: match adjacent frame

9. Other locations indicated: Horizontal Traffic bearing
joints: PU-S (2 Component). Vertical and Non-traffic bearing
joints: PU-S (1 Component).

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model
 - 2.1.1.1 Omitted
 - 2.1.1.2 Heavy Duty Doors
 - 2.1.1.3 Extra Heavy Duty Doors
- 2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS
- 2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Omitted
 - 2.5.2 Omitted
 - 2.5.3 Astragals
 - 2.5.4 Moldings
- 2.6 INSULATION CORES
- 2.7 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES
 - 2.7.1 Welded Frames
 - 2.7.2 Knock-Down Frames
 - 2.7.3 Mullions and Transom Bars
 - 2.7.4 Stops and Beads
 - 2.7.5 Terminated Stops
 - 2.7.6 Omitted
 - 2.7.7 Anchors
 - 2.7.7.1 Wall Anchors
 - 2.7.7.2 Floor Anchors
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 WEATHERSTRIPPING
- 2.10 HARDWARE PREPARATION
- 2.11 FINISHES
 - 2.11.1 Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.11.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish
 - 2.11.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories
- 2.12 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP
 - 2.12.1 Grouted Frames

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Frames
 - 3.1.2 Doors
- 3.2 PROTECTION

3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-08110 (May 2001)

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.4	(1994) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings
ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115 (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

HMMA HMM (1992) Hollow Metal Manual

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105 (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames

SDI 111-F Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for
Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI 113 (1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of
STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal
Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware
provisions, method of glazing, and installation details.

Schedule of doors

Schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames,
and accessories. Include data and details on door construction,
panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge
construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in
lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and
data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Omitted

2.1.1.2 Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level II unless noted otherwise.

2.1.1.3 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 1 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for specified exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 3 for exterior entrance and mechanical room doors.

2.2 CUSTOM HOLLOW METAL DOORS

Provide custom hollow metal doors where nonstandard steel doors are indicated. At the Contractor's option, custom hollow metal doors may be provided in lieu of standard steel doors. Door size(s), design, materials, construction, gages, and finish shall be as specified for standard steel doors and shall comply with the requirement of HMMA HMM. Fill all spaces in doors with insulation. Close top and bottom edges with steel channels not lighter than 16 gage. Close tops of exterior doors flush with an additional channel and seal to prevent water intrusion. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut doors where indicated. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges,

and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick. Provide insulated steel doors and frames at exterior walls.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Omitted

2.5.2 Omitted

2.5.3 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.5.4 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.6 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.7 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, mullions, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated. Provide welded frames in CMU and exterior wall construction. Provide knock-down frames at interior gypsum wall surfaces only.

2.7.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.7.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.7.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.7.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.7.5 Terminated Stops

Where indicated, terminate interior door frame stops 6 inches above floor.

2.7.6 Omitted

2.7.7 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.7.7.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and

2.7.7.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.10 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115.

Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.11 FINISHES

2.11.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.11.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A 924/A 924M and ASTM A 653/A 653M. The Coating weight shall meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in ANSI A250.8. Provide for exterior doors.

2.11.3 Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Anchors and Accessories

Provide electrolytically deposited zinc-coated steel in accordance with ASTM A 591, Commercial Quality, Coating Class A. Phosphate treat and factory prime zinc-coated surfaces as specified in ANSI A250.8.

2.12 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.12.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout

out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 DOORS
 - 2.1.1 Omitted
 - 2.1.2 Flush Doors
 - 2.1.2.1 Omitted
 - 2.1.2.2 Interior Flush Doors
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 FABRICATION
 - 2.3.1 Omitted
 - 2.3.2 Quality and Construction
 - 2.3.3 Omitted
 - 2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds
 - 2.3.5 Prefitting
 - 2.3.6 Finishes
 - 2.3.6.1 Field Painting

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-08210 (September 1999)

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test
NWWDA TM-7	(1990) Cycle - Slam Test
NWWDA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit; descriptive data of head and jamb weatherstripping with installation instructions shall be included. Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, and thickness.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Sample warranty

SD-06 Test Reports

Split resistance

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test

report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inches thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Omitted

2.1.2 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Hollow core doors shall have lock blocks and one inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. Stile edge bands of doors to be painted shall be mill option specie. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.2.1 Omitted

2.1.2.2 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to NWWDA I.S. 1-A with faces of premium grade natural birch. Hardwood veneers shall be rotary cut.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Omitted

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based.

2.3.3 Omitted

2.3.4 Adhesives and Bonds

NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Use Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.5 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.6 Finishes

2.3.6.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inches. Door warp shall not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08702

BUILDERS' HARDWARE (FORT BRAGG PROJECTS)

03/96

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 TEMPLATES
- 2.3 HINGES
 - 2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks
 - 2.3.2 Contractor's Option
- 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES
 - 2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets
 - 2.4.2 Omitted
 - 2.4.3 Omitted
 - 2.4.4 Omitted
 - 2.4.5 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)
 - 2.4.6 Omitted
 - 2.4.7 Omitted
 - 2.4.8 Omitted
 - 2.4.9 Lock Trim
- 2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES
 - 2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items
- 2.6 OMITTED
- 2.7 KEYING
 - 2.7.1 Manufacturing
 - 2.7.2 Installation
- 2.8 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Surface Type Closers
- 2.9 DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS
- 2.10 OMITTEDS
- 2.11 OMITTED
- 2.12 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM
 - 2.12.1 Door Protection Plates
 - 2.12.1.1 Omitted
 - 2.12.1.2 Kick Plates
 - 2.12.1.3 Mop Plates
 - 2.12.2 Omitted
 - 2.12.3 Push Plates
 - 2.12.3.1 Combination Push-Pull Plates
 - 2.12.4 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units
 - 2.12.4.1 Omitted

- 2.12.4.2 Omitted
- 2.12.4.3 Door Pulls
- 2.13 AUXILIARY HARDWARE
- 2.14 MISCELLANEOUS
 - 2.14.1 Automatic Door Bottoms
 - 2.14.2 Metal Thresholds
 - 2.14.3 Omitted
 - 2.14.4 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals
 - 2.14.5 Omitted
 - 2.14.6 Key Control Storage System
- 2.15 FASTENINGS
- 2.16 FINISHES
- 2.17 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION
 - 3.1.1 Omitted
 - 3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices
 - 3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems
 - 3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates
 - 3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware
 - 3.1.6 Thresholds
 - 3.1.7 Omitted
 - 3.1.8 Weatherseals
- 3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS
- 3.3 HARDWARE SETS

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

CEGS-08700 (March 1996)

SECTION 08702

BUILDERS' HARDWARE
(FORT BRAGG PROJECTS)
03/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A117.1 (1992) Providing Accessibility and
Usability for Physically Handicapped People

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls
and Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA-01 (Effective thru Jun 1995) Directory of
Certified Locks & Latches

BHMA-02 (Effective thru Jul 1995) Directory of
Certified Door Closers

BHMA-03 (Effective thru Jul 1996) Directory of
Certified Exit Devices

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1 (1988) Butts and Hinges

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 (1989) Bored and Preassembled Locks and
Latches

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3 (1994) Exit Devices

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4 (1992) Door Controls - Closers

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5 (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated
Products

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6 (1994) Architectural Door Trim

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7 (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8 (1994) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and
Holders

BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16	(1989) Auxiliary Hardware
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes
BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21	(1989) Thresholds

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI-04	(1976) Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-05	(1990) Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames
DHI-A115.IG	(1994) Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
DHI A115-W	(Varies) Wood Door Hardware Standards (Incl A115-W1 thru A115-W9)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Windows
NFPA 101	(1997) Safety to Life from Fire in Buildings and Structures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware and Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive data, technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for locksets, exit devices, closers, later than 3 month(s) prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Hardware Schedule

Hardware schedule listing all items to be furnished. The schedule shall include for each item: the quantities; manufacturer's name and catalog numbers; the ANSI number specified, sizes; detail information or catalog cuts; finishes; door and frame size and materials; location and hardware set identification cross-references to drawings; corresponding reference standard type number or function number from manufacturer's catalog if not covered by ANSI or BHMA; and list of abbreviations and template numbers.

Keying Schedule; G, RE

The keying schedule shall be developed in accordance with the schedule shown on the drawings and with DHI publication "Keying Procedures, Systems, and Nomenclature." The keying schedule and bitting list shall be compatible with the installation's existing keying system and shall be submitted for approval by the installation prior to ordering any keying hardware.

SD-07 Certificates

Hardware and Accessories

The hardware manufacturer's certificates of compliance stating that the supplied material or hardware item meets specified requirements. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf of the product manufacturer and shall identify quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. A statement that the proposed hardware items appear in BHMA-01, BHMA-02 and BHMA-03 directories of certified products may be submitted in lieu of certificates.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Bitting List

The bitting list shall be furnished (prior to the prefinal inspection) to the PWBC locksmith by certified mail from the manufacturer or registered locksmith originating the system. The bitting list will include the type of keying system used and actual identification of key cuts and codes or cylinders. The bitting list shall be prepared by the manufacturer. However, if the contract requires less than 50 cores or cylinders, the bitting list may be prepared by the manufacturer or a registered locksmith certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America, Inc.

1.3 PREDELIVERY CONFERENCE

Upon approval of the Hardware Schedule, the construction Contractor shall arrange a conference with the hardware supplier, Contracting Officer and the using agency to determine keying system requirements. Location of the key control storage system, set-up and key identification labeling will also be determined.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Hardware shall be delivered to the project site in the manufacturer's original packages. Each article of hardware shall be individually packaged in the manufacturer's standard commercial carton or container, and shall be properly marked or labeled to be readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Each change key shall be tagged or otherwise identified with the door for which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and on the hardware schedule. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, fasteners, and special tools shall be included in each package.

1.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

Special tools, such as those supplied by the manufacturer, unique wrenches, and dogging keys, shall be provided as required to adjust hardware items.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides shall be provided. The instructions for electric locks, electric strikes, electro-magnetic closer holder release devices, and electric exit devices shall include simplified diagrams as installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL HARDWARE REQUIREMENTS

Hardware shall conform to the requirements specified herein and the HARDWARE SETS listing at the end of this section. Hardware items providing accessibility and usability for physically handicapped shall comply with ANSI A117.1.

2.2 TEMPLATES

Requirements for hardware to be mounted on metal doors or metal frames shall be coordinated between hardware manufacturer and door or frame manufacturer by use of templates and other information to establish location, reinforcement required, size of holes, and similar details. Templates of hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7.

2.3 HINGES

Hinges shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.1. Hinges used on metal doors and frames shall also conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.7. Except as otherwise specified, hinge sizes shall conform to the hinge manufacturer's printed recommendations.

2.3.1 Hinges for Reverse Bevel Doors with Locks

Hinges for reverse bevel doors with locks shall have pins that are made nonremovable by means such as a set screw in the barrel, or safety stud, when the door is in the closed position.

2.3.2 Contractor's Option

Hinges with antifriction bearings may be furnished in lieu of ball bearing hinges, except where prohibited for fire doors by the requirements of NFPA 80.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES

To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets and deadlocks shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Strikes for wood frames and pairs of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes.

2.4.1 Mortise Lock and Latchsets

Mortise lock, latchsets, and strikes shall be series 1000 and shall conform

to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, operational Grade 1. Mortise type locks and latches for doors 1-3/4 inches thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door. Mortise locks shall have armored fronts.

2.4.2 Omitted

2.4.3 Omitted

2.4.4 Omitted

2.4.5 Lock Cylinders (Mortise, Rim and Bored)

Lock cylinders shall comply with BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5. Lock cylinder shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders shall have key removable type cores. An extension of the existing keying system shall be provided. The cylinders shall be compatible with existing locks that have interchangeable cores. Construction interchangeable cores shall be provided. Disassembly of knob or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets, lockable exit devices, and padlocks shall accept same interchangeable cores.

2.4.6 Omitted

2.4.7 Omitted

2.4.8 Omitted

2.4.9 Lock Trim

Lock trim shall be cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction of commercial plain design. In addition to meeting the test requirement of BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.2 or BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.13, knobs, lever handles, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick, if unreinforced. If reinforced, the outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and the combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch except that knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick. Knob diameter shall be 2-1/8 to 2-1/4 inches. Lever handles shall be of plain design with ends returned to no more than 1/2 inch from the door face.

2.5 EXIT DEVICES AND EXIT DEVICE ACCESSORIES

Exit devices and exit device accessories shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

2.5.1 Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items

Trim shall be of wrought construction and commercial plain design with straight, beveled, or smoothly rounded sides, corners, and edges. Adjustable strikes shall be provided for rim type and vertical rod devices. Open back strikes shall be provided for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices; except open back strikes shall be used on labeled doors only where specifically provided for in the published listings. Touch bars may be provided in lieu of conventional crossbars and arms.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 KEYING

Locks shall be keyed in sets or subsets as scheduled. Locks shall be furnished with the manufacturer's standard construction key system. Change keys for locks shall be stamped with change number and the inscription "U.S. Property - Do Not Duplicate." Keys shall be supplied as follows:

Locks:	2 change keys each lock.
Master keyed sets:	2 keys each set.
Grand master keys:	2 keys total.
Construction keys:	2 keys total.
Blank keys:	500 keys total.

The keys will be furnished to the Contracting Officer as described below in a container arranged for key control system storage in sets or subsets as approved in the keying schedule along with a chart identifying key location as to door, room, and key numbers.

2.7.1 Manufacturing

Permanent core control keys, grand masters, masters, or any submasters and the bitting list will be sent to the DPWE locksmith by registered mail prior to the prefinal inspection. Keying will be done by the manufacturer, if over 50 cores or cylinders. If the contract requires less than 50 cores or cylinders, the keying may be prepared by the manufacturer or a registered locksmith certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America, Inc.

2.7.2 Installation

The permanent cores or cylinders will be installed by a registered locksmith certified by the Associated Locksmiths of America, Inc. The Contractor's locksmith will change out all construction cores prior to final inspection. After the prefinal inspection and once the Contracting Officer's Representative has determined that the work is ready for a final inspection, all interior keys will be inserted in the locks so that the hardware can be checked for proper operation during final inspection. The exterior keys will be available during final inspection so that the exterior hardware can be checked for proper operation. At the completion of final inspection, all exterior keys will be retained by the Contracting Officer's Representative and controlled access will be allowed the Contractor and DPWE until all work has been completed. Once all work has been completed, the Contracting Officer's Representative will transfer the exterior keys to the DPWE.

2.8 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

Door closing devices shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified. The opening resistance of closing devices shall not exceed 15 lbf applied at the latch stile or exceed 5 lbf where low opening resistance is scheduled.

2.8.1 Surface Type Closers

Surface type closers shall be Grade 1, Series C02000 Standard Cover with options PT-4H, Size 1 or 2 through Size 6, and PT-4D with back check position valve. Except as otherwise specified, sizes shall conform to the manufacturer's published recommendations. Closers for outswinging exterior doors shall have parallel arms or shall be top jamb mounted. Closers for doors close to a wall shall be of narrow projection so as not to strike the wall at the 90-degree open position.

2.9 DOOR CONTROLS - OVERHEAD HOLDERS

Door controls - overhead holders shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.8.

2.10 OMITTEDS

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL DOOR TRIM

Architectural door trim shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.6.

2.12.1 Door Protection Plates

2.12.1.1 Omitted

2.12.1.2 Kick Plates

Kick plates shall be Type J102 stainless steel. Width of plates shall be 2 inches less than door width for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. Height shall be 12 inches, except where the bottom rail is less than 12 inches the plate shall extend to within 1/2 inch of the panel mold or glass bead. Edges of metal plates shall be square.

2.12.1.3 Mop Plates

Mop plates shall be Type J103 stainless steel. Width of plates shall be 2 inches less than door width for single doors and 1 inch less for pairs of doors. The height shall be 4 inches. Edges of metal plates shall be square.

2.12.2 Omitted

2.12.3 Push Plates

2.12.3.1 Combination Push-Pull Plates

Combination push-pull plates shall be Type J303, 0.050 inch thick minimum stainless steel beveled four edges.

2.12.4 Door Pulls and Push/Pull Units

2.12.4.1 Omitted

2.12.4.2 Omitted

2.12.4.3 Door Pulls

Door pulls shall be Category J400 stainless steel of plain modern design. Pulls for hollow metal, mineral core wood or kalamein doors shall be Type J405 thru-bolted to Type J301 flat push plates.

2.13 AUXILIARY HARDWARE

Auxiliary hardware, consisting of door holders and door stops, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16. Other auxiliary hardware of the types listed below, shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.16.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS

2.14.1 Automatic Door Bottoms

Automatic door bottoms shall be surface type with aluminum housing cover, anodized clear finish. Door bottom shall have a wool, felt, rubber, vinyl, or neoprene seal and shall be actuated by the opening and closing of the door. The door bottom shall exclude light when the door is in the closed position and shall inhibit the flow of air through the unit.

2.14.2 Metal Thresholds

Thresholds shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.21. Thresholds for exterior doors shall be extruded aluminum of the type indicated and shall provide proper clearance and an effective seal with specified weather stripping. Latching thresholds shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Type 26, and of such height that the bottom of the door shall be 1/8 inch over the tread of the threshold and 1/8 inch below the top of the stop. Where required, thresholds shall be modified to receive projecting bolts of flush bolts and exit devices. Thresholds for doors accessible to the handicapped shall be beveled with slopes not exceeding 1:2 and with heights not exceeding 1/2 inch. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.14.3 Omitted

2.14.4 Aluminum Housed Type Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall consist of extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.07 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, polyurethane or vinyl brush inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized. Weatherseal material shall be of an industrial/commercial grade. Seals shall remain functional through all weather and temperature conditions. Air leakage rate of weatherstripping shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute per lineal foot of crack when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at standard test conditions.

2.14.5 Omitted

2.14.6 Key Control Storage System

Key control storage system shall conform to BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.5, capacity 100, and shall be properly labeled for key identification. Set up, identification labeling and location of the key control storage shall be as directed at the Predelivery Conference.

2.15 FASTENINGS

Fastenings of proper type, size, quantity, and finish shall be supplied with each article of hardware. Machine screws and expansion shields shall be used for attaching hardware to concrete or masonry. Fastenings exposed to the weather in the finished work shall be of brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Sex bolts, through bolts, or machine screws and grommet nuts, where used on reverse-bevel exterior doors equipped with half-surface or full-surface hinges, shall employ one-way screws or other approved tamperproof screws. Screws for the jamb leaf of half-mortise and full-surface hinges attached to structural steel frames shall be one-way or other approved tamperproof type.

2.16 FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, finishes shall conform to those identified in BHMA ANSI/BHMA A156.18. Where painting of primed surfaces is required, painting is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

2.17 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS

Hardware for fire doors shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

Hardware shall be located in accordance with DHI-04 and DHI-05, except that deadlocks shall be mounted 48 inches above finish floor. When approved, slight variations in locations or dimensions will be permitted. Application shall be in accordance with DHI-A115.IG or DHI A115-W. Door control devices for exterior doors such as closers and holders, shall be attached to doors with thru bolts and nuts or sex bolts. Alternate fastening methods may be approved by the Contracting Officer when manufacturers' documentation is submitted to verify that the fastening devices and door reinforcements are adequate to resist wind induced stresses.

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Door-Closing Devices

Door-closing devices shall be installed and adjusted in accordance with the templates and printed instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the devices. Insofar as practicable, doors opening to or from halls and corridors shall have the closer mounted on the room side of the door.

3.1.3 Key Control Storage Systems

Key control storage system shall be installed where directed by Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Kick Plates and Mop Plates

Kick plates shall be installed on the push side of single-acting doors and on both sides of double-acting doors. Mop plates shall be installed on the pull side of the single acting doors.

3.1.5 Auxiliary Hardware

Lever extension flush bolts shall be installed at the top and bottom of the inactive leaf of pairs of doors. The bottom bolt shall operate into a dust-proof floor strike or threshold.

3.1.6 Thresholds

Thresholds shall be secured with a minimum of three fasteners per single door width and six fasteners per double door width with a maximum spacing of 12 inches. Exterior thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with expansion anchors and stainless steel screws, except that bronze or anodized bronze thresholds shall be installed with expansion anchors with

brass screws. Minimum screw size shall be No. 10 length, dependent on job conditions, with a minimum of 3/4 inch thread engagement into the floor or anchoring device used.

3.1.7 Omitted

3.1.8 Weatherseals

Weatherseals shall be located as indicated, snug to door face and fastened in place with color matched metal screws after door and frames have been finish painted. Screw spacing shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

3.2 OPERATIONAL TESTS

Prior to acceptance of any electrical hardware system, an operational test shall be performed to determine if devices are operating as intended by the specifications. Wiring shall be tested for correct voltage, current carrying capacity, and proper grounding. Stray voltages in lock wiring shall be eliminated to prevent locking devices from releasing in critical situations.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware for aluminum doors shall be provided under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

Each door to have:

DOORS 101A, 101B, 201A, 201B, 301, 308B

1 Cylinder - 1E74

Note: Balance of hardware by door supplier.

DOOR 102

3 Hinges - BB1279 (A8112)

1 Privacy Set - L9040 (Grade 1 - Function F22)

1 Overhead Stop - 904S x SNB (CO2541 x SNB)

DOORS 104, 209, 404, 306

3 Hinges - BB1191 (A2112)

1 Lockset - L9456 (Grade 1 - Function F13)

1 Cylinder - 1E74

1 Overhead Holder - 904H x SNB (CO2511 x SNB)

1 Threshold - 425 (J32130 x 5")

1 Set Door Seals - C627A (R3A535)

DOOR 205, 206, 305

3 Hinges - BB1168 (A8111)

1 Push - 8200-4 X 16 (J301 4 X 16)

1 Pull - 8305-6 4 X 16 (J405 X 16)

1 Privacy Set - L9040 (Grade 1 - Function F22)

1 Closer - RA4041 (CO2011 x PT4C x PT4D - PT4H)

1 Kick Plate - 8400

- 1 Mop Plate - 8400
- 1 Door Stop - FS441 (L12131)
- 1 Threshold - 410 (J32300 x 2-1/2")
- 1 Set Door Seals - A605A (R3A165)
- 1 Door Bottom Seal - 423N (R3B325)

DOOR 203, 208, 308A, 307

- 3 Hinges - BB1279 (A8112)
- 1 Lockset - L9050 (Grade 1 - Function F04, except 307 to be keyed both sides)
- 1 Cylinder - 1E74
- 1 Door Stop - FS441 (L12131)

DOOR 103, 204

- 3 Hinges - BB1168 (A8111)
- 1 Push - 8200 4 x 16 (J301 4 x 16)
- 1 Pull - 8305 - 6 4 x 16 (J405 4 x 16)
- 1 Closer - RA4041 (CO2011 x PT4C x PT4D x PT4H)
- 1 Kick Plate - 8400 (J102)
- 1 Mop Plate - 8400 (J103)
- 1 Door Stop - FS441 (L12131)

DOOR 210

- 3 Hinges - BB1279 (A8112)
- 1 Lockset - L9070 (Grade 1 - Function F05)
- 1 Cylinder - 1E74
- 1 Door Stop - FS441 (L12131)

DOOR 303

- 6 Hinges - BB1191 (A2112)
- 1 Lockset - L9456 (Grade 1 - Function F13)
- 1 Dummytrim
- 1 Cylinder - 1E74
- 1 Flushbolt
- 2 Overhead Holders - 904H X SNB (CO2511 X SNB)
- 1 Threshold - 425 (J32130 X 5" X 6')
- 1 Set Doorseals - C627A (R3A535)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING

05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
- 1.6 WARRANTY
 - 1.6.1 Insulating Glass

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLOAT GLASS
 - 2.1.1 Annealed Glass
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Tinted (Light-Reducing) Glass
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 INSULATING GLASS
 - 2.3.1 Omitted
 - 2.3.2 Omitted
 - 2.3.3 Omitted
 - 2.3.4 Low-E Insulating Glass
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 HEAT-TREATED GLASS
 - 2.5.1 Tempered Glass
- 2.6 LAMINATED GLAZINGS
 - 2.6.1 Laminated Glass
- 2.7 OMITTED
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 MIRRORS
 - 2.9.1 Omitted
 - 2.9.2 One-Way Mirrors
- 2.10 OMITTED
- 2.11 GLAZING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.11.1 Preformed Tape
 - 2.11.2 Sealant
 - 2.11.3 Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.11.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.11.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets
 - 2.11.4 Omitted
 - 2.11.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEANING
- 3.4 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-08810A (May 1997)

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING
05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test for
Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509 (1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed
Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C 864 (1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal
Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers

ASTM C 920 (1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM D 395 (1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM E 773 (1997) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed
Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 774 (1997) Classification of the Durability of
Sealed Insulating Glass Units

ASTM E 1300 (1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness
and Type of Glass Required to Resist a
Specified Load

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (1997) Glazing Manual

GANA Standards Manual (1995) Engineering Standards Manual

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass
Glazing Accessories

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 89 percent light transmittance, .98 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C 1036.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Tinted (Light-Reducing) Glass

Tinted (light-reducing) glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 3-tinted, Quality q3 - glazing select, 54 percent light transmittance, .73 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Color shall be gray.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.3.1 Omitted

2.3.2 Omitted

2.3.3 Omitted

2.3.4 Low-E Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear interior pane and 2-tinted exterior panes with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime 2.8, shading coefficient .55. Color shall be gray.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.5.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, 2-tinted where noted, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, 89/54 percent light transmittance, .98/.73 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be gray for tinted glazing.

2.6 LAMINATED GLAZINGS

2.6.1 Laminated Glass

Laminated glass shall consist of two layers of Type I transparent float glass, Class 1-clear and 2-tinted (outer layer of exterior lite only) Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be bonded together with 0.015 inch thick PVB interlayer under pressure, or alternatives such as resin laminates, conforming to requirements of 16 CFR 1201 and ASTM C 1172. Color shall be clear.

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 MIRRORS

2.9.1 Omitted

2.9.2 One-Way Mirrors

Glass for one-way mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 clear, Glazing Quality q1, 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall be coated on one face with a hard adherent film of chromium or other approved coating of proven equivalent durability. Glass shall transmit not less than 5 percent nor more than 11 percent of total incident light in visible region, and shall reflect from front surface of coating not less than 45 percent of total incident light in visible region.

2.10 OMITTED

2.11 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.11.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected to match exterior finishes.

2.11.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking

projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.11.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.11.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.11.4 Omitted

2.11.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath
 - 2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
 - 2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
 - 2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Omitted
 - 3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring
 - 3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing
 - 3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard
 - 3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems
 - 3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring
- 3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09100N (September 1999)

SECTION 09100N

METAL SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(1997; Rev. A) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 645	(1998) Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
ASTM C 754	(1997) Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 841	(1997) Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF	(1991) Metal Lathing and Furring
------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal support systems; G, RE

Submit for the erection of metal framing and furring, and ceiling suspension systems. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, and fastenings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations. Storage area shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with galvanized coating ASTM A 653/A 653M, G-60; aluminum coating ASTM A 463/A 463M, T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Lath

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841.

2.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF.

2.1.2 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 645.

2.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 645, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring

ASTM C 841, except as indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing

NAAMM ML/SFA MLF, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.2.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C 754, except that framing members shall be 16 inches o.c. unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.2.2 Nonload-Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C 754, except as indicated otherwise.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as

wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive shall be within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
 - b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
 - c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
 - d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.
- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - 1.3.1 Delivery
 - 1.3.2 Storage
 - 1.3.3 Handling
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.4.1 Temperature
 - 1.4.2 Exposure to Weather
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Gypsum Board
 - 2.1.1.1 Regular and Water Resistant
 - 2.1.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Omitted
 - 2.1.4 Omitted
 - 2.1.5 Omitted
 - 2.1.6 Omitted
 - 2.1.7 Omitted
 - 2.1.8 Omitted
 - 2.1.9 Joint Treatment Materials
 - 2.1.9.1 Embedding Compound
 - 2.1.9.2 Finishing or Topping Compound
 - 2.1.9.3 All-Purpose Compound
 - 2.1.9.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound
 - 2.1.9.5 Joint Tape
 - 2.1.10 Fasteners
 - 2.1.10.1 Omitted
 - 2.1.10.2 Screws
 - 2.1.10.3 Staples
 - 2.1.11 Adhesives
 - 2.1.11.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing
 - 2.1.11.2 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
 - 2.1.12 Omitted
 - 2.1.13 Omitted
 - 2.1.14 Omitted
 - 2.1.15 Omitted
 - 2.1.16 Water

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - 3.1.1 Framing and Furring
 - 3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing
- 3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing
 - 3.2.2 Omitted
 - 3.2.3 Adhesive Nail-On Application to Wood Framing
 - 3.2.4 Omitted
 - 3.2.5 Omitted
 - 3.2.6 Omitted
 - 3.2.7 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring
 - 3.2.8 Omitted
 - 3.2.9 Omitted
 - 3.2.10 Omitted
 - 3.2.11 Omitted
 - 3.2.12 Omitted
 - 3.2.13 Control Joints
- 3.3 OMITTED
- 3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD
 - 3.4.1 Uniform Surface
- 3.5 SEALING
- 3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES
- 3.7 PATCHING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09250 (November 2001)

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1999) Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 840	(2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(2000) Fire Resistance Directory
--------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Water-Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials; G, RE

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only. Provide abuse-resistant heavy paper coat surface.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular and Water Resistant

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Use 1/2 inch for ceilings.

2.1.1.2 Omitted

2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Omitted

2.1.6 Omitted

2.1.7 Omitted

2.1.8 Omitted

2.1.9 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.9.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.9.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.9.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.9.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.9.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.10 Fasteners

2.1.10.1 Omitted

2.1.10.2 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

2.1.10.3 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs (inch)</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)</u>
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.11 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.11.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.11.2 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

ASTM C 557.

2.1.12 Omitted

2.1.13 Omitted

2.1.14 Omitted

2.1.15 Omitted

2.1.16 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board.

3.1.2 Gypsum Board and Framing

Verify that surfaces of gypsum board and framing to be bonded with an adhesive are free of dust, dirt, grease, and any other foreign matter. Do not proceed with work until surfaces are acceptable for application of gypsum board with adhesive.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Single-Ply Gypsum Board to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System I or GA 216.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Adhesive Nail-On Application to Wood Framing

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System III or GA 216. This method may be used in lieu of ASTM C 840, System I at the option of the Contractor.

3.2.4 Omitted

3.2.5 Omitted

3.2.6 Omitted

3.2.7 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.8 Omitted

3.2.9 Omitted

3.2.10 Omitted

3.2.11 Omitted

3.2.12 Omitted

3.2.13 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heave textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07900a "Joint Sealing." Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, and wall framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated. Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance,

ready to receive finish as specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE

8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TILE
 - 2.1.1 Mosaic Tile
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Omitted
 - 2.1.4 Omitted
 - 2.1.5 Porcelain Tile
- 2.2 SETTING-BED
 - 2.2.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.2 Portland Cement
 - 2.2.3 Sand
 - 2.2.4 Hydrated Lime
- 2.3 WATER
- 2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE
 - 2.4.1 Omitted
 - 2.4.2 Omitted
 - 2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - 2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout
 - 2.4.5 Organic Adhesive
- 2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP
- 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE
 - 3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed
 - 3.3.2 Omitted
 - 3.3.3 Organic Adhesive
 - 3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE
 - 3.4.1 Omitted
 - 3.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement
 - 3.4.3 Omitted
 - 3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout
- 3.5 OMITTED

- 3.6 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS
- 3.7 OMITTED
- 3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS
 - 3.8.1 Omitted
 - 3.8.2 Floors
- 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 482	(1981; R 1996) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement

ASTM C 501	(1984; R 1996) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual	(1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone
-------------------	---

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk	(1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation
----------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
-------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting Bed
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Marble Thresholds

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements.
A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373.

Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV Extra Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile shall be unglazed porcelain unpolished. Tile size shall be 2-inch x 2-inch. Color shall be as indicated in Section 09915.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Omitted

2.1.4 Omitted

2.1.5 Porcelain Tile

Porcelain tile and trim shall be unglazed with the color extending uniformly through the body of the tile. Tile size shall be nominal 12-inch X 12-inch by 1/4 inch thick. Tile shall meet or exceed the following criteria: Abrasive wear in accordance with ASTM C 501 and bonding strength in accordance with ASTM C 482. Tile shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 for coefficient of friction for interior floors. Color shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Omitted

2.4.2 Omitted

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; latex-portland cement grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be white in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	FLOORS
------	--------

Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
------------------------------	--------------------

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method W242.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Omitted

3.3.3 Organic Adhesive

Organic adhesive installation of ceramic tile shall conform to ANSI A108.4.

3.3.4 Furan Mortar and Grout

Furan mortar and grout installation shall conform to ANSI A108.8.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method F113.

3.4.1 Omitted

3.4.2 Latex-Portland Cement

Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5.

Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Omitted

3.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 1/4 inch in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

3.8.1 Omitted

3.8.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Omitted
 - 1.3.2 Omitted
 - 1.3.3 Ceiling Sound Absorption
 - 1.3.4 Light Reflectance
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System
- 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM
- 2.3 HANGERS
 - 2.3.1 Wires
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 OMITTED
- 2.6 FINISHES
- 2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS
- 2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Suspension System
 - 3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers
 - 3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers
 - 3.1.2 Wall Molding
 - 3.1.3 Acoustical Units
 - 3.1.4 Caulking
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09510 (July 2002)

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 641/A 641M	(1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM C 423	(2001) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1477	(1998a) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G"

designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. The Contractor shall coordinate the whole ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, etc., shown on the drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Omitted

1.3.2 Omitted

1.3.3 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.4 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

Type: III (non-asbestos mineral fiber with painted finish).

Minimum NRC: 0.70 tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: Textured heavy.

Nominal size: 24 by 24 inches.

Edge detail: Square.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: 0.73.

Minimum CAC: 25.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard exposed-grid, standard width flange, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for intermediate-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Mitered corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580.

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, 0.106 inches in diameter.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Interior finish work such as plastering, shall be completed and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from each corner of each fixture. See Section 16510N INTERIOR LIGHTING for additional lighting installation requirements.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07900A JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 SCHEDULING
- 1.7 WARRANTY
- 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OMITTED
- 2.2 TILE FLOORING
 - 2.2.1 Vinyl-Composition Tile
 - 2.2.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.4 Omitted
 - 2.2.5 Omitted
 - 2.2.6 Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile
 - 2.2.7 Adhesive for Wall Base
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 STRIPS
 - 2.4.1 Edge
 - 2.4.2 Feature
 - 2.4.3 Transition
- 2.5 WALL BASE
- 2.6 POLISH/FINISH
- 2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS
- 2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS
 - 3.1.1 Omitted
 - 3.1.2 Subfloor Requirements
 - 3.1.3 Surface Examination
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
 - 3.2.1 Concrete Floor
 - 3.2.2 Omitted
 - 3.2.3 Omitted
 - 3.2.4 Final Cleaning of Substrate
- 3.3 MOISTURE TEST
- 3.4 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE AND SOLID VINYL TILE
- 3.6 OMITTED
- 3.7 OMITTED

- 3.8 INSTALLATION OF EDGE STRIPS
- 3.9 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE
- 3.10 OMITTED
- 3.11 OMITTED
- 3.12 CLEANING
- 3.13 PROTECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09650 (August 2002)

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(2001) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Tile Flooring

Drawings indicating location of seams, cove, including details of outside corner and cap, and edge strips.

SD-03 Product Data

Tile Flooring

Wall Base

Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile

Adhesive for Wall Base

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Tile Flooring

Copies of flooring manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data Package 1

Data Package in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brands, stock names, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Do not open containers until materials are to be used, except for inspection to verify compliance with requirements.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.
- b. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished. All extra materials shall be packaged in original containers, properly marked.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OMITTED

2.2 TILE FLOORING

2.2.1 Vinyl-Composition Tile

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2.2 Omitted

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Omitted

2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.6 Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile

Cutback adhesive for installation of tile over concrete above, on or above grade. Moisture and alkali resistant. Non-asbestos formulated or a latex adhesive recommended by flooring manufacturer. Provide adhesive with VOC levels below threshold limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule # 1168.

2.2.7 Adhesive for Wall Base

Adhesive for wall base shall be emulsified acrylic latex; non-flammable. Provide adhesive with VOC levels below threshold limits of South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule # 1168.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 STRIPS

2.4.1 Edge

Provide carpet reducer of aluminum or other nonferrous metal and approved by flooring manufacturer. Limit vertical lips in edge strips to 1/4 inch; limit total rise to 1/2 inch.

2.4.2 Feature

Feature strips shall be vinyl or rubber, 1 inch wide, and of thickness to

match the flooring. Color shall match flooring.

2.4.3 Transition

A vinyl or rubber transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.5 WALL BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard rubber or vinyl, straight style (installed with carpet) and coved style (installed with resilient flooring). Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick, in approved color, and in matte finish. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished. Use flexible base to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions, and floors. Provide premolded corners in matching size, shape, and color for all right-angle inside and outside corners.

2.6 POLISH/FINISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078. Use flooring manufacturer's standard high-solids finish for shine without buffing; non-flamable; compatible with factory-applied finish; may be buffed or burnished for maximum gloss.

2.7 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and distinct pattern shall be uniformly distributed throughout thickness of tile. Color and texture shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. Flooring in continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area shall be from same production run with same shade and pattern,

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.1.1 Omitted

3.1.2 Subfloor Requirements

Provide subfloor as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.3 Surface Examination

Examine surfaces to receive vinyl flooring. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including:

- a. Variation in surface level greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

- b. Trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions.
- c. 1/16 inch wide or wider cracks.
- d. Chalk and dust.
- e. Oil, paint, wax, and other deleterious substances.
- f. Moisture.
- g. Omitted.
- h. Concrete curing agents, paint, and sealers that can inhibit bonding or harm flooring.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.2.1 Concrete Floor

Grind ridges and other uneven surfaces smooth. Cut out and fill cracks 1/16 inch or wider with crack filler. Provide mastic underlayment to fill remaining holes, cracks, and depressions and for smoothing, leveling, or creating a feather edge in accordance with instructions of mastic manufacturer. After cleaning and removal of loose particles, prime chalky or dusty surfaces with primer recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.2.2 Omitted

3.2.3 Omitted

3.2.4 Final Cleaning of Substrate

Clean substrate with broom or vacuum immediately prior to the installation of flooring.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

To avoid damage, install flooring after other work in same area has been completed. Apply flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's directions, using experienced workers. Detailed requirements follow:

- a. Adhesives: Do not allow smoking, open flames or other sources

of ignition in area where solvent-containing adhesives are being used or spread, after posting conspicuous signs reading "NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAME".

b. Flooring: Apply in patterns indicated. Start in center of room or area, and work toward edges. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary width of edge tiles as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half full size, except where irregular-shape makes it impossible.

c. Cutting: Cut flooring edges and scribe to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

d. Edge Strips: Provide edging strips where flooring terminates at points higher than contiguous finished flooring, except where thresholds are provided. Anchor metal strips to concrete floor surfaces by countersunk screws into metal or fiber expansion sleeves.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE AND SOLID VINYL TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 OMITTED

3.7 OMITTED

3.8 INSTALLATION OF EDGE STRIPS

Edge strips shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided. At doors, locate edge strip under door centerline. Anchor metal strips to concrete floor surfaces with countersunk screws in metal or fiber expansion sleeves.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk. Where wall base is used in conjunction with vinyl wall covering, cut vinyl wall covering off 1/4 inch below top of base. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.10 OMITTED

3.11 OMITTED

3.12 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be dry-cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. No sooner than 5 days after installation, flooring shall be washed with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

- a. Vinyl flooring, except prewaxed flooring and flooring designated as no-wax or never-wax by manufacturer, shall have two coats of polish applied and each coat buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine, using a lamb's wool pad when dry buffing.
- b. Translucent or transparent-surfaced sheet vinyl flooring shall be cleaned by damp mopping. Do not buff finish. Follow flooring manufacturer's cleaning and maintenance instructions.

3.13 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled, and cove base which is not tight to backing fillet shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- 1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WALLCOVERINGS
 - 2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE
- 2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Omitted
 - 3.3.2 Vinyl Wallcovering
- 3.4 CLEAN-UP

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09720 (July 2002)

SECTION 09720

WALLCOVERINGS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F 793 (1993; R 1998) Standard Classification of Wallcovering by Durability Characteristics

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, flame resistance, mildew and germicidal characteristics.

Installation

Preprinted installation instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

Maintenance
Clean-Up

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for wallcovering and accessories.

SD-04 Samples

Wallcoverings

Three samples of each indicated type, pattern, and color of wallcovering. Samples of wall covering shall be minimum 5 x 7 inches and of sufficient size to show pattern repeat.

SD-07 Certificates

Wallcoverings

Manufacturer's statement attesting that the product furnished meets or exceeds specification requirements. The statement must; be dated after the award of the contract, state Contractor's name and address, name the project and location, and list the requirements being certified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Wallcoverings

Submit complete procedures for an expert installation, including preparation of the substrate. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all primers, sealers, and adhesives to the Contracting Officer.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wallcoverings, Data Package 1

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver the material to the site in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages and clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, and other related information. Store in a safe, dry, clean, and well-ventilated area at temperatures not less than 50 degrees F and within a relative humidity range of 30 to 60 percent. Store wall covering material in a flat position and protect from damage, soiling, and moisture. Do not open containers until needed for installation, unless verification inspection is required.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Minimum temperature of area to receive wall covering, before, during, and after installation, and requirements for conditioning adhesive and wall covering shall comply with the wall covering manufacturer's printed instructions. However, in no case shall the area temperature be less than 50 degrees F, 72 hours prior to, during installation, and until the adhesive is dry. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide one linear foot of full-width wall covering of each pattern and color for each 100 linear feet of wall covering installed. Extra stock shall be of the same manufacture, type, pattern, color, and lot number as the installed wall covering. Provide full rolls, packed for storage and

marked with content, pattern, and color. Leave extra stock at the site at a location as directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALLCOVERINGS

Wallcoverings shall be material designed specifically for the specified use. The wallcovering shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. The wallcovering shall be type made without the use of cadmium based stabilizers. Wallcovering shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-25 and smoke development rating of less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Vinyl Wallcovering Type

.030 Semi-rigid vinyl wallcovering shall be a vinyl coated woven or nonwoven fabric with germicidal additives and shall conform to ASTM F 793, Category V Type II, (13.1 to 24 ounces) total weight per square yard and width of 30-36 inches.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 PRIMER AND ADHESIVE

Primer and adhesive shall be of a type recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer and shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide. When substrate color variations show through vinyl wallcovering, a white pigmented primer as recommended by the wallcovering manufacturer shall be used to conceal the variations. Adhesive shall be strippable type.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Contractor shall inspect all areas and conditions under which wallcoverings are to be installed. Contractor shall notify in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the installation. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Wallcovering shall not be applied to surfaces that are rough, that contain stains that will bleed through the wallcovering, or that are otherwise unsuitable for proper installation. Cracks and holes shall be filled and rough spots shall be sanded smooth. Surfaces to receive wallcovering shall be thoroughly dry. Plaster surfaces shall age at least 30 days prior to installation of vinyl wallcoverings. Interior surfaces of new gypsum wallboard shall be primed with a wall covering primer in accordance with

the manufacturer's instructions. Surface of walls shall be primed as required by manufacturer's instructions to permit ultimate removal of wallcovering from the wall surface. Primer shall be allowed to completely dry before adhesive application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Omitted

3.3.2 Vinyl Wallcovering

Wallcovering shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Glue and adhesive spillage shall be immediately removed from wallcovering face and seams with a remover recommended by the manufacturer.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, wallcovering shall be left clean and free of dirt, soiling, stain, or residual film. Surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from the wallcovering installation shall be removed and area shall be left clean.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.3.1 Contractor Qualification
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - 1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests
 - 1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure
 - 1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure
- 1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Environmental Protection
 - 1.5.2 Lead Content
 - 1.5.3 Chromate Content
 - 1.5.4 Asbestos Content
 - 1.5.5 Mercury Content
 - 1.5.6 Silica
 - 1.5.7 Human Carcinogens
- 1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE
- 1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH
 - 1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application
 - 1.7.2 Toxic Materials
- 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS
 - 1.8.1 Coatings
- 1.9 COLOR SELECTION
- 1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED
 - 1.10.1 Painting Included
 - 1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting
 - 1.10.1.2 Interior Painting
 - 1.10.2 Painting Excluded
 - 1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting
 - 1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems
 - 1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items
 - 1.10.5 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING
 - 1.10.6 Definitions and Abbreviations
 - 1.10.6.1 Qualification Testing
 - 1.10.6.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing
 - 1.10.6.3 Coating
 - 1.10.6.4 DFT or dft
 - 1.10.6.5 DSD
 - 1.10.6.6 EPP
 - 1.10.6.7 EXT
 - 1.10.6.8 INT
 - 1.10.6.9 micron / microns
 - 1.10.6.10 mil / mils
 - 1.10.6.11 mm
 - 1.10.6.12 MPI Gloss Levels
 - 1.10.6.13 MPI System Number

- 1.10.6.14 Paint
- 1.10.6.15 REX
- 1.10.6.16 RIN

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 OMITTED
- 3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION
- 3.5 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES
 - 3.5.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces
 - 3.5.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:
 - 3.5.3 Galvanized Surfaces
 - 3.5.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces
- 3.6 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE
 - 3.6.1 Concrete and Masonry
 - 3.6.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco
- 3.7 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES
 - 3.7.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:
- 3.8 APPLICATION
 - 3.8.1 Coating Application
 - 3.8.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints
 - 3.8.3 Two-Component Systems
 - 3.8.4 Coating Systems
- 3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL
- 3.10 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES
- 3.11 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD
- 3.12 PIPING IDENTIFICATION
- 3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE
- 3.14 PAINT TABLES
 - 3.14.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES
 - 3.14.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09900 (February 2002)

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
--------------------	---

ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices
---------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
------------	---

ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
-------------	---

ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
-------------	---

ASTM D 4444	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
-------------	--

ASTM F 1869	(1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
-------------	---

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
------------------	------------------

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313	(Rev. C) Material Safety Data, Transportation Data and Disposal Data for Hazardous Materials Furnished to Government Activities
-------------	--

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1	(2001) Aluminum Paint
-------	-----------------------

MPI 4	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 9	(2001) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 47	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 77	(2001) Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 90	(2001) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 95	(2001) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 116	(2001) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 144	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
-------------	---

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS-EPP-SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints
-----------------	---

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
-----------	---

SSPC PA 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS-EPP-SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping identification

Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

Coating; G, RE

Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color; G, RE

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated.

SD-07 Certificates

Applicator's qualifications

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings: G, RE

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

- a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit

documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance

with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525, "Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 COLOR SELECTION

Colors of finish coats shall be as indicated or specified. Where not indicated or specified, colors shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors approximate colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Tint each coat progressively darker to enable confirmation of the number of coats.

Color, texture, and pattern of wall coating systems shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

1.10 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.10.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following

unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.10.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.10.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces of the buildings and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.10.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.10.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.

b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:

- (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
- (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
- (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.10.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, and loose mill scale. Immediately after cleaning, provide the metal surfaces with one coat primer per schedules. Shield sprinkler heads with protective covering while painting is in progress. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Provide primed surfaces with the following:

- a. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.
- b. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Provide piping with 2 inch wide red enamel bands or self-adhering red plastic bands spaced at maximum of 20 foot intervals throughout the piping systems.

1.10.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces

- a. Bollards
- b. Mechanical and Electrical Equipment and devices not finish painted.

1.10.5 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTING

Lettering Building Number(s) and Insignia

Lettering shall be provided as scheduled on the drawings, shall be block type, and shall be water-type decalcomania, finished with a protective coating of spar varnish. Samples shall be approved before application.

1.10.6 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.10.6.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.10.6.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.10.6.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.10.6.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.10.6.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.10.6.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.10.6.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.10.6.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.10.6.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.10.6.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch, equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.10.6.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.10.6.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.10.6.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.10.6.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.10.6.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.10.6.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 OMITTED

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.5 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.5.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances:
Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2. Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.

3.5.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.5.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc

Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.5.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

- a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.6 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.6.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
 - (4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.6.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.7 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.7.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.
- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized.
- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
 - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
 - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty,

linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.

(3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.

3.8 APPLICATION

3.8.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. For piping in unfinished spaces, provide primed surfaces with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. For piping in finished areas, provide prime surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.

- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.8.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, paints shall be thinned immediately prior to application with not more than 1 pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner shall not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning shall not cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Paints of different manufacturers shall not be mixed.

3.8.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.8.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 5. Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 4. Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table

Division 5. Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Division 6. Interior Wood Paint Table

Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces
Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the

minimum dry film thickness.

- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
 - (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.10 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.11 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.12 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.13 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.14 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.14.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94

System DFT: 5.25 mils

C. Omitted

D. Omitted

E. Omitted

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

F. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Omitted

2. Omitted

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

3. Omitted

4. Epoxy Primer / Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI EXT 5.3K-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 110-G5	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 5 mils		

G. Galvanized surfaces with slight coating deterioration; little or no rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI REX 5.3J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	N/A	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

H. Galvanized surfaces with severely deteriorated coating or rusting:

1. Waterborne Light Industrial Coating

MPI REX 5.3L-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 108	MPI 110-G5
System DFT: 8.5 mils		

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

I. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils		

MPI EXT 5.4F-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 9	MPI 9
System DFT: 5 mils		

I. Omitted

J. Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces; Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

MPI EXT 5.1D-G6 (Gloss)

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 9	MPI 9
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

3.14.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New Concrete masonry:

1. Omitted

2. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 4.2E-G3 (Eggshell)

Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 145	MPI 145
System DFT: 4 mils			

B. Omitted

C. New Concrete masonry units in toilets, unless otherwise specified:

1. Omitted

2. Omitted

3. Epoxy

MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)

Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77
System DFT: 10 mils			

Fill all holes in masonry surface

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Omitted

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

B. Omitted

C. Omitted

D. Ferrous metal in concealed damp spaces or in exposed areas having unpainted adjacent surfaces.

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

1. Aluminum Paint

MPI INT 5.1M

Primer:

Intermediate:

Topcoat:

MPI 79

MPI 1

MPI 1

System DFT: 4.25 mils

E. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Omitted

2. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.4J-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:

Intermediate:

Topcoat:

MPI 95

MPI 47

MPI 47

System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. Omitted

B. Omitted

C. New Wood and Plywood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Omitted

2. Stained, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4E-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4G-G4

Stain:

Primer:

Intermediate:

Topcoat:

MPI 90

MPI 57

MPI 57

MPI 57

System DFT: 4 mils

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Omitted

2. Omitted

3. Institutional Low Odor / Low VOC Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2M-G2 (Flat) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2M-G2 (Flat)

Primer:

Intermediate:

Topcoat:

MPI 50

MPI 144

MPI 144

System DFT: 4 mils

B. New Wallboard in restrooms:

1. Omitted

2. Alkyd

New; MPI INT 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2C-G5 (Semigloss)

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR PLASTER, GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 50	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 4 mils		

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR
- 2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE
 - 2.2.1 Exterior Walls
 - 2.2.1.1 Brick:
 - 2.2.1.2 Mortar:
 - 2.2.1.3 Integrally Colored Rock/Split-Faced Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 2.2.1.4 Metal Sandwich Panels
 - 2.2.1.5 Metal Wall Panels, Hardware, and Associated Trim:
 - 2.2.1.6 Exterior Insulation and Finish System:
 - 2.2.1.7 Cap Flashing Trim for Sandwich Panels: Dark Bronze # 24084
 - 2.2.1.8 Omitted
 - 2.2.1.9 Glass and Glazing:
 - 2.2.2 Exterior Trim
 - 2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames:
 - 2.2.2.2 Steel Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
 - 2.2.2.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
 - 2.2.2.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
 - 2.2.2.5 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.6 Wood Stain Brackets at VCC):
 - 2.2.2.7 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.8 Soffits and Ceilings:
 - 2.2.2.9 Overhangs:
 - 2.2.2.10 Downspouts, Gutters, Louvers, and Flashings:
 - 2.2.2.11 Coping:
 - 2.2.2.12 Exterior Column Covers: Brushed Aluminum
 - 2.2.2.13 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.14 Caulking and Sealants:
 - 2.2.2.15 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.16 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.17 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.18 Omitted
 - 2.2.2.19 Signage:
 - 2.2.3 Exterior Roof
 - 2.2.3.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.3.2 Shingles:
 - 2.2.3.3 EPDM:
 - 2.2.3.4 Penetrations:
 - 2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes
 - 2.2.4.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.4.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.4.3 Vinyl Composition Tile Azrock # V-786 "Cloudburst"

- 2.2.4.4 Omitted
- 2.2.4.5 Omitted
- 2.2.4.6 Omitted
- 2.2.4.7 Omitted
- 2.2.4.8 Omitted
- 2.2.4.9 Porcelain Tile:
- 2.2.4.10 Grout:
- 2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes
 - 2.2.5.1 Resilient Base and Moldings
 - 2.2.5.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.5.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.5.4 Porcelain Tile:
- 2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes
 - 2.2.6.1 Paint:
 - 2.2.6.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
 - 2.2.6.3 Ceramic Tile
- 2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes
 - 2.2.7.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
 - 2.2.7.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.7.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.7.4 Omitted
- 2.2.8 Interior Trim
 - 2.2.8.1 Steel Doors
 - 2.2.8.2 Steel Door Frames
 - 2.2.8.3 Steel Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and stool)
 - 2.2.8.4 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
 - 2.2.8.5 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
 - 2.2.8.6 Wood Doors:
 - 2.2.8.7 Omitted
 - 2.2.8.8 Solid Surfacing Polymer Window Sills:
 - 2.2.8.9 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
- 2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment
 - 2.2.9.1 Horizontal Blinds:
 - 2.2.9.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.9.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.9.4 Omitted
 - 2.2.9.5 Omitted
- 2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous
 - 2.2.10.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
 - 2.2.10.2 Omitted
 - 2.2.10.3 Solid Surfacing Material (Countertops)
 - 2.2.10.4 Casework:
 - 2.2.10.5 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage)
 - 2.2.10.6 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage)
 - 2.2.10.7 Omitted
 - 2.2.10.8 Omitted
 - 2.2.10.9 Omitted
 - 2.2.10.10 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies:
 - 2.2.10.11 Electrical Device Cover Plates:
 - 2.2.10.12 Electrical Panels:
- 2.3 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-09915 (August 2002)

SECTION 09915

COLOR SCHEDULE
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

This section covers only the color of the exterior and interior materials and products that are exposed to view in the finished construction. The word "color" as used herein includes surface color and pattern. Requirements for quality and method of installation are covered in other appropriate sections of the specifications. Specific locations where the various materials are required are shown on the drawings. Items not designated for color in this section may be specified in other sections. When color is not designated for items, the Contractor shall propose a color for approval.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Color Schedule

2 sets of color boards, 120 days after the Contractor is given Notice to proceed, complying with the following requirements:

- a. Color boards shall reflect all actual finish textures, patterns, and colors required for this contract.
- b. Materials shall be labeled with the finish type, manufacturer's name, pattern, and color reference.
- c. Samples shall be on size 8-1/2 by 11 inch boards with a maximum spread of size 25-1/2 by 33 inches for foldouts.
- d. Samples for this color board are required in addition to samples requested in other specification sections.
- e. Color boards shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFERENCE TO MANUFACTURER'S COLOR

Where color is shown as being specific to one manufacturer, an equivalent color by another manufacturer may be submitted for approval. Manufacturers and materials specified are not intended to limit the selection of equal

colors from other manufacturers.

2.2 COLOR SCHEDULE

The color schedule lists the colors, patterns and textures required for exterior and interior finishes, including both factory applied and field applied colors.

2.2.1 Exterior Walls

Exterior wall colors shall apply to exterior wall surfaces including recesses at entrances and projecting vestibules. Conduit shall be painted to closely match the adjacent surface color. Wall color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.1.1 Brick:
Palmetto Brick Company "Red Common Light Flash"
- 2.2.1.2 Mortar:
To be selected from manufacturer's standard colors to match adjacent masonry.
- *1
2.2.1.3 Integrally Colored Rock/Split-Faced ~~Single Score~~ Concrete Masonry Units:
Adams "Red"
- 2.2.1.4 Metal Sandwich Panels
Beige #23617
- *1
2.2.1.5 Metal Wall Panels, Hardware, and Associated Trim:
~~Brown # 20059~~ Dark Bronze # 24084 in locations as indicated on the drawings.
- *1
2.2.1.6 Exterior Insulation and Finish System:
~~Bragg Color # 23617~~ Beige
- *1
2.2.1.7 ~~Omitted~~ Cap Flashing Trim for Sandwich Panels: Dark Bronze # 24084
-
- 2.2.1.8 Omitted
- 2.2.1.9 Glass and Glazing:
Gray Tinted

2.2.2 Exterior Trim

Exterior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- *1
2.2.2.1 Steel Doors and Door Frames:
~~Dark Bronze SW Color # 6006 Black Bean# 24084.~~
- *1
2.2.2.2 Steel Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
~~Dark Bronze SW Color # 6006 Black Bean# 24084.~~
- 2.2.2.3 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
Dark bronze anodized
- 2.2.2.4 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):

Dark bronze anodized

2.2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.2.6 Wood Stain Brackets at VCC):
SW Color # 2838 "Polished Mahogany"

2.2.2.7 Omitted

2.2.2.8 Soffits and Ceilings:
Beige # 23617

2.2.2.9 Overhangs:
Beige # 23617

*1

2.2.2.10 Downspouts, Gutters, Louvers, and Flashings:
~~SW # 6006 "Black Bean"~~Dark Bronze # 24084

*1

2.2.2.11 Coping:
~~SW # 6006 "Black Bean"~~Dark Bronze # 24084.

*1

2.2.2.12 ~~Omitted~~Exterior Column Covers: Brushed Aluminum

2.2.2.13 Omitted

2.2.2.14 Caulking and Sealants:
As noted in specification Section 07900A

2.2.2.15 Omitted

2.2.2.16 Omitted

2.2.2.17 Omitted

2.2.2.18 Omitted

2.2.2.19 Signage:
As noted on the drawings.

2.2.3 Exterior Roof

Roof color shall apply to exterior roof surfaces including sheet metal flashings and copings, mechanical units, roof trim, pipes, conduits, electrical appurtenances, and similar items. Roof color shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

2.2.3.1 Omitted

2.2.3.2 Shingles:
Tamko "Tile Red Blend"

2.2.3.3 EPDM:
White

2.2.3.4 Penetrations:
Shall match roof in color.

2.2.4 Interior Floor Finishes

Flooring materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.4.1 Omitted
- 2.2.4.2 Omitted
- 2.2.4.3 Vinyl Composition Tile Azrock # V-786 "Cloudburst"
- 2.2.4.4 Omitted
- 2.2.4.5 Omitted
- 2.2.4.6 Omitted
- 2.2.4.7 Omitted
- 2.2.4.8 Omitted
- 2.2.4.9 Porcelain Tile:
 - Mens: Daltile "Galaxy" # D469
 - Womens: Daltile Matte "Dark Green" # D012
 - Public Areas: Daltile Continental Slate "Asian Black" # C553
- 2.2.4.10 Grout:
 - Gray

2.2.5 Interior Base Finishes

Base materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.5.1 Resilient Base and Moldings
 - Johnsonite # 30 "Ink"
- 2.2.5.2 Omitted
- 2.2.5.3 Omitted
- 2.2.5.4 Porcelain Tile:
 - Match Floor

2.2.6 Interior Wall Finishes

Interior wall color shall apply to the entire wall surface, including reveals, vertical furred spaces, grilles, diffusers, electrical and access panels, and piping and conduit adjacent to wall surfaces unless otherwise specified. Items not specified in other paragraphs shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface. Wall materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.6.1 Paint:
 - SW # 6238 "Icicle"
- 2.2.6.2 Vinyl Wall Covering:
 - Acrovgn #26-764 "Crystal Blue"
- 2.2.6.3 Ceramic Tile
 - Daltile Matte "Almond" # 6565

2.2.7 Interior Ceiling Finishes

Ceiling colors shall apply to ceiling surfaces including soffits, furred down areas, grilles, diffusers, registers, and access panels. Ceiling color shall also apply to joist, underside of roof deck, and conduit and piping where joists and deck are exposed and required to be painted. Ceiling materials shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.7.1 Acoustical Tile and Grid:
Armstrong "Stratus" White with White 15/16" grid
- 2.2.7.2 Omitted
- 2.2.7.3 Omitted
- 2.2.7.4 Omitted

2.2.8 Interior Trim

Interior trim shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.8.1 Steel Doors
- 2.2.8.2 Steel Door Frames
- 2.2.8.3 Steel Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and stool)
- 2.2.8.4 Aluminum Doors and Door Frames:
Dark bronze anodized
- 2.2.8.5 Aluminum Windows (mullion, muntin, sash, trim, and sill):
Dark bronze anodized
- 2.2.8.6 Wood Doors:
Stain - SW "Bare Pine"
- 2.2.8.7 Omitted
- 2.2.8.8 Solid Surfacing Polymer Window Sills:
Corion "Pearl Gray"
- 2.2.8.9 Fire Extinguisher Cabinets:
White with red lettering.

2.2.9 Interior Window Treatment

Window treatments shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

*1

- 2.2.9.1 Horizontal Blinds:
~~White~~Alabaster
- 2.2.9.2 Omitted
- 2.2.9.3 Omitted
- 2.2.9.4 Omitted
- 2.2.9.5 Omitted

2.2.10 Interior Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous items shall be provided to match the colors listed below.

- 2.2.10.1 Toilet Partitions and Urinal Screens:
Brushed Stainless Steel
- 2.2.10.2 Omitted
- 2.2.10.3 Solid Surfacing Material (Countertops)
Corion "Oceanic"
- 2.2.10.4 Casework:
Service Counter: P Lam Wilsonart D321-60 "Brittany Blue"
Breakroom Cabinets: P Lam Wilsonart 4558-60 "Artesia"
- 2.2.10.5 Signage Message Color (excluding handicapped signage)
White
- 2.2.10.6 Signage Background Color (excluding handicapped signage)
Brown
- 2.2.10.7 Omitted
- 2.2.10.8 Omitted
- 2.2.10.9 Omitted
- 2.2.10.10 Wall Switch Handles and Standard Receptacle Bodies:
Ivory
- 2.2.10.11 Electrical Device Cover Plates:
Ivory
- *1
2.2.10.12 Electrical Panels:
~~Gray~~Paint to match adjacent wall.

2.3 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

As indicated in the finish schedule on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 COLOR
- 2.2 MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.2 Cork
 - 2.2.3 Woven Fabric
 - 2.2.4 Omitted
 - 2.2.5 Omitted
 - 2.2.6 Aluminum
 - 2.2.7 Omitted
 - 2.2.8 Glass
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 TACKBOARDS
 - 2.5.1 Omitted
 - 2.5.2 Omitted
 - 2.5.3 Fabric Covered
- 2.6 CASE FOR BOARD UNIT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
- 3.3 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-10100A (July 2002)

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS SPECIALTIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Testing for
Safety Glazing Materials Used In Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221 (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy
Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and
Tubes

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes tackboards, board cases. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Boards

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.
Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and
maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Materials.

Section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, and vinyl wall covering. Sample of hardwood and plastic laminate finish, and glass type. Samples shall be minimum 4 by 4 inches and show range of color.

07 Certificates

Visual Display Boards

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR

Finish colors for required items shall be as specified on the drawings.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than 1/2 inch from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.2.3 Woven Fabric

Fabric shall be plain weave. Fiber content shall be 100 percent polyester. Minimum total weight shall be 16 oz. plus or minus 0.5 oz. per lineal yard. Fabric shall have a Class A flame spread rating of 0-50 and smoke development rating of 0-450 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.4 Omitted

2.2.5 Omitted

2.2.6 Aluminum

Aluminum frame extrusions shall be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B 221, and be a minimum 0.06 inches thick. Exposed aluminum shall have a bronze anodized, satin finish. Straight, single lengths shall be used wherever possible. Joints shall be kept to a minimum. Corners shall be mitered and shall have a hairline closure.

2.2.7 Omitted

2.2.8 Glass

Glass shall be comprised of tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and shall conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear), thickness as specified.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 TACKBOARDS

2.5.1 Omitted

2.5.2 Omitted

2.5.3 Fabric Covered

Tackboard shall have a woven fabric covering laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick cork laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick hardboard or particleboard, and shall have an aluminum frame. The size shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.6 CASE FOR BOARD UNIT

The case for the board unit shall be surface mounted and have sliding minimum 1/4 inch thick tempered glass doors that are lockable. Case shall be aluminum. Mitered corners shall be reinforced for rigidity. Door glass shall be framed with the case material, and be reinforced at all corners. Door framing shall not depend upon the glass for rigidity. Doors shall be sliding and have aluminum "H" molding at top and bottom of case. The interior side of the back panel shall be tackable and shall be composed of a fabric covering laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch cork laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch fiberboard. Two keys shall be provided for each unit. The size shall be as shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Location and mounting height of visual display boards shall be as shown on the drawings.

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the display board frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and assembly shall be in accordance with manufacturer's

printed instructions. Concealed fasteners shall be used. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. The Contractor shall furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors shall be aligned and hardware shall be adjusted. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CLEANING

Writing surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 URINAL SCREENS
- 2.4 HARDWARE

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-10153 (August 2002)

SECTION 10153

TOILET PARTITIONS
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 (1998) ADA Accessibility Guidelines for -
Buildings and Facilities

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic) Partitions, Toilet, Complete

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, room entrance screens, and urinal screens, shall be a complete and usable system of panels, hardware, and support components. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. The partition system shall be provided by a single manufacturer, and shall be a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. The partition system shall be as shown.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Toilet Partition System.

Drawings showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing, fittings, mountings, and anchorings.

SD-03 Product Data

Toilet Partition System.

Manufacturer's technical data and catalog cuts including installation and cleaning instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, or other contaminants; and shall have easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TOILET ENCLOSURES

Toilet enclosures shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style C, overhead braced. Width, length, and height of toilet enclosures shall be as shown. Finish surface of panels shall be stainless steel Finish 2. Panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars as specified in Section 10800A TOILET ACCESSORIES, shall be reinforced for mounting of the items required. Grab bars shall withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars shall not rotate within their fittings.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal screens shall conform to CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style C, overhead braced. Finish surface of screens shall be stainless steel Finish 2. Width and height of urinal screens shall be as shown.

2.4 HARDWARE

Hardware for the toilet partition system shall conform to CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Hardware finish shall be highly resistant to alkalies, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments shall comply with 36 CFR 1191 and shall be stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Toilet partitions shall be installed straight and plumb with uniform clearance of 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between pilasters and walls; and not more than 3/16 inch between pilasters and doors, in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions with horizontal lines level and rigidly anchored to the supporting construction.

Anchorage to walls shall be by toggle-bolting. Drilling and cutting for installation of anchors shall be at locations that will be concealed in the finished work. In the finished work, conceal evidence of drilling in floors and walls. Screws and bolts shall be stainless steel.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

Doors shall have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16

inch and shall rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched. Baked enamel finish shall be touched up with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Toilet partitions shall be cleaned in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions and shall be protected from damage until accepted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
- 1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- 1.6 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.8 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 METAL PLAQUES
 - 2.4.1 Cast Metal Plaques
 - 2.4.1.1 Fabrication
 - 2.4.1.2 Size
 - 2.4.1.3 Border
 - 2.4.1.4 Background
 - 2.4.1.5 Mounting
 - 2.4.1.6 Finish
- 2.5 OMITTED
- 2.6 OMITTED
- 2.7 OMITTED
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 OMITTED
- 2.10 CAST BRONZE
- 2.11 OMITTED
- 2.12 OMITTED
- 2.13 OMITTED
- 2.14 OMITTED
- 2.15 OMITTED
- 2.16 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS
- 2.17 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE
 - 2.17.1 Factory Workmanship
 - 2.17.2 Dissimilar Materials
 - 2.17.3 Shop Painting
- 2.18 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-10430 (July 2002)

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 100 mph windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G, RE

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Exterior Signage System

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs and plaques shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Dimensions, details, materials, message content, and design of signage shall be as shown.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 METAL PLAQUES

Design and location of plaques shall be as shown.

2.4.1 Cast Metal Plaques

2.4.1.1 Fabrication

Cast metal plaques shall have the logo, emblem and artwork cast in the base relief technique. Plaques shall be fabricated from bronze.

2.4.1.2 Size

Plaque size shall be as shown.

2.4.1.3 Border

Border shall be flat band as shown.

2.4.1.4 Background

Background texture shall be fine pebble.

2.4.1.5 Mounting

Mounting shall be rosettes and toggle bolts.

2.4.1.6 Finish

Finishes shall consist of bronze with dark finish oxidized background. Letters shall be satin polished and entire plaque sprayed with two coats of clear lacquer.

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 CAST BRONZE

Components shall be fabricated with sharp covers, flat faces, and accurate profiles. Burrs and rough spots shall be removed and polished. Faces shall be finished to a uniform high luster. Cast bronze shall be in accordance with ASTM B 62.

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 OMITTED

2.14 OMITTED

2.15 OMITTED

2.16 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining. Exposed fasteners shall be tamper-proof.

2.17 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.17.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.17.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.17.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of

zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.18 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of products shall be as indicated and specified. For buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs and plaques, shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware shall be adjusted for proper operation. Frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
 - 1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights
 - 1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.6 EXTRA STOCK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM
 - 2.1.1 Standard Room Signs
 - 2.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs
 - 2.1.4 Graphics
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 OMITTED
- 2.6 OMITTED
- 2.7 OMITTED
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Anchorage
 - 3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-10440 (July 2002)

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Test for
Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions
Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be

inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

Letters and numbers on indicated signs in handicapped-accessible buildings, which do not designate permanent rooms or spaces, shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted. Suspended or projected overhead signs shall have a minimum character height of 3 inches.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers on indicated signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be raised 1/32 inch upper case, sans serif or simple serif type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be at least 5/8 inch in height, but no higher than 2 inches. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inches minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs and plaques and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide 2 extra frames and extra stock of the following: blank plates of each color and size for sign types.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of acrylic plastic conforming to ANSI Z97.1.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Signs shall consist of matte finish acrylic plastic. Units shall be frameless. Corners of signs shall be 1/2 inch radius as shown.

2.1.2 Omitted

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Surface mounted signs shall be provided with 1/16 inch thick vinyl foam tape or countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting shields.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

Acrylic letters 1/8 inch thick and chemically welded to 0.125 inch thick acrylic backup sheet.

Graphics shall be raised 1/32 inch.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 OMITTED

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be as indicated on the drawings. In buildings required to be handicapped-accessible, the characters and background of signs shall be eggshell, matte, or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with their background - either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs which designate permanent rooms and spaces in handicapped-accessible buildings shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; lag bolts and screws for wood. Where recommended by signage manufacturer, foam tape pads may be used for anchorage. Foam tape pads shall be minimum 1/16 inch thick closed cell vinyl foam with adhesive backing. Adhesive shall be transparent, long aging, high tech formulation on two sides of the vinyl foam. Adhesive surfaces shall be protected with a 5 mil green flatstock treated with silicone. Foam pads shall be sized for the signage as per signage manufacturer's recommendations. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance. Signs mounted to lay-in ceiling grids shall be mounted with clip connections to ceiling tees.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10605N

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS/LOCKERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars
 - 2.1.2 Cold-Formed Steel
 - 2.1.3 Wire Mesh
 - 2.1.4 Floor Sockets
- 2.2 NORMAL DUTY PARTITIONS
 - 2.2.1 Wire Mesh
 - 2.2.2 Frames
 - 2.2.3 Doors
 - 2.2.4 Back
 - 2.2.5 Double Tier
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 DOOR OPENING FRAMES
- 2.6 OMITTED
- 2.7 OMITTED
- 2.8 FABRICATION
 - 2.8.1 Standard Panels
 - 2.8.2 Omitted
 - 2.8.3 Doors
 - 2.8.4 Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Wire Mesh Partitions/Lockers
 - 3.1.2 Doors
 - 3.1.3 Omitted
 - 3.1.4 Touch-Up

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-10605N (September 1999)

SECTION 10605N

WIRE MESH PARTITIONS/LOCKERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AUSU SG-973 (1986) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1996) Carbon Structural Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wire mesh partitions/Lockers

Show layout, details, materials, dimensions, finishes, and all information necessary for fabrication and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire mesh partitions/Lockers

Submit for each type.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers or packaging with labels intact and legible. Deliver, store, and handle materials so as to prevent damage. Replace damaged or defective materials with new.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Wire mesh partitions shall be heavy duty for extra heavy industrial use, and shall be provided complete with fasteners, capping bars, adjustable floor sockets, bracing, doors, hardware, and other items necessary for a complete, useable, and rigid installation. Basis of design is Valiant Products, Lakeland, Florida.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.1.2 Cold-Formed Steel

AUSU SG-973.

2.1.3 Wire Mesh

Carbon steel wire, woven diamond mesh, intermediate crimped.

2.1.4 Floor Sockets

Cast or forged steel or ductile iron, adjustable, approximately 2 1/2 inches high.

2.2 NORMAL DUTY PARTITIONS

2.2.1 Wire Mesh

13, 1 1/2 inch flattened expanded metal for tops and exposed sides mesh.

2.2.2 Frames

1-inch by 1-1/2-inch, 12-gage formed channels with prehung doors.

2.2.3 Doors

12-gage formed padlock hasp and doorstops with 2-inch by 2-inch butt hinges.

2.2.4 Back

22-gage galvanized steel sheet.

*32.2.5 ~~Single~~Double Tier

Provide lockers as ~~single~~double tier units.

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 DOOR OPENING FRAMES

Provide frames the same size and shape as the vertical frames for the mesh panels.

2.6 OMITTED

2.7 OMITTED

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Standard Panels

Wire shall be woven into diamond mesh, intermediate crimped, and securely

clinched to frames. Joints shall be mortised and tenoned. Wire shall be continuous at center reinforcing bars, either woven through a single channel or bolted between two channels.

2.8.2 Omitted

2.8.3 Doors

Construction shall be similar to that specified for panels. Wire mesh shall be the same as that used in the adjacent partition panels.

2.8.4 Finish

Thoroughly clean ferrous metal, treat with phosphate, and paint with gray enamel in the shop.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wire Mesh Partitions/Lockers

Install plumb, level, and true to line, within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 10 feet or the height or run of the partition, if less than 10 feet. Anchor floor sockets to the floor with expansion bolts. Vertical frames and posts shall be bolted together.

3.1.2 Doors

Adjust as required so that doors and hardware operate freely and properly.

3.1.3 Omitted

3.1.4 Touch-Up

Clean and paint scratches, abrasions, and other damage to shop painted surfaces to match the shop-applied finish.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 OMITTED
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.4 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS
 - 2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners
 - 2.1.2 Finishes
- 2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS
 - 2.2.1 Omitted
 - 2.2.2 Grab Bar (GB)
 - 2.2.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.4 Omitted
 - 2.2.5 Mirror, Metal (MM)
 - 2.2.6 Omitted
 - 2.2.7 Omitted
 - 2.2.8 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)
 - 2.2.9 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)
 - 2.2.10 Omitted
 - 2.2.11 Omitted
 - 2.2.12 Omitted
 - 2.2.13 Soap Dispenser (SD)
 - 2.2.14 Omitted
 - 2.2.15 Omitted
 - 2.2.16 Omitted
 - 2.2.17 Omitted
 - 2.2.18 Omitted
 - 2.2.19 Coat Hook (CH)
 - 2.2.20 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)
 - 2.2.21 Omitted
 - 2.2.22 Omitted
 - 2.2.23 Omitted
 - 2.2.24 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Recessed Accessories
 - 3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories
- 3.2 CLEANING
- 3.3 SCHEDULE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-10800 (July 2002)

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 OMITTED

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Submit for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with drawing SCHEDULE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Omitted

2.2.2 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Omitted

2.2.5 Mirror, Metal (MM)

Metal mirror shall be bright polished stainless steel, mirror quality, 0.037 inch minimum thickness, edges turned back 1/4 inch and fitted with one-piece shelf, and theft-proof fasteners. Size shall be in accordance with drawing SCHEDULE.

2.2.6 Omitted

2.2.7 Omitted

2.2.8 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be semi-recessed and shall have a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 12 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for

unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.9 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Fifty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be recessed.

2.2.10 Omitted

2.2.11 Omitted

2.2.12 Omitted

2.2.13 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps.

2.2.14 Omitted

2.2.15 Omitted

2.2.16 Omitted

2.2.17 Omitted

2.2.18 Omitted

2.2.19 Coat Hook (CH)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 4 inches. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be satin.

2.2.20 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue stacked vertically. Cabinet shall be carbon steel, bright chromium plated finish.

2.2.21 Omitted

2.2.22 Omitted

2.2.23 Omitted

2.2.24 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser (TSCD)

Toilet seat cover dispensers shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall be surface mounted. Dispenser shall have a minimum capacity of 500 seat covers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation shall have the same finish as the attached accessory. Exposed screw heads shall be oval. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Accessories without backplates shall have concealed fasteners. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

3.3 SCHEDULE

As indicated on the drawings.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11035

BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS

04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 Design Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Performance Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 1.5 COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.7 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL
- 2.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING
- 2.3 FINISHES
- 2.4 BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL PERSONNEL DOORS
 - 2.4.1 Omitted
 - 2.4.2 Omitted
 - 2.4.3 Door and Frame Fabrication
 - 2.4.4 Sidelight Frames
 - 2.4.5 Preparation for Hardware
 - 2.4.6 Hardware
 - 2.4.6.1 Mortise Locks and Latchsets
 - 2.4.6.2 Hinges
 - 2.4.6.3 Omitted
 - 2.4.6.4 Door Closers
 - 2.4.6.5 Door Stops and Holders
 - 2.4.7 Frame Anchors
 - 2.4.8 Weatherstripping
- 2.5 BULLET-RESISTANT LOUVERS
- 2.6 ALUMINUM BULLET-RESISTANT DOORS
- 2.7 BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL WINDOWS
 - 2.7.1 Glazing Materials
 - 2.7.1.1 Laminated Glass
 - 2.7.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.7.1.3 Polycarbonate Plastic Sheets
 - 2.7.1.4 Glass/Plastic Laminate Glazing
 - 2.7.1.5 Omitted
 - 2.7.2 Adhesive Interlayer Materials
 - 2.7.3 Sealants
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 OMITTED
- 2.10 OMITTED
- 2.11 OMITTED
- 2.12 ACCESSORIES
- 2.13 LABELING

- 2.14 FASTENERS
- 2.15 CORROSION PROTECTION - DISSIMILAR MATERIALS
- 2.16 SHOP/FACTORY FINISHING
 - 2.16.1 Ferrous Metal
 - 2.16.2 Galvanizing
 - 2.16.3 Aluminum

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- 3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
- 3.4 OMITTED
- 3.5 OMITTED
- 3.6 ADJUSTING/CLEANING
- 3.7 SCHEDULING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-11035 (April 2000)

SECTION 11035

BULLET-RESISTANT COMPONENTS
04/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (1994) Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers
and Shutters

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum
Finishes

AA SAA-46 (1978) Standards for Anodized
Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (1997ae1) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized)
Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 653/A 653M (1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM C 1172 (1996e1) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass

ASTM D 256 (1997) Determining the Izod Pendulum
Impact Resistance of Plastics

ASTM D 570 (1998) Water Absorption of Plastics

ASTM D 635 (1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and
Time of Burning of Self-Supporting
Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM D 638 (1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics

ASTM D 648 (1998c) Deflection Temperature of Plastics
Under Flexural Load

ASTM D 792	(1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D 905	(1998) Strength Properties of Adhesive Bonds in Shear by Compression Loading
ASTM D 1003	(1997) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of Transparent Plastics
ASTM D 1044	(1999) Resistance of Transparent Plastics to Surface Abrasion
ASTM D 1922	(1994a) Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting by Pendulum Method
ASTM D 3029	(1994) Impact Resistance of Flat Rigid Plastic Specimens by Means of a Tup (Falling Weight)
ASTM D 3595	(1997) Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (PCTFE) Extruded Plastic Sheet and Film
ASTM D 3951	(1998) Commercial Packaging
ASTM D 4093	(1995) Photoelastic Measurements of Birefringence and Residual Strains in Transparent or Translucent Plastic Materials
ASTM E 168	(1992) General Techniques of Infrared Quantitative Analysis
ASTM E 169	(1999) General Techniques of Ultraviolet-Visible Quantitative Analysis
ASTM E 204	(1998) Identification of Material by Infrared Absorption Spectroscopy, Using the ASTM Coded Band and Chemical Classification Index
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load
ASTM F 428	(1997e1) Test Method for Intensity of Scratches on Aerospace Glass Enclosures
ASTM F 520	(1977; R 1997) Environmental Resistance of Aerospace Transparencies
ASTM F 521	(1983; R 1997e1) Bond Integrity of Transparent Laminates

ASTM F 548	(1981; R 1994e1) Test Method for Intensity of Scratches on Aerospace Transparent Plastics
ASTM F 735	(1994) Abrasion Resistance of Transparent Plastics and Coatings Using the Oscillating Sand Method
ASTM F 791	(1982; R 1996) Stress Crazing of Transparent Plastics
ASTM G 26	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Xenon-Arc Type) With and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1	(1997) Butts and Hinges
BHMA A156.4	(1992) Door Controls - Closers
BHMA A156.8	(1994) Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders
BHMA A156.13	(1994) Mortise Locks & Latches
BHMA A156.18	(1993) Materials and Finishes

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115.1	(1990) Preparation of 1-3/8" and 1-3/4" Standard Steel Doors and Steel Frames for Series 1000 Mortise Locks and Latches
------------	---

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual	(1997) Glazing Manual
---------------------	-----------------------

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)

HPW TP-0501.01	(1989) Ballistic Resistance of Structural Materials (Opaque and Transparent); Test Procedures and Acceptance Criteria
----------------	---

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM HMMA 810	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Hollow Metal Doors
NAAMM HMMA 820	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Hollow Metal Frames
NAAMM HMMA 830	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Hardware Preparation and Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
NAAMM HMMA 840	(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section: Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

NAAMM HMMA 862

(1987) Hollow Metal Manual; Section:
Guide Specifications for Commercial
Security Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Design Requirements

Bullet resistant components shall conform to the requirements specified for the particular items and as much as possible shall be complete assemblies by a single manufacturer.

1.2.2 Performance Requirements

All items specified shall be bullet resistant to the threat specified. Movable and operable components shall operate smoothly and freely. When a reference for performance is listed, operation shall conform to referenced requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G, RE

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams where appropriate and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of components and appurtenances, and relationship to other parts of work including clearances for operation and maintenance. Drawings sufficient to show conformance to all requirements, including fabrication details, sizes, thickness of materials, anchorage, finishes, hardware location and installation.

SD-03 Product Data

Bullet Resistant Components; G, RE

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions. Descriptive data shall include cleaning instructions as recommended by the plastic sheet manufacturer. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and supply source.

Lists including schedule of all components to be incorporated in the work with manufacturer's model or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, threat level certified, insulation "U" value, and number of items provided. Evidence that standard products essentially duplicate items that have been satisfactorily in use for two years or more, including name of purchasers, locations of installations, dates of

installations, and service organizations.

A copy of the instructions proposed to be framed and posted.

SD-07 Certificates

Bullet Resistant Components

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that all components conform to the requirements on drawings and in specifications. Submittal shall include testing reports from independent testing laboratories indicating conformance to regulatory requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Bullet Resistant Components; G, RE

Six copies of operation and six copies of maintenance manuals for the items furnished. The manuals shall be approved prior to beneficial occupancy.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and components shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products unless otherwise indicated and detailed on the drawings, and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least two years prior to bid opening. Components shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site, or by the manufacturer. Where components are detailed on the drawings and do not conform to a manufacturer's standard product, components shall be constructed of manufacturer's standard materials which conform to the specified ballistic standard or test.

1.5 COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS

Bullet-resistant components shall be provided at locations shown on the drawings. Bullet-resistant components shall be in accordance with NIJ Type IIA.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the job site with the brand, name, and model number clearly marked thereon. All components shall be delivered, stored and handled so as not to be damaged or deformed, and in accordance with ASTM D 3951. Doors, windows, and louvers shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the faces, edges, corners, ends, and glazing. Abraded, scarred, or rusty areas shall be cleaned, repaired, or replaced immediately upon detection. Damaged components that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced. Components and equipment shall be stored in a dry location on platforms or pallets that are ventilated adequately, free of dust, water, and other contaminants, and stored in a manner which permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty for 5 years shall be furnished for glazing materials. Warranty shall provide for replacement and installation of glazing if delamination, discoloration, or cracking, or crazing occurs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Bullet-resistant component assemblies shall be of size and type indicated and shall be provided at locations shown. All items included for exterior installation shall be designed to resist water penetration or entrapment.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING

Electrical wiring and conduit shall be provided as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

2.3 FINISHES

All ferrous metal components except stainless steel shall be furnished primed for painting unless indicated otherwise. Finish painting shall be in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum items shall be finished in standard mill finish unless otherwise specified. When anodic coatings are specified, the coatings shall conform to AA SAA-46, with coating thickness not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finish in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish pretreatment and a clear lacquer overcoat.

2.4 BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL PERSONNEL DOORS

Door/frame assemblies shall be factory fabricated units, designed to be bullet resistant to the specified threat level, and shall conform to applicable requirements of NAAMM HMMA 810, NAAMM HMMA 820, NAAMM HMMA 862, this section, and requirements indicated on drawings. Frames shall be furnished by the door fabricator. Door silencers shall be provided to cushion the impact of the door on the frame so that steel to steel contact is not made during closing. Exterior doors shall be completely weatherstripped, weatherproof, and fully insulated. Exterior doors shall close at flush top and bottom edges. Tops of doors shall be sealed against water penetration.

2.4.1 Omitted

2.4.2 Omitted

2.4.3 Door and Frame Fabrication

Special care shall be exercised during welding to prevent warping. Design of stiffeners and attachment method of interior armor plates shall be such that heat-affected areas which result from welding do not allow a potential ballistic leak in product construction. The subsurfaces shall be flat, parallel, and plumb after fabrication. Doors and frames shall be constructed of bullet-resistant steel or hollow metal with internal armoring and the completed assembly shall meet the specified regulatory requirements. Doors shall be reinforced and fully insulated in accordance with manufacturer's design. Steel door frames shall be mitered or coped and welded at the corners with all welds ground smooth. Corner assemblies shall be designed to eliminate ballistic penetrable seams. Where structural channel frames are used, stops shall be made of 1-1/2 inch by 5/8 inch bars welded or top screwed to the frame at not more than 12 inch centers. Screws shall be countersunk. Stops shall be so placed that full

contact with the frame will be assured. Any necessary reinforcements shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for the hardware. Frame channels shall be mitered or coped and welded at corners with full penetration groove welds. Exposed welds shall be dressed smooth.

2.4.4 Sidelight Frames

Sidelight frames shall be constructed using door frame sections as shown on the drawings. Stop height and rabbet depth shall be as required to accommodate the bullet-resistant glazing material specified. Exterior (attack side) glazing stops shall be welded or integral to the frame. Interior (protected side) glazing stops shall be removable stops attached with high-strength alloy steel machine screws with tamper-resistant heads.

2.4.5 Preparation for Hardware

Doors and frames shall be prepared for hardware in conformance with Section 08700 BUILDERS' HARDWARE, and NAAMM HMMA 830. Drilling and tapping of frames for surface applied hardware shall be performed in the field.

2.4.6 Hardware

Hardware for bullet-resistant door assembly shall be provided by the door assembly manufacturer to ensure a complete bullet resistant assembly. Where test standard requires hardware to be tested with the door assembly, hardware shall be included in the labeling and/or test certification. Keying shall be as specified in Section 08702 BUILDERS' HARDWARE (Fort Bragg, Projects).

2.4.6.1 Mortise Locks and Latchsets

Mortise lock and latchsets shall be series 1000, operational Grade 1, Security Grade 1 or 1A, functions as indicated in the Hardware Schedule, and shall conform to BHMA A156.13. Strikes for all mortise locks and latches, including deadlocks, shall conform to DHI A115.1 except strikes for security doors shall be rectangular, without lip. Mortise-type locks and latches for doors 1-3/4 inches thick and over shall have adjustable bevel fronts or otherwise conform to the shape of the door. Mortise locks shall have armored fronts. Mortise locks and latches shall have full escutcheon, thru-bolted, extruded stainless steel trim.

2.4.6.2 Hinges

All 7 feet - 0 inch high doors shall be equipped with a minimum of three Grade 1 hinges in accordance with BHMA A156.1, minimum size 5 inches high, heavy, double or triple weight as required for weight of door, or a single, continuous extra-heavy-duty piano-type hinge sized to carry the weight of the door without sagging. For each additional 12 inches of door height beyond 7 feet - 0 inch, provide minimum of one more hinge shall be provided. Doors greater than 7 feet - 0 inches shall be equipped with a minimum of four hinges. Hinges shall be full mortise, half mortise, full surface or half surface design as recommended by manufacturer for frame and door design, and shall be tamperproof or mounted on the inside face of the door. The Contractor shall provide hinge manufacturer's certification that the hinge supplied meets all applicable test requirements of BHMA A156.1, type, number of hinges specified, and that the hinge is suitable for the size and weight of the door assembly on which it will be utilized. If continuous piano-type hinges are provided with door, independent laboratory reports covering both the door weight capacity and a 2,500,000-cycle

testing to match BHMA A156.1 Grade 1 requirements shall be furnished by the Contractor. Interior door hinges shall be furnished in steel, prime coated. Exterior door hinges shall be nonferrous metal or stainless steel.

2.4.6.3 Omitted

2.4.6.4 Door Closers

Closers shall be extra heavy duty of size and type recommended by manufacturer, and shall be Grade 1 in accordance with BHMA A156.4. Door closer finish shall be 600 in accordance with BHMA A156.18.

2.4.6.5 Door Stops and Holders

Door stops and holders shall be extra heavy duty, Type C08511 in accordance with BHMA A156.8.

2.4.7 Frame Anchors

Jamb anchors shall be provided with door/frame assembly and shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations to ensure complete bullet-resistant assemblies. Provisions shall be made to stiffen the top member of all spans over 3 feet. The bottom of the frames shall extend below the finish floorline and shall be secured to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Floor clips are not required for installation in pre-built or existing openings.

2.4.8 Weatherstripping

Head and jambs shall be provided with compression-type neoprene bulb or closed-cell neoprene adjustable-type weatherstripping. Door stops shall be weatherstripped with a surface-mounted sponge neoprene strip in bronze housing not less than 0.070 inch thick installed to make contact with the door. Weatherstripping shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's directions after completion of finish painting.

2.5 BULLET-RESISTANT LOUVERS

Louvers and frames shall be fabricated from steel shapes to the opening dimensions indicated. The louvers shall be factory fabricated units designed to be bullet-resistant to the specified test standard in paragraph COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS. Manufacturer's descriptive data, certificate, and test report showing compliance with the specified forced entry standard shall be submitted. The free area of the total square feet of the louver shall be 40 percent. Louver submitted shall have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500 airflow test. Airflow calculations and test data showing compliance shall be submitted.

2.6 ALUMINUM BULLET-RESISTANT DOORS

Provide in dark bronze anodized frames in medium style profiles and reinforced frames. Provide with bullet resistant glazing and protection/resistance requirement similar to that for steel doors and as indicated. Provide complete with operating hardware. Framing system to be 4-1/2" depth, 3/16" wall thickness constructed of aluminum alloy 6063-T5, minimum allowable stress of 9500 psi. Provide minimum 1" bite at glazing pockets.

2.7 BULLET-RESISTANT STEEL WINDOWS

Window assemblies shall be fabricated from bullet-resistant steel shapes or hollow metal with internal armoring and bullet-resistant glazing materials specified herein; the entire assembly shall meet or exceed the specified regulatory requirements. Frames shall be welded units of sizes and shapes indicated on the drawings with minimum frame face dimensions of two inches.

Glazing material shall be furnished with window assembly for on-site installation, or windows shall be factory glazed units. Entire assembly shall be furnished by same manufacturer. Exterior (attack side) glazing stops shall be welded or integral to frame. Interior (protected side) glazing stops shall be removable stops attached with high-strength alloy steel machine screws with tamper-resistant heads.

2.7.1 Glazing Materials

Glazing material shall be factory fabricated units designed to be bullet-resistant to the specified test standard in paragraph COMPONENT TEST REQUIREMENTS. Glazing material shall be composite with a no-spall protected (interior) face. No-spall interior face shall meet requirements for spall resistance defined in HPW TP-0501.01. Glazing material shall conform to applicable requirements contained in ASTM C 1036, ASTM C 1048, and ASTM E 1300. Glazing materials shall be tested in accordance with the applicable sections of the following testing procedures: ASTM D 905, ASTM D 1003, ASTM F 428, ASTM F 548, ASTM D 4093, and ASTM F 520. All plastic glazing exposed to the interior or exterior environment shall have an applied hardcoat.

2.7.1.1 Laminated Glass

Bullet-resistant laminated glass shall be all glass laminated construction conforming to applicable sections of ASTM C 1172. The adhesive interlayer material for bonding glass to glass shall be chemically compatible with the surfaces which are to be bonded. Materials selected for lamination purposes shall be tested in accordance with the following testing procedures: ASTM D 905, ASTM D 1044, ASTM F 735, ASTM D 4093, ASTM F 521, ASTM F 520, and ASTM D 1003. Glass plies used in the lamination shall be annealed float glass conforming to Type I, quality q3 Class 1, in accordance with ASTM C 1036.

2.7.1.2 Omitted

2.7.1.3 Polycarbonate Plastic Sheets

Bullet-resistant laminated polycarbonate sheets, ultraviolet stabilized, high abrasion resistant sheets shall conform to ASTM D 3595. Polycarbonate materials shall be tested in accordance with the applicable sections of the following testing procedures: ASTM D 256, ASTM D 3029, ASTM D 648, ASTM D 792, ASTM F 735, ASTM D 1003, ASTM D 635, ASTM D 638, ASTM D 1044, ASTM D 882, ASTM D 1922, ASTM D 570, ASTM F 520, ASTM E 168, ASTM E 169, ASTM E 204, ASTM G 26, and ASTM F 791. Polyvinyl butyral shall not be used in contact with polycarbonate because its plasticizer may craze polycarbonate.

2.7.1.4 Glass/Plastic Laminate Glazing

Bullet-resistant glass/plastic laminated glazing materials shall be glass/plastic laminated construction or glass-clad plastic "sandwich" construction conforming to applicable sections of ASTM C 1172. Polycarbonate shall be ultraviolet stabilized.

2.7.1.5 Omitted

2.7.2 Adhesive Interlayer Materials

Adhesive interlayer materials for bonding laminates (glass-glass, glass-plastic, or plastic-plastic bonds) shall be chemically compatible with the surfaces being bonded. Interlayer materials may be polyvinyl butyral, cast-in-place urethane, proprietary materials, sheet form urethane and other materials. Polyvinyl butyral shall not be used to bond polycarbonate. Adhesives shall be in accordance with ASTM D 905 and manufacturer's recommendations.

2.7.3 Sealants

Sealants for glazings shall be chemically compatible with the glazing materials they contact with no deleterious effects to the glazing materials or to the adhesives used in laminates. Sealants shall be in accordance with glazing manufacturer's recommendations and GANA Glazing Manual.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 OMITTED

2.10 OMITTED

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 ACCESSORIES

All accessories shall be provided for the installation or erection of above components into the surrounding structure. Anchorage shall be as strong and bullet-resistant as the components. Installation/erection shall be per manufacturer's recommended instructions.

2.13 LABELING

Bullet-resistant equipment shall be plainly and permanently labeled in accordance with regulatory requirements. Label shall be compatible with plastic or coating. Label shall be visible only on protected side, after installation and shall include the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's name or identifying symbol
- b. Model Number, Control Number, or equivalent
- c. Date of manufacture by week, month or quarter and year. This may be abbreviated or be in a traceable code such as the lot number.
- d. Correct mounting position including threat side and secure side (by removable label on glazing material).
- e. Code indicating bullet-resistant rating and test standard used (by removable label on glazing material).

2.14 FASTENERS

Fasteners exposed to view shall match in color and finish and shall harmonize with the material to which fasteners are applied. Fasteners shall be in accordance with Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.15 CORROSION PROTECTION - DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Contact surfaces between dissimilar metals and aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete, masonry, pressure-treated wood or absorptive materials subject to wetting, shall be given a protective coating in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTS and COATINGS.

2.16 SHOP/FACTORY FINISHING

All factory or manufactured components shall be shop finished as indicated below.

2.16.1 Ferrous Metal

Surfaces of ferrous metal, except galvanized and stainless steel surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating other than a bituminous protective coating, compatible with finish coats. Prior to shop painting, surfaces shall be cleaned with solvents to remove grease and oil, and with power wire-brushing or sandblasting to remove loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be shop painted.

2.16.2 Galvanizing

Items specified to be galvanized shall be hot-dip processed after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 653/A 653M as applicable.

2.16.3 Aluminum

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall be standard mill finish. Anodic coatings shall conform to paragraph FINISHES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Existing work shall be examined to ensure that it is ready for installation or erection of the components. Components shall be checked and corrected for racking, twisting, and other malformation prior to installation. Frames must be set true and plumb and remain aligned for proper installation. All surfaces and connections shall be examined for damage prior to installation.

3.2 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

The Contractor shall field verify dimensions of rough openings for components, and shall verify that surfaces of openings are plumb, true, and provide required clearances. The Contractor shall protect surrounding work prior to installation of bullet-resistant components. Surrounding work which is damaged as a result of the installation of bullet-resistant components shall be restored to like-new condition prior to acceptance of the work described herein.

3.3 INSTALLATION

The finished work shall be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects.

Equipment shall be installed plumb and level, and secured rigidly in place. Installation of doors and frames shall conform to NAAMM HMMA 840. Doors, frames, and hardware shall be installed in strict compliance with approved printed instructions and detail drawings provided by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper installing of the door assembly so that operating clearances and bearing surfaces conform to manufacturer's instructions. Weatherstripping and thresholds shall be installed at exterior door openings to provide a weathertight installation.

All other components shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's recommended instructions. All operable parts of components shall be tested for smooth, trouble-free operation, in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.4 OMITTED

3.5 OMITTED

3.6 ADJUSTING/CLEANING

Adjustments shall be made to doors to assure smooth operation. Units shall be weathertight when closed and locked. All components shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 SCHEDULING

Glazing of bullet-resistant windows except factory-glazed units shall occur only after all concrete, masonry, ceiling, electrical, mechanical, plumbing and adjacent finish work has been completed to avoid damage to the glazing material. Factory-glazed windows shall be covered to protect them from damage during adjacent finish work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 11312N

PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION

01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS
 - 1.4.1 Delivery and Storage
 - 1.4.2 Handling
- 1.5 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS
 - 2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe
 - 2.1.1.1 Flanged Pipe
 - 2.1.1.2 Fittings
 - 2.1.1.3 Joints
 - 2.1.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings
 - 2.1.2.1 Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter
 - 2.1.3 Insulating Joints
 - 2.1.4 Accessories
 - 2.1.5 Flexible Flanged Coupling
- 2.2 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.2.1 Gate Valves in Valve Vault
 - 2.2.2 Check Valves Less Than 4 Inch Diameter
 - 2.2.3 Omitted
 - 2.2.4 Identification Tags and Plates
 - 2.2.5 Pipe Support
 - 2.2.6 Miscellaneous Metals
 - 2.2.7 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange
 - 2.2.8 Wet Well Vent
- 2.3 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE GRINDER PUMPS
 - 2.3.1 Casing
 - 2.3.2 Impeller
 - 2.3.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals
 - 2.3.4 Bearings
 - 2.3.5 Pump and Motor
- 2.4 PUMP MOTOR
- 2.5 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Float Assembly Description
 - 2.5.2 Alternator
 - 2.5.3 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel
 - 2.5.4 Electrical Requirements
 - 2.5.5 Electric Motor
- 2.6 UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE
 - 2.6.1 Access Hatch Cover
 - 2.6.2 Wet Well and Valve Vault
 - 2.6.2.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

- 2.6.2.2 Precast Concrete Structures
- 2.6.3 Wet Well Base Material

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- 3.1.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Pressure Lines
- 3.1.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- 3.1.3 Valves
- 3.1.4 Steel Piping
- 3.1.5 Force Main
- 3.1.6 Equipment Installation

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- 3.2.1 Testing Procedure
- 3.2.2 Sewage Grinder Pump Station

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-11312N (January 2001)

SECTION 11312N

PACKAGE GRINDER PUMP STATION
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer
and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight
Gaskets

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
Classes 150 and 300

ANSI B16.11 (1996) Forged Steel Fittings, Socket
Welded and Threaded

ANSI B31.3 (1999) Process Piping

AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally
Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53 (1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and
Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123 (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 536 (1984; R 1999) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 615 (2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 443 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer
and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478	(1999; Rev. A) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM D 1784	(1999) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2241	(2000)1980 Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 in. Through 48 in. (75 mm Through 1200 mm), for Water
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115	(1999) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
AWWA C500	(1993) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water and Systems
AWWA C509	(1994) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water and Sewerage Systems
AWWA C600	(1999) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA M23	(1980) PVC Pipe - Design and Installation

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
-----------	------------------------------

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes providing submersible sewage grinder pump station and related work. Provide system complete and ready for operations. [Grinder] pump station system including equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be as specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and fittings; G, RE

Check valves; G, RE

Gate valves; G, RE

Submersible sewage grinder pumps; G, RE

Pump motor; G, RE

Flexible flanged coupling; G, RE

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submersible Sewage Grinder Pumps Data Package 3; G, RE

Include pumps, alarms, and motors. Include all information on all equipment, alarm panel and controls, pumps and pump performance curves, and station layout in data for submersible sewage grinder pump station.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF MATERIALS

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials in enclosures or under protective covering. Store rubber gaskets not to be installed immediately under cover, out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep interior of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make satisfactory repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Carry pipe to the trench; do not drag it.

1.5 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING

Provide in accordance with Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities System," except as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Provide pressure piping, air release valves, and related accessories for force main piping outside the sewage wet well and valve vault in accordance with Section 02531 "Sanitary Sewers".

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe

AWWA C151, thickness Class 52.

2.1.1.1.1 Flanged Pipe

AWWA C115, ductile iron.

2.1.1.1.2 Fittings

AWWA C110, flanged. Provide flanged joint fittings within wet well and valve vault as indicated. Provide mechanical joint fittings outside valve vault enclosure as indicated. Use fittings with pressure rating at least equivalent to that of the pipe.

2.1.1.1.3 Joints

AWWA C115 for flanged joints. Use bolts, nuts, and gaskets for flanged connections recommended in the Appendix to AWWA C115. Flange for setscrewed flanges shall be of ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12, conforming to the applicable requirements of ASME B16.1, Class 250. Setscrews for setscrewed flanges shall be 190,000 psi tensile strength, heat treated, and zinc-coated steel. Gasket for setscrewed flanges shall conform to the applicable requirements for mechanical-joint gaskets specified in AWWA C111. Use setscrewed gasket designed to provide for confinement and compression of gasket when joint to adjoining flange is made.

2.1.2 PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.2.1 Pipe and Fittings Less Than 4 inch Diameter

Use pipe, couplings and fittings manufactured of materials conforming to ASTM D 1784, Class 12454-B.

- (1) Screw-Joint: Use pipe conforming to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 Schedule 80, with joints meeting requirements of 150 psi working pressure, 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure, unless otherwise shown or specified. Use threaded pipe fittings conforming to requirements of ASTM D 2464, threaded to conform to the requirements of ASME B1.20.1 for use with Schedule 80 pipe and fittings. Test pipe couplings when used, as required by ASTM D 2464.
- (2) Push-On Joint: ASTM D 3139, with ASTM F 477 gaskets. Fittings for push-on joints: AWWA C110 or AWWA C111. Iron fittings and specials: cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104.
- (3) Solvent Cement Joint: Use pipe conforming to dimensional requirements of ASTM D 1785 or ASTM D 2241 with joints meeting the requirements of 150 psi working pressure and 200 psi hydrostatic test pressure. Use fittings for solvent cement jointing conforming to ASTM D 2466 or ASTM D 2467.

2.1.3 Insulating Joints

Provide between pipes of dissimilar metals a rubber gasket or other approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling to effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.1.4 Accessories

Provide flanges, connecting pieces, transition glands, transition sleeves, and other adapters as required.

2.1.5 Flexible Flanged Coupling

Provide flexible flanged coupling applicable for sewage as indicated. Use flexible flanged coupling designed for a working pressure of 350 psi.

2.2 VALVES AND OTHER PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Gate Valves in Valve Vault

AWWA C500 and AWWA C509. Valves conforming to AWWA C500 shall be outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with double disc gates and flanged ends. Valves conforming to AWWA C509 shall be outside-screw-and-yoke rising-stem type with flanged ends. Provide valves with handwheels that open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Bolt and construct stuffing boxes to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Use valves from one manufacturer.

2.2.2 Check Valves Less Than 4 Inch Diameter

Neoprene ball check valve with integral hydraulic sealing flange, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 175 psi.

2.2.3 Omitted

2.2.4 Identification Tags and Plates

Provide valves with tags or plates numbered and stamped for their usage. Use plates and tags of brass or nonferrous material and mounted or attached to the valve.

2.2.5 Pipe Support

Use pipe support schedule 40 galvanized steel piping conforming to ASTM A 53. Provide either ANSI B16.3 or ANSI B16.11 galvanized threaded fittings.

2.2.6 Miscellaneous Metals

Use stainless steel bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, and supports for installation of equipment.

2.2.7 Quick Disconnect System with Hydraulic Sealing Flange

Use quick disconnect system consisting of a steel base plate for supporting the pumps, a hydraulic sealing flange, pump guide rails and the discharge pipe supports. Use two guide rails of galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 123. Provide a steel lifting chain for raising and lowering the pump in the basin. Build guides onto pump housing to fit the guide post to

assure perfect alignment between pump and guide rails.

2.2.8 Wet Well Vent

Galvanized ASTM A 53 pipe with insect screening.

2.3 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE GRINDER PUMPS

Provide submersible sewage pumps with grinder units as shown on the drawings. Provide submersible, centrifugal sewage pumps and grinder units capable of grinding all materials found in normal domestic sewage, including plastics, rubber, sanitary napkins, disposable diapers, and wooden articles into a finely ground slurry with particle dimensions no greater than 1/4 inch. Pump capacity and motor characteristics as specified. Design pump to operate in a submerged or partially submerged condition. Provide an integral sliding guide bracket and two guide bars capable of supporting the entire weight of the pumping unit.

2.3.1 Casing

Provide hard, close-grained cast iron casing which is free from blow holes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks, and other injurious defects. Design casings to permit replacement of wearing parts. Design passageways to permit smooth flow of sewage and to be free of sharp turns and projections.

2.3.2 Impeller

Provide non-clogging type cast-iron, or bronze impeller. Make impeller with smooth surfaces, free flowing with the necessary clearance to permit objects in the sewage to pass. Fit and key, spline, or thread impeller on shaft, and lock in such manner that lateral movement will be prevented and reverse rotation will not cause loosening.

2.3.3 Shaft and Shaft Seals

Provide shaft of stainless steel. Provide mechanical seal of double carbon and ceramic construction with mating surfaces lapped to a flatness tolerance of one light band. Hold rotating ceramics in mating position with stationary carbons by a stainless steel spring. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.3.4 Bearings

Provide heavy duty ball thrust bearing or roller type bearing of adequate size to withstand imposed loads. Oil lubricate bearings.

2.3.5 Pump and Motor

Use pump and motor assembled on a single stainless steel shaft in a heavy duty cast-iron shell. Use free standing pump support legs of cast-iron providing enough clearance for the solids to get into the grinder.

2.4 PUMP MOTOR

Provide submersible sewage pumps in wet well NEMA MG 1, 3,450 RPM, 208 volt, 1 phase, and 60 Hz cycle and for submersible pumps. Motor horsepower shall be not less than pump horsepower at any point on the pump performance curve. Fit motors with lifting "eyes" capable of supporting entire weight

of pump and motor.

2.5 PUMP CONTROL SYSTEM

Provide a sealed mercury float switch control system as indicated. Automatically alternate operation from one pump to the other and start second pump in the event first pump cannot handle incoming flow. Provide manual "on-off" switch for each pump. Provide independent adjustable high and low water level switches. Provide floats, supports, and alarm. Metal parts, if used, shall be of bronze or equivalent corrosion resistant material.

2.5.1 Float Assembly Description

Use a direct acting float switch consisting of a normally-open mercury switch enclosed in a float. Use pipe mounted float assembly. Use float molded of rigid high-density polyurethane foam, color-coded and coated with a durable, water and corrosion-resistant jacket of clear urethane. Provide connecting cable and support pole in accordance with manufacturers recommendations. Provide a cast aluminum NEMA Type 4 junction box to connect float assembly. Use box with a gasketed cover with tapped float fitting and conduit entrance pipe threaded opening. Mount floats at fixed elevations as shown. Use floats designed to tilt and operate their switches causing sequential turn-on turn-off of the pump, when the liquid level being sensed rises or falls past the float.

2.5.2 Alternator

Provide an alternator control switch to operate in connection with each float. Use alternator control switch to alternate the operation of the pumps and operate both pumps if the water level rises above the second high water level. Incorporate time delay function and devices in the alternator controls such that both sewage pumps cannot be started simultaneously for an adjustable period of 10 to 120 seconds after shutdown. Use delay function designed to operate in any condition of start-up in either normal or emergency operational mode.

2.5.3 Sewage Pump Alarm and Control Panel

Enclose alarm panel in NEMA IV enclosure and with a flashing red light with long life bulb in guarded enclosure and 6 inch diameter horn. Horn shall emit 120 DB at 10 feet. Power alarm horn and light from 12V DC power supply with battery backup. Provide a rechargeable battery rated to power both the horn and light for a minimum of two hours upon loss of main power. Provide circuitry to automatically recharge the battery after main power is restored. Full charge of battery shall take no more than 20 hours. Use panel switch with power on light, push to test button for horn and light and push to silence button for horn and light with automatic reset for next alarm. Use alarm designed to activate under the following conditions:

- a. High liquid level as sensed by float switch
- b. Loss of main power
- c. No flow light as sensed by limit switch on the check valve

2.5.4 Electrical Requirements

Furnish motors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors,

controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall be as specified in Section 16415 "Electrical Work, Interior." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment.

2.5.5 Electric Motor

Use hermetically sealed electric motor. The power cable shall be sealed inside the motor end bell. The cable shall be neoprene covered with a flexible metal cover over it for its full length.

2.6 UNDERGROUND EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE

2.6.1 Access Hatch Cover

Provide access hatch cover as shown on drawings.

2.6.2 Wet Well and Valve Vault

Provide concrete wet well and Valve Vault as shown on drawings. Precast structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place structures.

2.6.2.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Provide wet well and valve vault with a compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days as specified in Section 03300A "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

2.6.2.2 Precast Concrete Structures

ASTM C 478, except as specified herein. Provide precast concrete structures with a compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days and an air entrainment of 6 percent, plus, or minus 2 percent and a minimum wall thickness of 5 inches. ASTM A 615 reinforcing bars. ASTM C 443 or AASHTO M 198, Type B gaskets for joint connections. Use monolithic base and first riser.

2.6.3 Wet Well Base Material

Provide crushed stone as indicated and specified in Section 02316 "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems." Provide polyethylene vapor barrier as indicated and specified in Section 03300A "Cast-In-Place Structural Concrete."

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide pump station in accordance with drawings and requirements of the respective equipment manufacturers. Dampen and isolate equipment vibration.

3.1.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Pressure Lines

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled, "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of Section 02531 "Sanitary Sewers," and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, and valve-and-fitting installation.

- a. Make flanged joint with gaskets, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint. Make flanged joints up tight, taking care to

avoid undue strain on flanges, fittings, and other accessories. Align bolt holes for each flanged joint. Use size bolts for the bolt holes; use of undersized bolts to make up for misalignment of bolt holes or for any other purpose will not be permitted. Do not allow adjoining flange faces to be out of parallel to such degree that the flanged joint cannot be made watertight without overstraining the flange.

3.1.2 Installation of PVC Plastic Pressure Pipe and Fittings

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the recommendations for pipe joint assembly and appurtenance installation in AWWA M23, Chapter 7, "Installation."

a. Pipe Less than 4 Inch Diameter:

(1) Make threaded joints by wrapping the male threads with joint tape or by applying an approved thread lubricant, than threading the joining members together. Tighten joints with strap wrenches that will not damage the pipe and fittings. Do not tighten joint more than 2 threads past hand-tight.

(2) Push-On Joints: Bevel ends of pipe for push-on joints to facilitate assembly. Mark pipe to indicate when the pipe is fully seated. Lubricate gasket to prevent displacement. Exercise care to ensure that the gasket remains in proper position in the bell or coupling while making the joint.

(3) Solvent-weld joints shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.3 Valves

Installation of Valves: Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C500 in accordance with AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves conforming to AWWA C509 in accordance with AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509. [Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation [, except as otherwise indicated].] [Make and assemble joints to gate valves [and check valves] as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.]

3.1.4 Steel Piping

Install steel piping in accordance with ANSI B31.3. Use PTFE pipe thread paste or PTFE powder and oil for jointing compound for pipe threads.

3.1.5 Force Main

Provide in accordance with Section 02532 "Force Mains and Inverted Syphons."

3.1.6 Equipment Installation

Install equipment in accordance with these specifications and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Grout equipment mounted on

concrete foundations before installing piping. Install piping to avoid imposing stress on any equipment. Match flanges accurately before securing bolts.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Perform all field tests, and provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that water and electric power needed for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 01. Produce evidence, when required, that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with contract requirements. Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 5 days before testing any section of piping where concrete thrust blocks have been provided.

3.2.1 Testing Procedure

Test piping in accordance with the Section 02531 "Sanitary Sewers". Test in operation all equipment to demonstrate compliance with the contract requirements.

3.2.2 Sewage Grinder Pump Station

Test pumps and controls, in operation, under design conditions to insure proper operation of all equipment. Provide all appliances, materials, water, and equipment for testing, and bear all expenses in connection with the testing. Conduct testing after all equipment is properly installed, electrical services and piping are installed, liquid is flowing, and the pump station is ready for operation. Correct all defects discovered to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, and all tests repeated, at the expense of the Contractor, until the equipment is in proper working order.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS

05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 DESIGN
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CABINETS
 - 2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 OMITTED
- 2.4 FINISH
 - 2.4.1 Cabinet Finish
 - 2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish
 - 2.4.3 Backer Sheets
- 2.5 HARDWARE
- 2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 CLEANING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-12320A (May 1998)

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS AND COUNTERTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9 (1994) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1 (1995) Performance & Construction
Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of

construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

*1

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be ~~framed inset hardwood panels from vendors standard styles~~ laminate covered flush panel. Shelves shall be fixed. Shelves shall be minimum 1/2 inch thick plywood or minimum 1/2 inch thick 45 pound density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 3/4 inch thick solid hardwood frame with hardwood plywood panel.

2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be constructed with frame fronts and solid ends, or frame construction throughout. Frame members shall be 3/4 inch thick by 1-1/2 inch wide; kiln-dried hardwood, glued together, and shall be either mortised and tenoned, dovetailed or doweled, nailed, stapled or screwed. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks that are glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or metal or plastic corner braces. Backs of wall cabinets shall be 1/8 inch thick plywood, tempered hardboard or 3/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Backs of base and tall cabinets shall be 3/8 inch thick hardwood or 3/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Bottoms of cabinets shall be minimum 3/8 inch thick plywood 45 pound density particle board or good grade plywood and shall be braced with wood members glued in place. Cabinet ends shall be 5/8 inch thick hardwood plywood.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 OMITTED

2.4 FINISH

2.4.1 Cabinet Finish

*1

~~Cabinets shall be provided with a factory applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Natural finish wood doors, drawer fronts, cabinet fronts, and exposed cabinet sides shall be fabricated of wood which will be free of extreme color variations within each panel or between adjacent panels. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be hardwood or grade A A hardwood veneer with natural stain and sprayed on factory applied finish.~~
plastic laminate finish.

2.4.2 Melamine Laminated Interior Cabinet Finish

Plywood, particle board or tempered hardboard cabinet backs shall be finished with a melamine laminate on the exposed side. Particle board shelves shall be covered on both sides with a laminated melamine finish. Melamine laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces.

2.4.3 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the through-bolt type. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

TYPE	NUMBER	FINISH
Hinges	Stanley 1527 Series	Satin Chromium
Pulls	Stanley 4483 Series	Satin Chromium

Drawer guides as required.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be as specified in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the

manufacturer's approved printed instructions. The inner edge of sink cut-outs in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT

01/98

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.6 WARRANTY

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 WINDOW BLINDS
 - 2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds
 - 2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats
 - 2.1.1.2 Controls
 - 2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets
 - 2.1.1.4 Hold-Down Brackets
- 2.2 OMITTED
- 2.3 COLOR

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE
- 3.2 INSTALLATION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-12490A (January 1998)

SECTION 12490A

WINDOW TREATMENT
01/98

PART 1 WORK DESCRIPTION

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-V-00200

(Rev B) Venetian Blinds

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing fabrication and installation details. Drawings shall show layout and locations of track, direction of draw, mounting heights, and details.

SD-03 Product Data

Window Treatments
Hardware

Manufacturer's data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, product information, and maintenance instructions.

1.3 GENERAL

Window treatment shall be provided, complete with necessary brackets, fittings, and hardware. Each window treatment type shall be a complete unit provided in accordance with paragraph WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE. Equipment shall be mounted and operated as indicated. Windows to receive a treatment shall be completely covered. The Contractor shall take measurements at the building and shall be responsible for the proper fitting and hanging of the equipment.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Components shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original packaging with the brand or company name, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Components shall be stored in a dry location

that is adequately ventilated and free from dust, water, or other contaminants and shall have easy access for inspection and handling. Materials shall be stored flat in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW BLINDS

Each blind, including hardware, accessory items, mounting brackets and fastenings, shall be provided as a complete unit produced by one manufacturer. All parts shall be one color unless otherwise shown, and match the color of the blind slat. Steel features shall be treated for corrosion resistance.

2.1.1 Horizontal Blinds

Horizontal blinds shall conform to FS AA-V-00200, Type II (1 inch slats), except as modified below. Blind units shall be capable of nominally 180 degree partial tilting operation and full-height raising. Blinds shall be outside mount.

2.1.1.1 Head Channel and Slats

Head channel shall be steel or aluminum nominal 0.024 for Type II. Slats shall be aluminum, not less than 0.008 inch thick, and of sufficient strength to prevent sag or bow in the finished blind. A sufficient amount of slats shall be provided to assure proper control, uniform spacing, and adequate overlap.

2.1.1.2 Controls

The slats shall be tilted by a transparent tilting wand, hung vertically by its own weight, and shall swivel for easy operation. The tilter control shall be of enclosed construction. Moving parts and mechanical drive shall be made of compatible materials which do not require lubrication during normal expected life. The tilter shall tilt the slats to any desired angle and hold them at that angle so that any vibration or movement of ladders and slats will not drive the tilter and change the angle of slats. A mechanism shall be included to prevent over tightening. The wand shall be of sufficient length to reach to within 5 feet of the floor.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Brackets

Intermediate brackets shall be provided for installation of blinds over 60 inches wide and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.1.4 Hold-Down Brackets

Universal type hold-down brackets for sill or jamb mount shall be provided.

2.2 OMITTED

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be white.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WINDOW TREATMENT PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Window covering shall be provided at all exterior windows in all buildings except for guardbooths.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the approved detail drawings and manufacturer's installation instructions. Units shall be level, plumb, secure, and at proper height and location relative to window units. The Contractor shall furnish and install supplementary or miscellaneous items in total, including clips, brackets, or anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Upon completion of the installation, window treatments shall be adjusted for form and appearance, shall be in proper operating condition, and shall be free from damage or blemishes. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13046

PREFABRICATED PRE-ENGINEERED GUARD BOOTHS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GUARD BOOTHS
 - 2.1.1 Frame
 - 2.1.2 Roof
 - 2.1.3 Walls
 - 2.1.4 Floor
 - 2.1.5 Doors
 - 2.1.6 Windows
 - 2.1.7 Shelving
 - 2.1.8 Electric System
 - 2.1.8.1 Mounted Light Fixtures
 - 2.1.8.2 Load Center
 - 2.1.8.3 Fluorescent Light Fixtures
 - 2.1.8.4 General Purpose Receptacle
 - 2.1.8.5 Junction Box
 - 2.1.8.6 Self-Contained Heat-Pump
 - 2.1.9 Omitted
 - 2.1.10 Finishes
 - 2.1.11 Weather Proofing

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 FIELD TESTING
- 3.3 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-13046 (February 2002)

SECTION 13046

PREFABRICATED PRE-ENGINEERED GUARD BOOTHS
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Guard booths furnished shall in all respects be identical to the unit tested and certified. Crash Test Shall be performed and data compiled by an approved independent testing agency. The design and structural materials of the guard booth furnished shall be the same as those used in the tested booth.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G, RE
Equipment; G, RE

Detail drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including foundation and clearances for maintenance and operation. Detail drawings shall include a copy of the test reports or certificates of performance.

SD-03 Product Data

Guard Booths

A complete list of equipment, materials, including industrial standards used and how they apply to the applicable component and manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment used, after approval of the detail drawings. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Guard Booths

Information necessary to document a minimum 1-year successful field operation performance history for each type of vehicle guard booth installed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests, including component adjustments and demonstration of compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Guard Booths; G, RE
Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, a minimum of 2 weeks prior to field training. One complete set prior to performance testing and the remainder upon acceptance. Manuals shall be approved prior to acceptance. Operation manuals shall outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance manuals shall include routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layout, equipment layout, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Components placed in storage shall be protected from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Structural materials shall be stored on sleepers or pallets and shall be protected from rust and objectionable materials such as dirt, grease, or oil.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GUARD BOOTHS

*1

All construction described below as minimum standards. Both construction to meet NI Level IIA ballistic resistance.

2.1.1 Frame

2 inch by 2 inch cold drawn electro-welded structural mechanical steel tubing or specify optional steel tube frame with 2inch exterior radius.

2.1.2 Roof

Galvanized steel, structurally supported according to size and load requirements. Overhangs and/or fascias as indicated.

2.1.3 Walls

Minimum 16 gage brushed stainless steel welded between frame and mullions for self-aligning unitized system, creating a structural diaphragm. This construction method shall be Pan and Post. Reinforce as necessary for bullet resistance NIJ Level IIA construction required under Bid Option # 1.

2.1.4 Floor

Booths shall be set on a concrete pad with Steel plate. All bottom floors will have weather resistant threshold. All booths include welded engineered Steel Drilled Anchor Plates. All steel floors are covered with our industrial non/skid coating.

2.1.5 Doors

All steel structural tube frame with galvanized steel panels with safety glazing. Sliding doors are top suspended on steel no-maintenance ball-bearing rollers in steel track, with high security pocket jamb. Heavy duty reinforced, keyed lock, and weather-stripping.

2.1.6 Windows

Minimum 16 gage stainless steel window frame system (painted to match booth) with flush mounted corners and concealed welded fastening. Tempered clear safety glass throughout, interior anodized aluminum glass stops with heavy duty fasteners. Fixed and single hung units where indicated.

2.1.7 Shelving

Heavy duty steel shelves are rated at 250 lb. load. Standard size is 20 inches deep.

2.1.8 Electric System

U.L. approved Load Center, heater, lights wired to N.E.C. standards. Surface mounted EMT raceways Load Center is 125 Amp 120/240 volt, single phase, 3 wire 6/12 pole flush mounted in sheet metal cabinet for concealing site connections. Duplex outlets and fluorescent lights with single pole wall switch. Provide 3 additional 3/4 inch conduits and boxes for voice, data, and additional power at shelf.

2.1.8.1 Mounted Light Fixtures

Provide externally mounted, aimable 300-Watt Halogen fixtures, two each, on the drivers side of the booth. Mount near top of booth, above 6 foot-8 inch height. Provide 20A switch adjacent to door on inside of booth to control both fixtures simultaneously.

2.1.8.2 Load Center

Provide 60A rated load center with 60A main circuit breaker, Nema 1 rated, 120/240 volt, 1 phase, 22,000 a.i.c. Load center shall be equipped with 20 amp, 1 pole brandon circuit breakers to serve all loads within booth, plus 20% share.

2.1.8.3 Fluorescent Light Fixtures

Provide standard fluorescent light fixture in ceiling of booth, with appropriate lamps to provide 50 f.c. minimum at 30" APF.

2.1.8.4 General Purpose Receptacle

Provide minimum of one quadruplex, 20 amp, 120 volt general purpose receptacle on each wall of booth.

2.1.8.5 Junction Box

Provide minimum of two double gang junction boxes for mounting of telecommunications jacks. Provide one 1" conduit stub-out from each box to point outside of booth footprint for connection to outdoor conduits (by others).

2.1.8.6 Self-Contained Heat-Pump

Provide self-contained heat-pump unit in each guardbooth. Each unit shall be a complete, self-contained, packaged heating/cooling unit with compressor, refrigerant circuits, full refrigerant charge, evaporator and condenser coils, indoor and outdoor fans, electric heaters, filters, built-in room temperature controls, front panel, wall sleeve, and outdoor grille. The chassis shall slide into the wall sleeve and shall house the refrigeration section and the fans/heater/controls section. The compressor shall be fully hermetic with internal and external vibration isolation. Coils shall consist of seamless copper tubing with aluminum fins. All refrigerant piping, devices, and accessories shall be pre-piped and fully charged with R-22. The fan motor shall be the PSC type, double shaft, totally enclosed, permanently lubricated, multiple speed. The evaporator fan shall be a dynamically balanced single inlet, squirrel cage blower with corrosion resistant finish. The condenser fan shall be a dynamically balanced propeller type with corrosion resistant finish. Provide an outside air intake damper. The front panels shall have louvers in the front surface. The filter shall be the one-piece type with cleanable frame and foam filter. Controls shall consist of a push-button OFF/FAN/HEAT/COOL selector switch, adjustable thermostat, VENT OPEN/CLOSE and FAN CYCLE switches. Provide defrost control, automatic reset thermal and overload protection.

2.1.9 Omitted

2.1.10 Finishes

Rust inhibitive high build epoxy primer and two part polyurethane finish coat. Superior impact, fade resistant as well as graffiti and chemical resistant exceeds 1500 hour salt test and 75 Tabor test on non-exposed elements. Brushed stainless steel on exposed exterior construction.

2.1.11 Weather Proofing

All booths to be weather-tight for exterior use. All seams and joints are pressure bonderized. All openings are fully weather-stripped. Roofs have heat reflective elastomeric membrane. Floor underside is coated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturers instructions. Units are shipped fully assembled, fully wired, fully glazed, and thoroughly painted. Position units over electrical stub-up on level pad. Drill and set 4 Expansion Type Anchor Bolts. Connect power and seal around edges where the floor base of concrete pad. Careful attention and coordination of electrical stub-outs will save many man hours.

3.2 FIELD TESTING

Upon completion of construction, a field test shall be performed for each active system.

3.3 FIELD TRAINING

A field training course shall be provided for designated operating staff members. Training shall be provided for a total period of not less than 1 hour of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. Field training shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
 - 1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS
 - 3.3.1 Cast-In-Place
 - 3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors
 - 3.3.2.1 General Testing
 - 3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing
 - 3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing
- 3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES
 - 3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices
- 3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars
 - 3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces
 - 3.5.4 Bolts
- 3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING
 - 3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures
 - 3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment
 - 3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance
 - 3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13080

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1997a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 53	(1999) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(1999) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 603	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1999) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM E 488	(1996) Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems outlined in Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, the electrical equipment and systems outlined in Section 16070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, and the miscellaneous equipment and systems listed below. Seismic protection requirements shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer, and shall be provided in addition to any other requirements called for in other sections of these specifications. The design for seismic protection shall be based on a Seismic Use Group IIIE building occupancy and on site response coefficients for $S_{MS} = 0.48$ and $S_{M1} = 0.29$. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. The basic force formulas, for Ground Motions A and B in Chapter 3 of TI 809-04, use the design spectral response acceleration parameters for the performance objective of the building, not for equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required.

1.2.2 Miscellaneous Equipment and Systems

The bracing for the following miscellaneous equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of this specification:

- Storage cabinets
- Storage Racks
- Shelving
- Partitions

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Bracing.
- Resilient Vibration Isolation Devices.
- Equipment Requirements.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. For equipment and systems in buildings that have a performance objective higher than life-safety, the drawings shall be stamped by the registered engineer who stamps the calculations required above.

SD-03 Product Data

Bracing; G, RE
Equipment Requirements; G, RE

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Rigidly mounted items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly attached on both sides of a building expansion joint, flexible joints for piping, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions, shall be provided.

1.4.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Nonrigid or flexibly mounted items of equipment to be furnished shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.28 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOLTS AND NUTS

Squarehead and hexhead bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts, ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.2, or ASTM A 307 for bolts and ASTM A 563 for nuts. Bolts and nuts used underground and/or exposed to weather shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.2 SWAY BRACING

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, shall be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M. If the Contractor does the design, both ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 572/A 572M, grade 503 will be allowed.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A 603.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A 500, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B.
- e. Light gauge angles, less than 1/4 inch thickness, ASTM A 653/A 653M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 BRACING

Bracing shall conform to the arrangements shown. Trapeze-type hanger shall be secured with not less than two 1/2 inch bolts.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Sway braces for a piping run shall not be attached to two dissimilar structural elements of a building that may respond differentially during an earthquake unless a flexible joint is provided.

3.3 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.3.1 Cast-In-Place

Floor or pad mounted equipment shall use cast-in-place anchor bolts, except as specified below. One nut shall be provided on each bolt. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM A 307. Anchor bolts shall have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads shall either extend into concrete floor or the foundation shall be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.3.2 Expansion or Chemically Bonded Anchors

Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used unless test data in accordance with ASTM E 488 has been provided to verify the adequacy of the specific anchor and application. Expansion or chemically bonded anchors shall not be used to resist pull-out in overhead and wall installations if the adhesive is manufactured with temperature sensitive epoxies and the location is accessible to a building fire. Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The allowable forces shall be adjusted for the spacing between anchor bolts and the distance between the anchor bolt and the nearest edge, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 General Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested in place after installation. The tests shall occur not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor and shall be conducted by an independent testing agency; testing shall be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

3.3.2.2 Torque Wrench Testing

Torque wrench testing shall be done on not less than 50 percent of the total installed expansion anchors and at least one anchor for every piece of equipment containing more than two anchors. The test torque shall equal the minimum required installation torque as required by the bolt manufacturer. Torque wrenches shall be calibrated at the beginning of each day the torque tests are performed. Torque wrenches shall be recalibrated for each bolt diameter whenever tests are run on bolts of various diameters. The applied torque shall be between 20 and 100 percent of wrench capacity. The test torque shall be reached within one half turn of the nut, except for 3/8 inch sleeve anchors which shall reach their torque by one quarter turn of the nut. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified torque; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.3.2.3 Pullout Testing

Expansion and chemically bonded anchors shall be tested by applying a pullout load using a hydraulic ram attached to the anchor bolt. At least 5 percent of the anchors, but not less than 3 per day shall be tested. The load shall be applied to the anchor without removing the nut; when that is not possible, the nut shall be removed and a threaded coupler shall be installed of the same tightness as the original nut. The test setup shall be checked to verify that the anchor is not restrained from withdrawing by the baseplate, the test fixture, or any other fixtures. The support for the testing apparatus shall be at least 1.5 times the embedment length away from the bolt being tested. Each tested anchor shall be loaded to 1 times the design tension value for the anchor. The anchor shall have no observable movement at the test load. If any anchor fails the test, similar anchors not previously tested shall be tested until 20 consecutive anchors pass. Failed anchors shall be retightened and retested to the specified load; if the anchor still fails the test it shall be replaced.

3.4 RESILIENT VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

Where the need for these devices is determined, based on the magnitude of the design seismic forces, selection of anchor bolts for vibration isolation devices and/or snubbers for equipment base and foundations shall follow the same procedure as in paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS, except that an equipment weight equal to five times the actual equipment weight shall be used.

3.4.1 Resilient and Spring-Type Vibration Devices

Vibration isolation devices shall be selected so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point shall be 0.5 inches.

3.5 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Bracing shall consist of at least one vertical angle 2 x 2 x 16 gauge and one diagonal angle of the same size.

3.5.1 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC CONTROL FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.5.2 Anchor Rods, Angles, and Bars

Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall be bolted to either pipe clamps or pipe flanges at one end and cast-in-place concrete or masonry insert or clip angles bolted to the steel structure on the other end. Rods shall be solid metal or pipe as specified below. Anchor rods, angles, and bars shall not exceed lengths given in the tabulation below.

3.5.3 Maximum Length for Anchor Braces

Type	Size (Inches)	Maximum Length* (Feet/Inches)
Angles	1-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	4-10
	2 x 2 x 1/4	6-6
	2-1/2 x 1-1/2 x 1/4	8-0
	3 x 2-1/2 x 1/4	8-10
	3 x 3 x 1/4	9-10
Rods	3/4	3-1
	7/8	3-8
Flat Bars	1-1/2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 1/4	1-2
	2 x 3/8	1-9
Pipes (40S)	1	7-0
	1-1/4	9-0
	1-1/2	10-4
	2	13-1

3.5.4 Bolts

Bolts used for attachment of anchors to pipe and structure shall be not less than 1/2 inch diameter.

3.6 EQUIPMENT SWAY BRACING

3.6.1 Suspended Equipment and Light Fixtures

Equipment sway bracing shall be provided for items supported from overhead floor or roof structural systems, including light fixtures. Braces shall consist of angles, rods, wire rope, bars, or pipes arranged as shown and secured at both ends with not less than 1/2 inch bolts. Sufficient braces shall be provided for equipment to resist a horizontal force equal to 0.28 times the weight of equipment without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Details of equipment bracing shall be submitted for acceptance. In lieu of bracing with vertical supports, these items may be supported with hangers inclined at 45 degrees directed up and radially away from equipment and oriented symmetrically in 90-degree intervals on the horizontal plane, bisecting the angles of each corner of the equipment, provided that supporting members are properly sized to support operating weight of equipment when hangers are inclined at a 45-degree angle.

3.6.2 Floor or Pad Mounted Equipment

3.6.2.1 Shear Resistance

Floor mounted equipment shall be bolted to the floor. Requirements for the number and installation of bolts to resist shear forces shall be in accordance with paragraph ANCHOR BOLTS.

3.6.2.2 Overturning Resistance

The ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads shall be used to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Calculations

shall be provided to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.2.2 System Requirements
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 General Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors
 - 2.1.2.1 Copper
 - 2.1.2.2 Aluminum
 - 2.1.3 Air Terminals
 - 2.1.4 Ground Rods
 - 2.1.5 Connectors
 - 2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM
 - 3.1.1 General Requirements
 - 3.1.1.1 Air Terminals
 - 3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors
 - 3.1.1.3 Down Conductors
 - 3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts
 - 3.1.1.5 Ground Connections
 - 3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.1.2 Metal Roofs
 - 3.1.3 Sub Title
- 3.2 INSPECTION

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for
Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (2000) Installation of Lightning
Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning
Protection Components

UL 96A (1994; Rev thr Jul 1998) Installation
Requirements for Lightning Protection
Systems

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL Elec Const Dir (1999) Electrical Construction
EquipmentDirectory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are

specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, RE

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G, RE

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375

pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. The tip of air terminals on buildings used for manufacturing, processing, handling, or storing explosives, ammunition, or explosive ingredients shall be a minimum of 2 feet above the ridge parapet, ventilator or perimeter. On open or hooded vents emitting explosive dusts or vapors under natural or forced draft, air terminals shall be a minimum of 5 feet above the opening. On open stacks emitting explosive dusts, gases, or vapor under forced draft, air terminals shall extend a minimum of 15 feet above vent opening. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically

interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet.

In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, smokestacks, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. Where metal ventilators are installed, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. On rectangular structures having gable, hip, or gambrel roofs more than 110 feet long, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. On rectangular structures having French, flat, or sawtooth roofs exceeding 250 feet in perimeter, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. On an L- or T-shaped structure, there shall be at least one additional down conductor; on an H-shaped structure, at least two additional down conductors; and on a wing-built structure, at least one additional down conductor for each wing.

On irregularly shaped structures, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100 feet. On structures exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in rigid steel conduit for a minimum distance of above finished grade level. If the conduit is metal, the down conductor shall be bonded at the top and bottom of the conduit.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 10 ohms. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 48 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 10 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The counterpoise shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous. Where so indicated on the drawings, an alternate method for grounding electrodes in shallow soil shall be provided by digging trenches radially from the building. The lower ends of the down conductors are then buried in the trenches.

3.1.2 Metal Roofs

Wood-Frame, Wall-Bearing Masonry or Tile Structure with Metallic Roof and Nonmetallic Exterior Walls, or Reinforced Concrete Building with Metallic Roof: Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof.

Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.3 Sub Title

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrons or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.2 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13120A

STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Building Configuration
 - 1.3.2 Qualifications
 - 1.3.2.1 Manufacturer
 - 1.3.2.2 Installer
 - 1.3.2.3 Manufacturer's Representative
- 1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Dead Loads
 - 1.4.2 Collateral Loads
 - 1.4.3 Roof Live Loads
 - 1.4.3.1 Uniform Loads
 - 1.4.3.2 Concentrated Loads
 - 1.4.4 Roof Snow Loads
 - 1.4.5 Wind Loads
 - 1.4.6 Seismic Loads
 - 1.4.7 Omitted
 - 1.4.8 Foundations
 - 1.4.9 Framing and Structural Members
 - 1.4.10 Roofing, Siding, and Soffit
 - 1.4.11 Provisions for Gutters And Downspouts
 - 1.4.12 Provisions for Louvers
 - 1.4.13 Ventilators
 - 1.4.13.1 Omitted
 - 1.4.13.2 Continuous Ventilators
 - 1.4.14 Drift Provisions
 - 1.4.15 Omitted
 - 1.4.16 Grounding and Lightning Protection
- 1.5 DESIGN ANALYSIS
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 WARRANTIES
 - 1.7.1 Prime Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty
 - 1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material and/or System Weathertightness Warranties
- 1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 BUILDING COMPONENTS
- 2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS
- 2.3 ROOFING AND SIDING
 - 2.3.1 Roofing
 - 2.3.2 Siding and Soffit Panels
 - 2.3.3 Steel Panels
 - 2.3.4 Aluminum Panels

- 2.3.5 Omitted
- 2.3.6 Factory Color Finish
 - 2.3.6.1 Salt Spray Test
 - 2.3.6.2 Formability Test
 - 2.3.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change
 - 2.3.6.4 Humidity Test
 - 2.3.6.5 Impact Resistance
 - 2.3.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test
 - 2.3.6.7 Omitted
 - 2.3.6.8 Pollution Resistance
- 2.3.7 Accessories
- 2.4 OMITTED
- 2.5 FASTENERS
 - 2.5.1 Screws
 - 2.5.2 End-Welded Studs
 - 2.5.3 Omitted
 - 2.5.4 Blind Rivets
 - 2.5.5 Bolts
- 2.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS
- 2.7 LOUVERS
- 2.8 OMITTED
- 2.9 CONTINUOUS ROOF VENTILATORS
- 2.10 SKYLIGHTS
- 2.11 OMITTED
- 2.12 OMITTED
- 2.13 OMITTED
- 2.14 INSULATION
 - 2.14.1 Rigid Board Insulation
 - 2.14.1.1 Omitted
 - 2.14.1.2 Omitted
 - 2.14.1.3 Mineral Fiber
 - 2.14.1.4 Blanket Insulation
 - 2.14.1.5 Insulation Retainers
- 2.15 SEALANT
- 2.16 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS
- 2.17 VAPOR RETARDER
 - 2.17.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing
- 2.18 SHOP PRIMING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 ERECTION
 - 3.1.1 Framing Members and Anchor Bolts
 - 3.1.2 Roofing, Siding, and Soffit Panels Installation
 - 3.1.3 Installation of Gutters and Downspouts
 - 3.1.4 Louvers and Ventilators
 - 3.1.5 Omitted
 - 3.1.6 Insulation Installation
 - 3.1.6.1 Omitted
 - 3.1.6.2 Blanket Insulation
 - 3.1.7 Vapor Retarder Installation
 - 3.1.7.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation
- 3.2 OMITTED
- 3.3 FIELD PAINTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

UFGS-13120A (January 2002)

SECTION 13120A

STANDARD METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Design Manual (2000) Aluminum Design Manual:
Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum
Structures

AA Standards & Data (1997) Aluminum Standards and Data

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec S335 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings - Allowable Stress Design,
Plastic Design

AISC FCD (1995a) Quality Certification Program

AISC S303 (1992) Steel Buildings and Bridges

AISC S329 (1985) Allowable Stress Design
Specification for Structural Joints Using
ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

AISC S342L (1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design
Specification for Structural Steel
Buildings

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mn1 (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 252 (1998) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles

ASTM A 325 (2000) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat
Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile
Strength

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 463/A 463M (2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by
the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 490	(2000) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 490M	(2000) High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(2000) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 572/A 572M	(2000a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
ASTM A 588/A 588M	(2000a) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A 606	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, with Improved Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
ASTM A 607	(1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Columbium or Vanadium, or Both, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 618	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 241/B 241M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube

ASTM B 308/B 308M	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy 6061-T6 Standard Structural Profiles
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4141	(1995) Standard Practice for Conducting Accelerated Outdoor Exposure Tests of Coatings
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)	
ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)	
MBMA Low Rise Manual	(1996) Low Rise Building Systems Manual
SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)	
SMACNA Arch. Manual	(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)	
TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
TI 809-07	(1998) Design of Cold-Formed Load Bearing Steel Systems and Masonry Veneer/Steel Stud Walls

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings; G, AE

Detail drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, and an isometric view of the roof showing the design wind uplift pressure and dimensions of edge and corner zones. Shop painting and finishing specifications. Anchor bolt placement plan and column reactions.

SD-03 Product Data

Design Analysis; G, AE

Design analysis (building and foundations including anchor bolt plans) as one package with the drawings.

Instruction Manuals; G, RE

Manufacturer's literature for individual building component systems.

Erection; G, RE

Manufacturer's erection instruction and erection drawings describing the preparation requirements, assembly sequence, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components.

Qualifications; G, AE

Qualifications of the manufacturer, the manufacturer's Representative when one is used, and qualifications and experience of the building erector. A brief list of locations where buildings of similar design have been used shall be included with the detail drawings and shall also include information regarding date of completion, name and address of owner, and how the structure is used.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roofing and Siding

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width. The sample for factory color finished covering shall be accompanied by certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used, with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the job site shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Wall Liners/Soffit Panels

One piece, 9 inches long, full width.

SD-07 Certificates

Metal Building Systems; G, AE

a. A Certificate from the metal building manufacturer stating that the metal building was designed from a complete set of the contract drawings and specifications and that the building furnished complies with the specified requirements.

b. Mill certification for structural bolts, framing steel, roofing and siding, and steel wall liner panels.

c. Warranty certificate. At the completion of the project the Contractor shall furnish signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Metal Building System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, the 20-year Manufacturer's Material Warranties, and the Manufacturer's 20-year System Weathertightness Warranty when one is required.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The metal building system covered under this specification shall be provided by a single manufacturer and shall include all components and assemblies that form a building. Structural Standing Seam Metal Roofing System, when specified, shall be furnished as part of a single manufacturer's system.

1.3.1 Building Configuration

Buildings shall have structural steel main building frames, and secondary framing including purlins and girts, engineered and fabricated by the building systems supplier. Buildings shall have vertical steel walls and roof system indicated including soffits, gutters and downspouts, and fascia/wall panels. Roof slope shall be as shown on the drawings. Buildings shall be single-span structures with one of the following framing systems: self-framing column with single-span or continuous trusses continuous beam frames, column with rigid frame, rigid frame. Louvers and shall be included in the metal building system. Building dimensions shall be not less than those indicated. The minimum inside clear dimensions shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3.2 Qualifications

1.3.2.1 Manufacturer

Metal building shall be the product of a recognized steel building systems

manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing steel building systems for a period of not less than 5 years. The manufacturer shall be chiefly engaged in the practice of designing and fabricating steel building systems. The manufacturer shall be certified under the Metal Building Systems (MB) Certification Program, AISC FCD. Structural framing and covering shall be designed by a licensed Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work.

1.3.2.2 Installer

Erector shall have specialized experience in the erection of steel building systems for a period of at least 3 years. Framing shall be erected in accordance with MBMA Low Rise Manual, common industry practices and erection instructions describing the basic sequence of assembly, temporary bracing, shoring, and related information necessary for erection of the metal building including its structural framework and components. The erector shall furnish temporary guys and bracing where needed for squaring, plumbing, and securing the structural framing against loads acting on the exposed framing, such as wind loads and seismic forces, as well as loads due to erection equipment and erection operation. Bracing furnished by the manufacturer for the metal building system shall not be assumed to be adequate during erection. Structural members shall not be field cut or altered without approval of the metal building manufacturer. Welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed shall be primed after erection.

1.3.2.3 Manufacturer's Representative

A representative designated by the building manufacturer, who is familiar with the design of the building supplied and experienced in the erection of metal buildings similar in size to the one required under this contract, shall be present at the job site during construction, from the start of the structural framing erection until completion of the installation of the exterior covering, to assure that the building is erected properly.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Criteria and definitions shall be in accordance with MBMA Low Rise Manual, except criteria for seismic loads which shall be in accordance with TI 809-04 and all other loads and load combinations in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4.1 Dead Loads

The dead load shall consist of the weight of all permanent construction such as roof, framing, covering members and all other materials of the building system.

1.4.2 Collateral Loads

Collateral load of 5 pounds per square foot on canopy structures and 10 pounds per square foot for Visitor Control Center shall be applied to the entire structure to account for the weight of additional permanent materials other than the building system, such as sprinklers, mechanical systems, electrical systems, hung partitions, and ceilings. This allowance does not include the weight of hung equipment weighing 50 pounds or more. Equipment loads of 50 pounds or more shall be shown on the shop (detail) drawings and the structure (frame, purlins, girts) shall be strengthened as required. The Contractor is responsible for providing the building manufacturer the magnitude and approximate location of all concentrated loads greater than 50 pounds before design of the building commences.

1.4.3 Roof Live Loads

1.4.3.1 Uniform Loads

Uniform roof live loads, including maintenance traffic and construction loads, shall be determined and applied in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4.3.2 Concentrated Loads

In addition to ASCE 7 roof live loads, a minimum design concentrated load of 300 pounds shall be used to simulate a construction load on roof panels.

The concentrated load shall be applied at the panel midspan and shall be resisted by a single standing seam metal roof panel, or a 24 inches wide corrugated metal panel, assumed to be acting as a beam. The undeformed shape of the panel shall be used to determine the section properties.

1.4.4 Roof Snow Loads

The design roof snow loads, including effects of drifting, shall be determined and applied in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4.5 Wind Loads

Wind pressures shall be computed and applied in accordance with ASCE 7.

1.4.6 Seismic Loads

Seismic loads shall be computed in accordance with TI 809-04.

1.4.7 Omitted

1.4.8 Foundations

Foundations shall be designed for an allowable soil bearing pressure of 2,000 psf, a minimum bottom of footing depth of 2 feet below finish floor elevation, a factor of safety of 1.5 for overturning, sliding and uplift, and a concrete compressive strength as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

1.4.9 Framing and Structural Members

Structural steel members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AISC ASD Spec S335 or AISC S342L. Structural cold-formed steel framing members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with TI 809-07. Aluminum structural members and their connections shall be designed in accordance with AA Design Manual. Maximum deflection under applied live load, snow, or wind load shall not exceed 1/180th of the span length. Members with openings in their webs shall be designed with consideration of the additional stresses which will result due to the openings. Deflections of the steel framing above and along the side of commercially framed door openings shall be limited to a maximum allowable deflection of 1/360 of the opening width to ensure proper operation of the doors. The contractor shall include the loads that the door transfers to the building frame in the design. Framed openings shall be designed to structurally replace the covering and framing displaced. The subpurlin and/or purlin spacing shall not exceed 30 inches on centers at the corner, edge and ridge zones, and 5 foot maximum on centers for the remainder of the roof. The maximum deflection of steel framing that provides lateral

support for masonry veneer panels shall be $1/600$ of the height of framing span.

1.4.10 Roofing, Siding, and Soffit

Except as otherwise specified, steel roofing and siding shall be designed in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Aluminum roofing and siding shall be designed in accordance with AA Standards & Data. Section modulus and moment of inertia of aluminum sheet shall be determined for actual cross section dimensions by the conventional methods for actual design stresses and by effective width concept for deflection in accordance with AA Design Manual. Maximum deflection for wall and roof panels under applied live load, snow or wind loads shall not exceed $1/180$ th of the span length. The design analysis shall establish that the roof, when deflected under loading combinations, shall not result in ponding. Maximum deflections shall be based on sheets continuous across two or more supports with sheets unfastened and fully free to deflect. The calculated deflection from the concentrated load shall not exceed $1/180$ of the span length. The methods for resisting lateral loads shall be cross-bracing, rigid frames, or wind columns.

1.4.11 Provisions for Gutters And Downspouts

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed according to the requirements of SMACNA Arch. Manual for storms which should be exceeded only once in 5 years and with adequate provisions for thermal expansion and contraction. Supports for gutters and downspouts shall be designed for the anticipated loads. Roof drainage system to withstand rainfall intensity of 10 inches per hour, with 5 minute duration.

1.4.12 Provisions for Louvers

Louvers shall be fixed-blade type designed for a minimum net open area as indicated to be rainproof, and to resist vibration when air is passed at a velocity of 700 feet per minute.

1.4.13 Ventilators

1.4.13.1 Omitted

1.4.13.2 Continuous Ventilators

Continuous roof ventilators shall be ridge mounted gravity type, without dampers, designed for a minimum capacity of 150 cubic feet of air per minute for each 10 foot section based on a wind velocity of 5 miles per hour and an exterior-interior temperature differential of 10 degrees F and without screens in place.

1.4.14 Drift Provisions

Lateral deflections, or drift, at the roof level of a structure in relation to the floor or slab on grade, caused by deflection of horizontal force resisting elements, shall conform to MBMA Low Rise Manual.

1.4.15 Omitted

1.4.16 Grounding and Lightning Protection

Grounding and lightning protection shall be provided as specified in

Section 13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM.

1.5 DESIGN ANALYSIS

The design analysis shall be the design of a licensed Professional Engineer experienced in design of this work and shall include complete calculations for the building, its components, and the foundations. Foundations shown on the drawings are based on loads derived from a representative set of similar building types. The Contractor shall obtain the services of a licensed Professional Engineer to verify that the foundations shown are adequate for the building supplied using the criteria in paragraph Foundations. Formulas and references shall be identified. Assumptions and conclusions shall be explained, and cross-referencing shall be clear. Wind forces on various parts of the structure, both positive and negative pressure, shall be calculated with the controlling pressure summarized. Lateral forces due to seismic loading shall be calculated and tabulated for the various parts and portions of the building. Computer programmed designs shall be accompanied by stress values and a letter of certification, signed by a licensed Professional Engineer, stating the design criteria and procedures used and attesting to the adequacy and accuracy of the design. A narrative of the computer program delineating the basic methodology shall be included. Computer program output shall be annotated and supplemented with sketches to verify the input and output. Critical load conditions used in the final sizing of the members shall be emphasized. The design analysis shall include the name and office phone number of the designer, who shall function as a point of contact to answer questions during the detail drawing review.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials other than framing and structural members shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for roofing and siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Metal Building System, composed of framing and structural members, roofing and siding, gutters and downspouts, accessories, fasteners, trim, and miscellaneous building closure items such as doors and windows (when furnished by the manufacturer) shall be warranted as described below against material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and service design loads, leaks and wind uplift damage. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Prime Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The Metal Building System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against materials and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The Metal Building System covered under this warranty shall include but is not limited to the following: framing and structural members, roofing and siding panels and seams, interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, accessories, fasteners, trim, flashings and miscellaneous building closure items such as doors and windows (when furnished by the manufacturer), connectors, components, and

fasteners, and other system components and assemblies installed to provide a weathertight system; and items specified in other sections of these specifications that become part of the metal building system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's written warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and/or system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty. However, the Contractor is ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached **WARRANTY FOR METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS**, and start upon final acceptance of the facility. The Contractor shall provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total metal building system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the five year Contractor's warranty period for the entire metal building system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material and/or System Weathertightness Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties to the Contracting Officer which cover all Metal Building System components:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the specified aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel will not rupture, structurally fail, fracture, deteriorate, or become perforated under normal design atmospheric conditions and service design loads. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed securement system including fasteners and coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty on the factory colored finish warranting that the finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of eight, as determined by ASTM D 4214 test procedures; or change colors in excess of five CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to replacing the defective coated material.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal building system contract requirements. This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing/metal building system manufacturer, the roofing/metal building supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING COMPONENTS

Each piece or part of the assembly shall be clearly and legibly marked to correspond with the drawings.

2.2 FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

Steel 1/8 inch or more in thickness shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 529/A 529M, ASTM A 572/A 572M, or ASTM A 588/A 588M. Uncoated steel less than 1/8 inch in thickness shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M, ASTM A 606, or ASTM A 607. Galvanized steel shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90 coating designation, 0.045 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum-zinc coated steel shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating designation, 0.045 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209, 0.032 inch minimum thickness. Aluminum structural shapes and tubes shall conform to ASTM B 221, or ASTM B 308/B 308M. Structural pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 252, ASTM A 500, ASTM A 501, ASTM A 618, ASTM B 221, ASTM B 241/B 241M or ASTM B 429. Holes for structural connections shall be made in the shop.

2.3 ROOFING AND SIDING

Roofing and siding shall be either steel or aluminum and shall have a factory color finish.

2.3.1 Roofing

Roofing is specified in Section 07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM.

2.3.2 Siding and Soffit Panels

Length of sheet shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken height of wall surface unless otherwise approved. Width of sheets with interlocking ribs shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place. Provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. Siding and soffit panels shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Siding and soffit panels shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners. Soffit panels shall be maximum practical lengths and may be up to 12" in width.

2.3.3 Steel Panels

Steel roofing panels are specified in Section 07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM. Siding and soffit panels shall be zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G 90 coating designation; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 E5. Panels shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum, except that when the mid field of the roof is subject to design wind uplift pressures of 60 psf or greater or the steel covering is used as a diaphragm, the entire roof system shall have a minimum thickness of 0.030 inch. Panels that have become wet during shipment but have not started to oxidize shall be dried, and retreated in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice.

2.3.4 Aluminum Panels

Aluminum roofing panels are specified in Section 07416A STRUCTURAL STANDING SEAM METAL ROOF (SSSMR) SYSTEM. Siding shall be aluminum alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.3.5 Omitted

2.3.6 Factory Color Finish

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 0.2 mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of a 0.2 mil thick prime coat. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.3.6.1 Salt Spray Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610 and a rating of 6, over 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.3.6.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of cracking to the naked eye.

2.3.6.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in a UV/Condensation Apparatus in accordance with ASTM D 4141. Exposure conditions shall be as follows: 8 hours UV/60 degrees C followed by 4 hours CON/45 degrees C. where UV = ultraviolet light (lamps) only and CON equals condensation conditions only. The coatings shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating that can be readily removed from the base metal with tape in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.3.6.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.3.6.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no loss of adhesion.

2.3.6.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 50 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.3.6.7 Omitted

2.3.6.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D 1308.

2.3.7 Accessories

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips and curbs, fascia, caps, diverters, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the building finish. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the roofing or siding and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 OMITTED

2.5 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel wall and soffit panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum wall panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 lbs per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the covering. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.5.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the design strength requirements.

2.5.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding covering against the shoulder.

2.5.3 Omitted

2.5.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.5.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be fabricated of aluminum, zinc-coated steel or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel and shall have manufacturer's factory color finish. Minimum uncoated thickness of materials shall be 0.018 inch for steel and 0.032 inch for aluminum. All accessories necessary for the complete installation of the gutters and downspouts shall be furnished. Accessories shall include gutter straps, downspout elbows, downspout straps and fasteners fabricated from metal compatible with the gutters and downspouts.

2.7 LOUVERS

Louvers shall be fabricated of aluminum, zinc-coated steel, or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel; shall have manufacturer's factory color finish; and shall be furnished with insect screens. Minimum uncoated thickness of materials shall be 0.048 inch for steel and 0.064 inch for aluminum. Manually operated louvers shall be designed to be opened and closed from the operating floor.

2.8 OMITTED

2.9 CONTINUOUS ROOF VENTILATORS

Continuous roof ventilators shall be fabricated of aluminum, zinc-coated steel, or aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel, shall have manufacturer's factory color finish, and shall be furnished with insect screens. Minimum uncoated thickness of materials shall be 0.018 inch for steel and 0.032 inch for aluminum. Ventilators shall be furnished in 8 to 10 feet long sections braced at midlength.

2.10 SKYLIGHTS

Skylights shall conform to the requirements of Section 08600 SKYLIGHTS.

2.11 OMITTED

2.12 OMITTED

2.13 OMITTED

2.14 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than the R-values shown on the contract drawings. R-values shall be determined at a mean

temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Identification shall be on individual pieces or individual packages. Blanket insulation shall have a facing as specified in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER. Roof and wall insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 25 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.14.1 Rigid Board Insulation

2.14.1.1 Omitted

2.14.1.2 Omitted

2.14.1.3 Mineral Fiber

Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 612.

2.14.1.4 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall conform to ASTM C 553.

2.14.1.5 Insulation Retainers

Retainers shall be type, size and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.15 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubber like consistency.

2.16 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.17 VAPOR RETARDER

2.17.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 0.02 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.18 SHOP PRIMING

Ferrous surfaces shall be cleaned of oil, grease, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances and shop primed. Primer coating shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's standard system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes in panels shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, excess material from thermal cutting, and other foreign materials. Exposed surfaces which have been thermally cut shall be finished smooth within a tolerance of 1/8 inch. Stained, discolored or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site. Welding of steel shall conform to AWS D1.1; welding of aluminum shall conform to AA Design Manual.

3.1.1 Framing Members and Anchor Bolts

Erection shall be in accordance with the approved erection instructions and drawings and with applicable provision of AISC ASD Spec S335. Framing members fabricated or modified on site shall be saw or abrasive cut; bolt holes shall be drilled. Onsite flame cutting of framing members, with the exception of small access holes in structural beam or column webs, will not be permitted. High-strength bolting shall conform to AISC S329 using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490, ASTM A 490M bolts. Improper or mislocated bolt holes in structural members or other misfits caused by improper fabrication or erection, shall be repaired in accordance with AISC S303. Concrete work is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set by template while the concrete is in a plastic state. Uniform bearing under base plates and sill members shall be provided using a nonshrinking grout. Separate leveling plates under column base plates shall not be used. Members shall be accurately spaced to assure proper fitting of panels. As erection progresses, the work shall be securely fastened to resist the dead load and wind and erection stresses.

3.1.2 Roofing, Siding, and Soffit Panels Installation

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Roofing shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the direction of the roof slope. Soffit panels shall be applied perpendicular to purlins. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction. Fastener and fastener spacing shall be in accordance with manufacture design.

3.1.3 Installation of Gutters and Downspouts

Gutters and downspouts shall be rigidly attached to the building. Spacing of cleats for gutters shall be 16 inches maximum. Spacing of brackets and spacers for gutters shall be 36 inches maximum. Supports for downspouts shall be spaced according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.4 Louvers and Ventilators

Louvers and ventilators shall be rigidly attached to the supporting construction to assure a weather tight installation.

3.1.5 Omitted

3.1.6 Insulation Installation

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.6.1 Omitted

3.1.6.2 Blanket Insulation

Blanket insulation shall be installed over the purlins and held tight against the metal roofing. It shall be supported by an integral facing or other commercially available support system.

3.1.7 Vapor Retarder Installation

3.1.7.1 Integral Facing on Blanket Insulation

Integral facing on blanket insulation shall have the facing lapped and sealed with a compatible tape to provide a vapor tight membrane.

3.2 OMITTED

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Immediately upon detection, abraded or corroded spots on shop-painted surfaces shall be wire brushed and touched up with the same material used for the shop coat. Shop-primed ferrous surfaces exposed on the outside of the building and all shop-primed surfaces shall be painted with two coats of an approved exterior enamel. Factory color finished surfaces shall be touched up as necessary with the manufacturer's recommended touch-up paint.

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM

FACILITY
DESCRIPTION: _____

BUILDING
NUMBER: _____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT
NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR: _____
ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF
CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

OWNER

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF
CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION
AGENT: _____
ADDRESS: _____

POINT OF CONTACT: _____

TELEPHONE
NUMBER: _____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY [_____] FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE AND STRUCTURAL FAILURE WITHIN PROJECT SPECIFIED DESIGN LOADS, AND LEAKAGE. THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS AND SEAMS, INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS, ACCESSORIES, TRIM, FLASHINGS AND MISCELLANEOUS BUILDING CLOSURE ITEMS SUCH AS DOORS AND WINDOWS (WHEN FURNISHED BY THE MANUFACTURER), CONNECTORS, COMPONENTS, AND FASTENERS, AND OTHER SYSTEM COMPONENTS AND ASSEMBLIES INSTALLED TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS THAT BECOME PART OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM. ALL MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP DEFICIENCIES, SYSTEM DETERIORATION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO THE ELEMENTS AND/OR INADEQUATE RESISTANCE TO SPECIFIED SERVICE DESIGN LOADS, WATER LEAKS AND WIND UPLIFT DAMAGE SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON [_____] AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE BUILDING SYSTEM DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER WHICH INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF, AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; OR CONDITIONS WHICH CREATE PONDING WATER ON THE ROOF OR AGAINST THE BUILDING SIDING.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES. REPORTS OF LEAKS AND BUILDING SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING FROM EITHER THE OWNER, OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS, TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS, SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS SSSMR SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
METAL BUILDING SYSTEM
(Exclusions from Coverage Continued)

IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE METAL BUILDING SYSTEM REPLACED OR REPAIRED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR. IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION, UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN 10 DAYS JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN 10 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT. A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Nameplates
 - 1.3.3 Keys and Locks
 - 1.3.4 Tags
 - 1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.3.6 Compliance
 - 1.3.7 Qualifications
 - 1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician
 - 1.3.7.2 Installer
 - 1.3.7.3 Design Services
- 1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN
 - 1.4.1 Operation
 - 1.4.2 Operational Features
 - 1.4.3 Alarm Functions
 - 1.4.4 Primary Power
 - 1.4.5 Battery Backup Power
 - 1.4.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment
 - 1.4.7 Interface With other Equipment
- 1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTROL PANEL
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Connections
 - 2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities
- 2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES
- 2.3 BATTERY CHARGER
- 2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS
- 2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES
 - 2.5.1 Heat Detectors
 - 2.5.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors
 - 2.5.2 Smoke Detectors
 - 2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors
 - 2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors
- 2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES
 - 2.6.1 Visual Notification Appliances
 - 2.6.2 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances
- 2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Conduit
 - 2.7.2 Wiring

- 2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts
- 2.8 TRANSMITTERS
 - 2.8.1 Telephonic Reporting System

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Power Supply for the System
 - 3.1.2 Wiring
 - 3.1.3 Control Panel
 - 3.1.4 Detectors
 - 3.1.5 Notification Appliances
 - 3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment
- 3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION
 - 3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection
 - 3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS
 - 3.4.1 Revisions to Existing Facilities
 - 3.4.2 Additions to Existing Facilities
- 3.5 TESTING
 - 3.5.1 Preliminary Tests
 - 3.5.2 Acceptance Test
- 3.6 TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13851A

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency
Evacuation Signal

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2002) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal
Conduit

UL 1971 (1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Signaling
Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors
for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A (1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application

UL 38 (1999) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling
Systems

UL 464 (1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal
Appliances

UL 521 (1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective
Signaling Systems

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 632	(2000) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G|RE.

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries; G, RE

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop; G, RE

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts.

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software; G, RE

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training.

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing.

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, RE

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment; G, RE

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications; G, RE

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software; G, RE

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A Fire Alarm Technician with a minimum of 4 years of experience shall perform/supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of 2 years of experience shall be utilized to assist in the installation and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire or cable and to install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be manufactured by Honeywell to be compatible with existing Honeywell System at Fort Bragg. The system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating

device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected Style B to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.
- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this

mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.

- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.
- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.
- l. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.
- m. Zones for SLC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over the station telephonic fire reporting system. The signal shall be common for any device.

- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display.
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With Existing Fire Alarm Equipment

The equipment specified herein shall operate as an extension to an existing configuration. The new equipment shall be connected to existing monitoring equipment at the Supervising Station. Existing monitoring equipment shall be expanded, modified, or supplemented as necessary to extend the existing monitoring functions to the new points or zones. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system. The scope of the acceptance tests of paragraph Testing shall include aspects of operation that involve combined use of both new and existing portions of the final configuration.

1.4.7 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software

requirements.

- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.2 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 15 minutes. Batteries shall be located at the bottom of the panel. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be single action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are not acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by fixed temperature. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521.

Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. The detectors shall be supplied by

the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red with a factory finish to match the surface to which it is mounted.

2.6.1 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 75 candela. Strobe shall be semi-flush mounted.

2.6.2 Combination Audible/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination audible/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.2 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.3 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses

shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

2.8 TRANSMITTERS

2.8.1 Telephonic Reporting System

Transmitters shall be compatible with existing receiving equipment at the Supervising Station and shall comply with applicable requirements of UL 632.

Transmitter shall respond to the actuation of the fire alarm control panel and shall be of the electric motor-driven or rewound spring mechanism type; it shall transmit not less than four rounds of code. When motor-driven transmitters are provided, the motor shall be connected to a supervised circuit in a control panel. Metallic or rigid plastic code number plates on the exterior face of transmitters shall be provided. Transmitters shall be designed to provide the same features as the fire alarm boxes for electrically-supervised, coded positive noninterfering type and shall have the ability to transmit signals on grounded or open circuits. Activation of box when a single open fault is present on exterior fire alarm circuit shall have box to idle for one complete round only, then immediately transmit four complete code rounds via the box earth ground connection. Transmitter shall have a shunt type auxiliary tripping device. Code wheel shall be metallic and box code shall be as directed. Wiring shall be extended to the indicated telephone terminating location for future connection by other.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring

to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided.

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All NAC and communication cables/conductors, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

The proprietary type Supervising Station (PSS) is located in building 6-9572. The supervising equipment is existing and consists of the following brands and models: Honeywell Components. All new equipment shall be manufactured by Honeywell and shall be compatible with Supervising Station equipment.

3.4.1 Revisions to Existing Facilities

Existing supervising components shall be modified as indicated on the drawings and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the revised configuration plus interfacing components operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system at the protected premises. Work on existing equipment shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or under supervision of the manufacturer's representative.

3.4.2 Additions to Existing Facilities

Supplemental components shall be added to the existing supervising equipment as required to accommodate the new fire alarm system to be installed at the protected premises. All present functions shall be extended, including recording and storage in memory, and programming shall be updated if required to accommodate the revised configuration. Acceptance testing shall include procedures that would demonstrate that operation of existing equipment has not been degraded and that the expanded configuration operates compatibly with the new fire alarm system.

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- e. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- f. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- g. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- h. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- i. Ground fault
- j. Short circuit faults
- k. Stray voltage
- l. Loop resistance

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff.

The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system. The training period for system expansions and modifications shall consist of at least 1 training days (8 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Hydraulic Design
 - 1.2.1.1 Hose Demand
 - 1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations
 - 1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage
- 1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- 1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS
- 1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS
- 1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE
- 2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.4.1 Pipe
 - 2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets
 - 2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts
- 2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS
 - 2.5.1 Steel Piping Components
 - 2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe
 - 2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings
 - 2.5.1.4 Flanges
 - 2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers
 - 2.5.2 Copper Tube Components
 - 2.5.2.1 Copper Tube
 - 2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints
 - 2.5.3 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.5.4 Valves
 - 2.5.4.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve
 - 2.5.4.2 Check Valve
- 2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY
- 2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM
- 2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES
 - 2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type
 - 2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch
- 2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- 2.10 SPRINKLERS
 - 2.10.1 Pendent Sprinkler
 - 2.10.2 Upright Sprinkler
- 2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS
 - 2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine
 - 2.11.2 Hypochlorites
- 2.12 ACCESSORIES
 - 2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet
 - 2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon
 - 2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon
 - 2.12.4 Identification Sign
- 2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY
- 2.14 WALL HYDRANT

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS
- 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
- 3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST
- 3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage
 - 3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas
 - 3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas
 - 3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers
 - 3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations
 - 3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers
 - 3.4.6 Pipe Joints
 - 3.4.7 Reducers
 - 3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations
 - 3.4.9 Escutcheons
 - 3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection
 - 3.4.11 Drains
 - 3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection
 - 3.4.13 Identification Signs
- 3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION
- 3.6 EARTHWORK
- 3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 3.8 DISINFECTION
- 3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING
- 3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS
 - 3.10.1 Underground Piping
 - 3.10.1.1 Flushing
 - 3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.10.2 Aboveground Piping
 - 3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing
 - 3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test
 - 3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices
 - 3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test
- 3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST
- 3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 13930A

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
04/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 436	(2000) Hardened Steel Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention Assembly
-----------	--

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for

Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
-----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13D	(1996) One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 13R	(1999) Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height
NFPA 1963	(1998) Fire Hose Connections
NFPA 230	(1999) Fire Protection of Storage
NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout
--------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet pipe sprinkler system shall be provided in areas indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 230. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The system shall be hydraulically designed to discharge a minimum density of 0.10 gpm per square foot over the hydraulically most demanding 3,000 square feet of floor area. The minimum pipe size for branch lines in gridded systems shall be 1-1/4 inch. Hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 20 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point where the water service enters the building.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

The design of the system shall be based upon a water supply information shown on drawings. Water supply shall be presumed available at the base of the riser. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 225 square feet for light hazard or 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies. Exceptions are as follows:

- 1) Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R and NFPA 13D.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G, AE.

Three copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 21 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

- a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.
- b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than $1/8" = 1'-0"$ which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.
- c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
- d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.
- e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings; FIO.

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; FIO.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; G, AE.

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Components and Equipment Data; G, AE.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G, AE.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; FIO.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures; G, AE.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G, AE.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule; G, AE.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; G, AE.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G, AE.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted

with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G; AE.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G, AE.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; G; AE.

Three copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping. All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; G, AE.

Three copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; G, AE.

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; FIO.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone

number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis. All O&M manuals for fire protection will be compiled into the single O&M manual for this project to meet sustainability requirements in accordance with Section 01781.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel or copper.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut. Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation. Piping 2 inches and smaller shall be Schedule 40. Piping 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 10.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples (sprigs) are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Copper Tube Components

2.5.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, Types L and M.

2.5.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints

Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or

bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.4 Valves

2.5.4.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.4.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Mechanically operated, exterior-mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 3/4 inch galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 1 inch galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire

protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be ordinary. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.10.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.10.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

2.14 WALL HYDRANT

Wall hydrant shall be, 2-way projecting type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Wall Hydrant" with polished brass finish. The connection shall have two outlets with caps and chains.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems(s). The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of

NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

The system piping shall be protected against damage from earthquakes. Seismic protection shall include flexible and rigid couplings, sway bracing, seismic separation assemblies where piping crosses building seismic separation joints, and other features as required by NFPA 13 for protection of piping against damage from earthquakes.

3.4.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.4 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches

from ceiling grid.

3.4.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.8 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected to the remote branch line or at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.11 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building. Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13. When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1/2 inch and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 1 inch valves and one 2 x 12 inch condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 1 inch in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 1/2 inch per 10 feet. Drains shall discharge on 2x2 splashblock.

3.4.12 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.13 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 3 feet. The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall be performed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 02315A EXCAVATION, FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR BUILDINGS.

3.7 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE. Wiring color code shall remain uniform throughout the system.

3.8 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test(s) are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.9 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.10 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior

piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.10.1 Underground Piping

3.10.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.10.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.10.2 Aboveground Piping

3.10.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.10.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.10.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.10.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual

pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.11 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.12 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.2.1 General Requirements
 - 1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment
 - 1.2.3 Mechanical Systems
 - 1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section
 - 1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems
 - 1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints
- 1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment
 - 1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS
- 2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS
- 2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS
- 2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS
- 2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING
- 3.2 BUILDING DRIFT
- 3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS
 - 3.3.1 Building Piping
 - 3.3.2 Underground Piping
- 3.4 PIPE SLEEVES
- 3.5 SPREADERS
- 3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING
 - 3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing
 - 3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing
 - 3.6.3 Vertical Runs
 - 3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers
- 3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS
 - 3.7.1 Braced Ducts
 - 3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl (1998) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines
for Mechanical Systems

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the mechanical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Water Heaters
Valves and Fittings for Piping
Air Handling Units
Ducts
Unit Heaters
Exhaust Fans
Gas Piping
Refrigerant Piping

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

The following mechanical systems shall be installed as required on the drawings and other sections of these specifications and shall be seismically protected in accordance with this specification:

All Piping Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below
Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".

All Water Supply Systems
Storm and Sanitary Sewer Systems
All Process Piping

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFD Specifications shall be used for the design.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems shall be installed as specified in Section 13930A WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

- a. Gas piping less than 1inch inside diameter.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches inside diameter.
- c. All other piping less than 2-1/2inches inside diameter.
- d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
- e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
- f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers shall meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, the entire run shall be braced. Interior piping and ducts not listed above shall be seismically protected in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

1.3 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

Rigidly mounted items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces

specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, duct, electrical conduit, etc., which cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Air-Handling Units

1.3.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Nonrigid or flexible mounted items of equipment to be furnished shall be constructed and assembled to resist a horizontal lateral force of 0.28 times the operating weight of the equipment at the vertical center of gravity of the equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing.
Flexible Couplings or Joints.
Equipment Requirements.
Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RO.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing; G, RO.
Equipment Requirements; G, RO.

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G, RO.

Copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

SD-07 Certificates

Flexible Ball Joints.

Flexible ball joints shall be certified to be suitable for the service intended by the manufacturer. Information verifying experience at not less than 3 locations of 2 years' satisfactory operation in a similar application shall be submitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS

Flexible couplings shall have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe.

2.2 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS

Flexible ball joints shall have cast or wrought steel casing and ball parts capable of 360-degree rotation with not less than 15-degree angular movement.

2.3 FLEXIBLE MECHANICAL JOINTS

- a. Mechanical couplings for steel or cast iron pipe shall be of the sleeve type and shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movement caused by expansion, contraction, slight settling or shifting of the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Where permitted in other sections of these specifications, joints utilizing split-half couplings with grooved or shouldered pipe ends may be used.
- b. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain-end pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.

2.4 MANUFACTURED BALL JOINTS

Manufactured ball joints shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use, and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before installation.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

Coupling installation shall conform to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers shall be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements of this specification to each piping run on the common support. Bracing components shall be sized as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, shall not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements shall be provided for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Horizontal piping across expansion joints shall accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, swing joints made of the same piping material shall be provided. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift shall be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value shall be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Flexible couplings or joints in building piping shall be provided at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Flexible couplings or joints shall be braced laterally without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.3.2 Underground Piping

Underground piping and 4 inch or larger conduit, except heat distribution system, shall have flexible couplings installed where the piping enters the building. The couplings shall accommodate 2 inches of relative movement between the pipe and the building in any direction. Additional flexible couplings shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls shall be sized as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve. Pipe sleeves in fire rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 SPREADERS

Spreaders shall be provided between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Spreaders shall be applied at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Spreaders shall be applied to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Sway braces shall be provided to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Braces shall be provided in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. The bracing shall not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe shall be provided as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have a minimum of two transverse braces. Transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper shall be provided at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Longitudinal sway bracing shall be provided at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) shall have one longitudinal brace minimum. Sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Branch lines, walls, or floors shall not be used as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Vertical runs of piping shall be braced at not more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs shall be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. All sway braces shall be constructed in accordance with the drawings. Sway branches shall not be connected to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes shall be applied directly to pipe. Insulated piping shall have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts shall be in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl, including Appendix E. However, the design seismic loadings for these items shall not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in TI 809-04.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Hangers for unbraced ducts shall be attached to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct in accordance with SMACNA Seismic Restraint Mnl. Unbraced ducts shall be installed with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL
 - 1.3.1 Standard Products
 - 1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications
 - 1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics
 - 1.3.4 Identification of Materials
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 STORAGE

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Adhesives
 - 2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive
 - 2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement
 - 2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive
 - 2.1.2 Contact Adhesive
 - 2.1.3 Caulking
 - 2.1.4 Corner Angles
 - 2.1.5 Finishing Cement
 - 2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape
 - 2.1.7 Staples
 - 2.1.8 Jackets
 - 2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)
 - 2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets
 - 2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets
 - 2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required
 - 2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings
 - 2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder
 - 2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape
 - 2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required
 - 2.1.11 Wire
 - 2.1.12 Sealants
- 2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline
 - 2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline
- 2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.3.3 Cellular Glass
 - 2.3.4 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

- 2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS
 - 2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam
 - 2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation
 - 2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber
 - 2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate
 - 2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass
 - 2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam
 - 2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite
 - 2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Installation
 - 3.1.2 Fire-stopping
 - 3.1.3 Painting and Finishing
 - 3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation
 - 3.1.5 Welding
 - 3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation
- 3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.1 General
 - 3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors
 - 3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers
 - 3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation
 - 3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.
 - 3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines
 - 3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe
 - 3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)
 - 3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers
 - 3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines
 - 3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness
 - 3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 - 3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs
 - 3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories
 - 3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather
 - 3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket
 - 3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings
 - 3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket
- 3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness
 - 3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct
 - 3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work
 - 3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct
 - 3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct
 - 3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- 3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose
- 3.3.5 Duct Test Holes
- 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 General
 - 3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment
 - 3.4.2.1 Insulation Type
 - 3.4.2.2 Equipment
 - 3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder
 - 3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment
 - 3.4.3.1 Insulation
 - 3.4.3.2 Other Equipment
 - 3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15080A

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2001) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 1126	(2000) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(2000e1) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(2000) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 533	(1995; R 2001) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(2001a) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C 547	(2000) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(2000) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial

Applications

ASTM C 591	(2001) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000a) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995; R 2000) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(2001e1) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998e1) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996e1) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000e1) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Mica Plates.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation, a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates (or detail drawings showing the insulation material and insulating system) for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs,

and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

SD-03 Product Data

General Materials.

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the

cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 x 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel or ASTM A 167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy that has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 x 0.020 inch) thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Required

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Mastic Coatings

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.2 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed

ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.9.3 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for PVDC Film Vapor Retarder in paragraph 2.1.9.2 above.

2.1.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.12 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670A RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied vapor retarder.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 60 degrees F, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610
- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory applied jacket.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, or Type II up to 250 F. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591: Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, in-doors only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 200 degrees F.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126, Type II, to 250 degrees F shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire-stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with

two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.

- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.
- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.
- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, calcium silicate (or perlite above 80 F), or the necessary strength polyisocyanurate shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.
- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.
- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

- a. Domestic cold water.
- b. Refrigerant suction lines.
- c. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- d. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Refrigerant suction piping	CG		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
	PF	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	3/4	3/4
	MF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building	FC		3/8	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	N/A	N/A
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A

* Insulations may not be applied if their flame and smoke developed ratings exceed the requirements of 25/50 established in this guide specification.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
-----------------	----------	----------------------	-------------	-------------	------------	----------	---------------

Layered insulations, or installation where multiple layers of the same insulation are used, must be checked for this (in particular if the insulation has been rated per ASTM E 84 for one thickness).

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 ft level shall be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC

adhesive tape. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

The following hot pipelines above 60 degrees F shall be insulated per Table II:

- a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

3.2.3.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for hot pipelines shall be determined using Table II.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
CS - Calcium Silicate
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PL - Perlite
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

Table II - Hot Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service (degrees F)	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in *	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
Hot domestic water supply & re-circulating system, & water defrost lines (200 F max)**	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5
	PF	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	MF	0.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

** Applies to re-circulating sections of service or domestic hot water systems and first 8 feet from storage tank for non-re-circulating systems.

3.2.3.2 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe

diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Duct insulation shall be omitted on exposed supply and return ducts in air conditioned spaces where the difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 15 degrees F unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III. Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 25 mm, and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 40 mm to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- d. Fresh air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf.

Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper

operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape.

- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inchwide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts
- c. Flexible run-outs (field insulated)

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to

the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- b. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- c. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 35 and 60 degrees F: 1.5 inch thick cellular glass, 1 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1.5 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between 0 degree F and 34 degrees F: 3 inch thick cellular glass, 1 1/2 inch flexible elastomeric cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- c. Equipment handling media between minus 30 degrees F and 1 degree F: 3 1/2 inch thick cellular glass 1 3/4 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.

- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 x 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inches washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.3 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Water heaters.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered.

Insulation thickness for hot equipment shall be determined using Table IV:

Legend

RMF: Rigid Mineral Fiber
 FMF: Flexible Mineral Fiber
 CS: Calcium Silicate
 PL: Perlite
 CG: Cellular Glass
 FC: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
 PF: Phenolic Foam
 PC: Polyisocyanurate Foam

TABLE IV
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (Inches)

Equipment handling media to indicated temperature limit:	Material	Thickness
250F	RMF	2.0 inches
	FMF	2.0 inches
	CS/PL	4.0 inches
	CG	3.0 inches
	PF	1.5 inches
	FC (<200F)	1.0 inches
	PC	1.0 inches

3.4.3.2 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM
- 2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)
 - 2.4.1 Copper Tubing
 - 2.4.2 Solder
 - 2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal
- 2.5 VALVES
 - 2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves
 - 2.5.2 Check Valves
 - 2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves
 - 2.5.4 Expansion Valves
 - 2.5.5 Refrigerant Access Valves
- 2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES
 - 2.6.1 Filter Driers
 - 2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator
 - 2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components
 - 2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass
 - 2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens
 - 2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator
 - 2.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 2.6.4 Escutcheons
- 2.7 FABRICATION
 - 2.7.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation
- 2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Directional Changes
 - 3.1.2 Functional Requirements
 - 3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

- 3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections
- 3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections
- 3.1.3.3 Flared Connections
- 3.1.4 Valves
 - 3.1.4.1 General
 - 3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves
- 3.1.5 Vibration Dampers
- 3.1.6 Strainers
- 3.1.7 Filter Dryer
- 3.1.8 Sight Glass
- 3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator
- 3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
 - 3.1.10.1 Hangers
 - 3.1.10.2 Inserts
 - 3.1.10.3 C-Clamps
 - 3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments
 - 3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields
 - 3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports
 - 3.1.10.8 Multiple Pipe Runs
 - 3.1.10.9 Structural Attachments
- 3.1.11 Building Surface Penetrations
 - 3.1.11.1 General Service Areas
 - 3.1.11.2 Waterproof Penetrations
 - 3.1.11.3 Escutcheons
- 3.1.12 Field Applied Insulation
- 3.1.13 Field Painting
- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS
 - 3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures
 - 3.3.2 Pneumatic Test
 - 3.3.3 Evacuation Test
 - 3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test
 - 3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage
 - 3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15182A

REFRIGERANT PIPING
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E 84 (2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15 (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical
Refrigeration

ASHRAE 17 (1998) Method of Testing for Capacity
Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant
Expansion Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8 (1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze
Welding

AWS Brazing Hdbk (1991) Brazing Handbook

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.22 (1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and
Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for
Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B31.1 (1998) Power Piping

ASME B31.5 (1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 2 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with

contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves
- c. Piping Accessories
- d. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.4.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or

ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to ARI 750 and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in

the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicated or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighting viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.4 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set

screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigerant suction lines between the cooler and each compressor and cold gas inlet connections to gas cooled motors shall be insulated with not less than 3/4 inch thick unicellular plastic foam. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system

isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.1.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Sight glasses shall be full line size.

3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support

spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.9 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section.

3.1.11 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.11.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.11.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall

consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.11.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.12 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.13 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and

procedures indicated herein.

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each degree F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures.

Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.5.1 Welding
- 1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials
 - 2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials
 - 2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material
- 2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS
- 2.3 VALVES
 - 2.3.1 Wall Faucets (HB)
 - 2.3.2 Relief Valves
- 2.4 FIXTURES
 - 2.4.1 Lavatories
- 2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS
- 2.6 DRAINS
 - 2.6.1 Floor Drains (FD-A)
 - 2.6.2 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints (RD)
- 2.7 TRAPS
- 2.10 WATER HEATERS
- 2.8 Automatic Storage Type
 - 2.8.1 Electric Type

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections
 - 3.1.1.1 Utilities
 - 3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing
 - 3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment
 - 3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts
 - 3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains
 - 3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping
 - 3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint
 - 3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters
 - 3.1.2 Joints
 - 3.1.2.1 Threaded

- 3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings
- 3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges
- 3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints
- 3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe
- 3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe
- 3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe
- 3.1.2.8 Other Joint Methods
- 3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials
- 3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings
 - 3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron
 - 3.1.4.2 Steel
- 3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing
 - 3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements
 - 3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements
 - 3.1.5.3 Waterproofing
 - 3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing
 - 3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors
- 3.1.6 Fire Seal
- 3.1.7 Supports
 - 3.1.7.1 General
 - 3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements
 - 3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports
- 3.1.8 Welded Installation
- 3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts
- 3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS
 - 3.2.1 Relief Valves
 - 3.2.2 Connections to Water Heaters
 - 3.2.3 Expansion Tank
- 3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS
 - 3.3.1 Fixture Connections
 - 3.3.2 Flushometer Valves
 - 3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor
 - 3.3.4 Fixture Supports
 - 3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction
 - 3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction
 - 3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions
 - 3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction
 - 3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices
 - 3.3.6 Access Panels
 - 3.3.7 Traps
- 3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS
 - 3.4.1 Identification Tags
 - 3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking
- 3.5 ESCUTCHEONS
- 3.6 PAINTING
- 3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION
 - 3.7.1 Plumbing System
 - 3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies
 - 3.7.2 Defective Work
 - 3.7.3 System Flushing
 - 3.7.3.1 During Flushing
 - 3.7.3.2 After Flushing
 - 3.7.4 Operational Test
 - 3.7.5 Disinfection
- 3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
- 3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT
 - 3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters
 - 3.10.1.1 Electric

3.11 TABLES

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15400A

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
12/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| ARI 1010 | (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers |
| ARI 700 | (1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| ANSI Z21.22 | (1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems |
| ANSI Z124.5 | (1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 105/A 105M | (2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications |
| ASTM A 183 | (1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (2001b) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 47/A 47M | (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 515/A 515M | (2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 516/A 516M | (2001) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 536 | (1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 74 | (1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings |

ASTM A 888	(1998e1) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B 152/B 152M	(2000) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(2000) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2000) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999e1) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(2002) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2235	(2001) Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2661	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3138	(1995) Solvent Cements for Transition

Joints Between
Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure
Piping Components

ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3308	(2001) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E 1	(2001) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 1760	(2001) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 628	(2001) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 891	(2000) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(2001; Errata 2002) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(2001; Errata 2002) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2002) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1003	(2001) Water Pressure Reducing Valves
ASSE 1005	(1999) Water Heater Drain Valves
ASSE 1011	(1993) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1993) Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent
ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire

Protection Principle Backflow Preventers

ASSE 1018	(2001) Trap Seal Primer Valves, Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1020	(1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997; C203a99) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW	(1998) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(2001) Stainless Steel Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2001) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2002) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2001) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1996) Valves Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2001) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2001) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2001) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2002) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2000) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and
Vent Piping Applications

CISPI HSN-85 (1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and
Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (1994; R 1995) Copper Tube Handbook

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC Manual-9 (9th Edition) Manual of Cross-Connection
Control

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-67 (2002) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-73 (1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper
and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings

MSS SP-78 (1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14 (2002) Plastics Piping Components and
Related Materials

NSF 61 (1999;2001 Addendum 1 - Sep 2001) Drinking
Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01 (1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive
Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201 (1992) Water Hammer Arresters

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)

NAPHCC Plumbing Code (2000) National Standard Plumbing Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508 (1997) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430 Energy Conservation Program for Consumer
Products

40 CFR 50.12 National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air
Quality Standards for Lead

PL 93-523 (1974; Amended 1986) Safe Drinking Water
Act

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1999) Household
Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; FIO.

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

Electrical Work; FIO.

Complete electrical schematic lineless or full line interconnection and connection diagram for each piece of mechanical equipment having more than one automatic or manual electrical control device.

SD-03 Product Data

Welding; FIO].

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

Plumbing Fixture Schedule; FIO.

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures, valves and related piping system and system location where installed.

Vibration-Absorbing Features; FIO.

Details of vibration-absorbing features, including arrangement, foundation plan, dimensions and specifications.

Plumbing System; FIO.

Diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting. Manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; FIO.

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; FIO.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists,

the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; FIO].

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; FIO.

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; FIO.

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall

be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC International Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8.

End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A 536 (Grade 65-45-12) Malleable Iron ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510. Copper ASTM A 536.
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- e. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- f. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- g. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- h. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- i. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- j. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe, ASTM D 3308.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C 564.
- l. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D 2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- m. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- n. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- o. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- r. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind

flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D 2822.
- d. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- e. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- f. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- g. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- j. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.
- k. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67

Description	Standard
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets (HB)

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem. Wall faucets will be freeze-proof.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the

maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC International Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC Manual-9. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor Drains (FD-A)

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic

waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.2 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints (RD)

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.2M, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with under deck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each

gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. An expansion valve shall be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion valves shall be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and shall be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure.

2.8 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system, temperature gauge, and pressure gauge, and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.8.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A double check backflow preventer and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with

operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid

undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and

dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall

be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.2.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.8 Other Joint Methods

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.4.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.4.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.5.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of

construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete or masonry wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.5.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane

may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.5.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.5.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.5.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.6 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Supports

3.1.7.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate

alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.7.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.7.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe

fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.8 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be

removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.9 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.2.3 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank shall be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve.

The Contractor shall adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is

not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC International Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3.7 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC International Plumbing Code.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.7.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection

(Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 50.12 Part 141.80(c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately

to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- f. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and

other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P-1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - ANSI Z124.5, Type A, white plastic, elongated, open front.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush.

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

P-2 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M siphon jet. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 1 gallon per flush.

P-3A LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M. Corner mounted. Lavatory shall meet accessibility requirements.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be center set single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-3B LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M. Lavatory shall meet accessibility requirements.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets

shall be center set single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-3C LAVATORY:

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M. Countertop. Lavatory shall meet accessibility requirements.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be center set single control, mixing type. Faucets shall have replaceable seats and washers. Faucets shall have metal replaceable cartridge control unit or metal cartridge units with diaphragm which can be replaced without special tools. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-4A & P-4B WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

Surface Wall-Mounted - Surface wall-mounted units shall be 13-1/4 inches wide, 13 inches deep, and have a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The bowl shall be made of stainless steel. The unit shall have concealed fasteners and be for interior installation.

Handicapped - Handicapped units shall be surface wall-mounted. The dimensions shall be 15 inches wide, 20 inches deep, with a back height of 6 to 8 inches. The unit shall clear the floor or ground by at least 8 inches.

A clear knee space shall exist between the bottom of the bowl and the floor or ground of at least 27 inches and between the front edge of the bowl and the body of the unit of at least 8 inches. A 8 inch wide clear space shall exist on both sides of the unit. The spout height shall be no more than 36 inches above the floor or ground to the outlet. The spout shall be at the front of the unit and direct the water flow in a trajectory

that is parallel or nearly parallel to the front of the unit. The bowl shall be 6-1/2 inches high, made of stainless steel and be for interior installation.

P-5 SINK

Ledge back with holes for faucet and spout single bowl 24 x 21 inches stainless steel ASME A112.19.3M.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers, couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

3.9 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.10 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.

ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0 (trace is permitted).

SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.

HL = Heat loss of tank surface area.

V = Storage volume in liters

3.10.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.10.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity of 120 gallons or less, and input rating of 12 kW or less: minimum energy factor (EF) shall be 0.95-0.00132V per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Storage capacity of more than 120 gallons or input rating more than 12 kW: maximum SL shall be 1.9 W/sq. ft. per ASHRAE 90.1,

Addenda B.

3.11 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE					
		A	B	C	D	E	F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X	
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152/B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint				X	X	

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

		SERVICE					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	A	B	C	D	E	F
	pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14						
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X		
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X	
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D 2661, ASTM F 628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D 2665, ASTM F 891, (Sch 40) ASTM F 1760	X	X	X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE			
		A	B	C	D
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9	X	X	X	X

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Compressed Air Lubricated

D - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper
without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED
Elect.	120 max.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.95-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	120 min. OR	12 kW min.	ASHRAE 90.1 (Addenda B)	SL = 1.9 W/sq. ft. maximum

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS
 - 1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.5.2 Drawings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
- 2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM
 - 2.4.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil
 - 2.4.2 Refrigeration Circuit
 - 2.4.3 Unit Controls
- 2.5 REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT
 - 2.5.1 Air-Cooled Condenser
 - 2.5.1.1 Connections
 - 2.5.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling
 - 2.5.1.3 Condensing Coil
 - 2.5.1.4 Unit Controls
 - 2.5.2 Compressor
- 2.6 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY
- 2.7 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS
 - 2.7.1 Refrigerant and Oil
 - 2.7.2 Fans
 - 2.7.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating
 - 2.7.3.1 Electric Heating Coil
 - 2.7.4 Air Filters
 - 2.7.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters
 - 2.7.5 Coil Frost Protection
 - 2.7.6 Cabinet Construction
 - 2.7.6.1 Indoor Cabinet
 - 2.7.6.2 Outdoor Cabinet
- 2.8 FABRICATION
 - 2.8.1 Factory Coating
 - 2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation
- 2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES
 - 2.9.1 Refrigerant Piping
 - 2.9.2 Ductwork

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Equipment
 - 3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation
 - 3.1.3 Field Painting
- 3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP
 - 3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage
 - 3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15700A

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 460	(2000) Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ARI 500	(2000) Variable Capacity Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Compressor Units for Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Applications
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1
- Basic Coverage

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 (1989) Safety Standard for Construction
and Guide for Selection, Installation, and
Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995 (1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and
Cooling Equipment

UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance
of Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

SD-03 Product Data

Unitary Equipment.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts Data.

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than one month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

SD-07 Certificates

Unitary Equipment.

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization.

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals.

Six booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals.

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals

shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum or stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, SPLIT SYSTEM

Unit shall be an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Unit shall be the heat pump type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240. Unit shall be provided with necessary fans, air filters, coil frost protection, liquid receiver, supplemental heat, and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". The remote unit shall be as specified in paragraph REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT. Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Condenser or outdoor fans shall be the manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors shall have dripproof enclosures.

2.4.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed

system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.4.2 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components shall comply with ASHRAE 15 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Refrigerant charging valves and connections, and pumpdown valves shall be provided for each circuit. Refrigerant flow control devices shall be an adjustable superheat thermostatic expansion valve with external equalizer matched to coil, capillary or thermostatic control, and a pilot solenoid controlled, leak-tight, four-way refrigerant flow reversing valve.

2.4.3 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, and safety interlocks on all service panels. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995.

2.5 REMOTE CONDENSER OR CONDENSING UNIT

Each remote condenser coil shall be fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature shall not exceed 120 degrees F at 95 degrees F ambient. Fan and cabinet construction shall be provided as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". Fan and condenser motors shall have dripproof enclosures.

2.5.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Unit shall be factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained. Unit shall be complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary appurtenances.

2.5.1.1 Connections

Interconnecting refrigeration piping, electrical power, and control wiring between the condensing unit and the indoor unit shall be provided as required and as indicated. Electrical and refrigeration piping terminal connections between condensing unit and evaporator units shall be provided.

2.5.1.2 Head Pressure Control and Liquid Subcooling

Low ambient control for multi-circuited units serving more than one evaporator coil shall provide independent condenser pressure controls for each refrigerant circuit. Controls shall be set to produce a minimum of 95 degrees F saturated refrigerant condensing temperature. Unit shall be provided with a liquid subcooling circuit which shall ensure proper liquid refrigerant flow to the expansion device over the specified application range of the condenser. Unit shall be provide with manufacturer's standard

liquid subcooling. Subcooling circuit shall be liquid sealed.

2.5.1.3 Condensing Coil

Coils shall have nonferrous tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.5.1.4 Unit Controls

The control system shall be complete with required accessories for regulating condenser pressure by fan cycling, solid-state variable fan speed, modulating condenser coil or fan dampers, flooding the condenser, or a combination of the above. Unit mounted control panels or enclosures shall be constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and housed in NEMA ICS 6, Class 1 or 3A enclosures. Controls shall include control transformer, fan motor starters, time delay start-up, overload protective devices, interface with local and remote components, and intercomponent wiring to terminal block points.

2.5.2 Compressor

Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 500. Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, and high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.6 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

Unit shall have an efficiency as indicated on the drawings.

2.7 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.7.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant shall be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants shall have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 34. Refrigerants shall meet the requirements of ARI 700 as a minimum. Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Potential (ODP) of less than or equal to 0.05. Contractor shall provide and install a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Except for factory sealed units, two complete charges of lubricating oil for each compressor crankcase shall be furnished. One charge shall be used during the system performance testing period. Following the satisfactory completion of the performance testing, the oil shall be drained and replaced with a second charge. Lubricating oil shall be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.7.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts shall be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans shall be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, shall be magnetic across-the-line type with a dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection shall be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings shall be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings shall be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting shall be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors shall be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans shall have adjustable sheaves to provide not less than 20 percent fan-speed adjustment. The sheave size shall be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans shall be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans shall be direct-drive drive type with fixed pitch blades. V-belt driven fans shall be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings shall be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives shall be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.7.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.7.3.1 Electric Heating Coil

Coil shall be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil shall be unit-mounted. Coil shall be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip or stainless steel, fin tubular type. Coil shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.7.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900.

2.7.4.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute will not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.7.5 Coil Frost Protection

Each circuit shall be provided with a coil frost protection system which is a manufacturer's standard. The coil frost protection system shall use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Timers shall be used to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.7.6 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment shall be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces shall be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing shall be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness shall be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components shall be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, shall be sealed. Unit shall be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan shall be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation shall be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces shall prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071. Paint and finishes shall comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.7.6.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets shall be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.7.6.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets shall be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.8 FABRICATION

2.8.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 125 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch

mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment shall be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation shall be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor per manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.9 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.9.1 Refrigerant Piping

Refrigerant piping for split-system unitary equipment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.9.2 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Equipment

Refrigeration equipment and the installation thereof shall conform to ASHRAE 15. Necessary supports shall be provided for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required. Concrete for foundations shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels per manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES
- 1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS
- 2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS
- 2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK
- 2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS
 - 2.6.1 Metal Ductwork
 - 2.6.1.1 Transitions
 - 2.6.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
 - 2.6.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors
 - 2.6.2 Ductwork Accessories
 - 2.6.2.1 Duct Access Doors
 - 2.6.2.2 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers
 - 2.6.2.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections
 - 2.6.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars
 - 2.6.3.1 Duct Sleeves
 - 2.6.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings
 - 2.6.3.3 Closure Collars
 - 2.6.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
 - 2.6.4.1 Diffusers
 - 2.6.4.2 Registers and Grilles
 - 2.6.5 Louvers
 - 2.6.6 Bird Screens and Frames
- 2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT
 - 2.7.1 Fans
 - 2.7.1.1 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators
 - 2.7.1.2 Ceiling Exhaust Fans
- 2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines
 - 3.1.2 Flexible Connectors
 - 3.1.3 Sleeved and Framed Openings
 - 3.1.4 Metal Ductwork

- 3.1.5 Dust Control
- 3.1.6 Insulation
- 3.1.7 Duct Test Holes
- 3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
- 3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING
- 3.4 FIELD TRAINING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline D (1996) Application and Installation of
Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210 (1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans
for Aerodynamic Performance Rating

AMCA 300 (1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound
Testing of Fans

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel
Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM D 520 (2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM D 1654 (1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or
Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive
Environments

ASTM D 3359 (1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

ASTM E 437 (1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and
Screens (Square Opening Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 70 (1991) Method of Testing for Rating the
Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997; 6th Printing
2001) HVAC Duct Construction Standards -
Metal and Flexible

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air
Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 214 (1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for
Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL Elec Const Dir (2001) Electrical Construction Equipment
Directory

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

a. Ductwork Components

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year manufacturer's experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate installed by the manufacturer that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and

other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements.

2.5 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.6 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and shall be suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures that it will be exposed to. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.6.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated. Factory-fabricated reducing fittings for systems using round duct sections when formed to the shape of the ASME short flow nozzle, need not comply with the maximum angles specified.

2.6.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with

vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.6.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.6.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.6.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.6.2.2 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing.

Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.6.2.3 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.6.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.6.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.6.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.6.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge

galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.6.4 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.6.4.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.6.4.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.6.5 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600A SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.6.6 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.7 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts.

Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.7.1.1 Panel Type Power Wall Ventilators

Fans shall be propeller type, assembled on a reinforced metal panel with venturi opening spun into panel. Fans with wheels less than 24 inches in diameter shall be direct or V-belt driven and fans with wheels 24 inches diameter and larger shall be V-belt drive type. Fans shall be furnished with wall mounting collar. Lubricated bearings shall be provided. Fans shall be fitted with wheel and motor side metal or wire guards which have a corrosion-resistant finish. Motor enclosure shall be drip-proof type. Gravity backdraft dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.7.1.2 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.8 FACTORY PAINTING

Units which are not of galvanized construction according to ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 924/A 924M shall be factory painted with a corrosion resisting paint finish. Internal and external ferrous metal surfaces shall

be cleaned, phosphatized and coated with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B 117, ASTM D 1654, and ASTM D 3359. Evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors shall be submitted. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall be not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Rating of the inscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel which have been welded, exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior shall receive a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint according to ASTM D 520 Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.

3.1.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Water seals shall be provided in the condensate drain from all units. The depth of each seal shall be 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Water seals shall be constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Pipe cap or plug cleanouts shall be provided where indicated. Drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system shall be connected by an indirect waste fitting. Air conditioner drain lines shall be insulated as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.1.2 Flexible Connectors

Pre-insulated flexible connectors and flexible duct shall be attached to other components in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the connector or duct manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.3 Sleeved and Framed Openings

Space between the sleeved or framed opening and the duct or the duct insulation shall be packed as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.4 Metal Ductwork

Installation shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise indicated. Duct supports for sheet metal ductwork shall be according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, unless otherwise specified. Friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds shall not be used. Supports shall be attached only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Supports shall not be anchored to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, suitable intermediate metal framing shall be provided. Where C-clamps are used, retainer clips shall be provided.

3.1.5 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during

construction, temporary dust control protection shall be provided. The distribution system (supply and return) shall be protected with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Temporary protection shall remain in place until system is ready for startup.

3.1.6 Insulation

Thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment shall be according to Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be externally insulated up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.1.7 Duct Test Holes

Holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs shall be provided in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Extensions, complete with cap or plug, shall be provided where the ducts are insulated.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SIMILAR TERMS
- 1.4 TAB STANDARD
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 TAB Firm
 - 1.5.2 TAB Specialist
- 1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 DESIGN REVIEW
- 3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS
- 3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS
- 3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
 - 3.4.1 TAB Procedures
 - 3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check
 - 3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report
 - 3.4.4 TAB Verification
 - 3.4.5 Marking of Setting
 - 3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 15990A

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
12/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (1989) National Standards for Testing and
Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air
Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing
Adjusting Balancing of Environmental
Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G, RE.

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals.

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures; G, RE.

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration.

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB

Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check.

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution; G, RE.

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification; G, RE.

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report; G, RE.

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check; G, RE.

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report; G, RE.

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report; G, RE.

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

TAB Firm; G, RE.

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist; G, RE.

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard Systems.	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-lor NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB

Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.4.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.4.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a

separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification.

If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.4.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time.

3.4.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 General Requirements
 - 1.3.2 Electrical Equipment
 - 1.3.3 Contractor Designed Bracing
 - 1.3.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints
- 1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS
- 2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT
- 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS
 - 3.2.1 Ceiling Attached Fixtures
 - 3.2.1.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.1.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures
 - 3.2.2 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box
 - 3.2.3 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit
 - 3.2.4 Lateral Force

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16070A

SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
04/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 580 (1996) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04 (1998) Seismic Design for Buildings

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures

UL 1571 (1995; Rev thru Feb 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings.
Equipment Requirements.

Detail drawings along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals shall be complete in detail; shall indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and shall show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Lighting Fixtures in Buildings; G, RE
Equipment Requirements; G, RE

Copies of the design calculations with the detail drawings. Calculations shall be stamped by a registered engineer and shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

Contractor Designed Bracing; G RE

Copies of the Design Calculations with the Drawings. Calculations shall be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. Calculations shall verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 General Requirements

The requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section shall be applied to the electrical equipment and systems listed below. Structural requirements shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

1.3.2 Electrical Equipment

Electrical equipment shall include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Control Panels
Light Fixtures

Air Handling Units

1.3.3 Contractor Designed Bracing

The Contractor shall design the bracing in accordance with TI 809-04 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes shall be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. TI 809-04 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas shall be required. Loadings determined using TI 809-04 are based on strength design; therefore, the AISC LRFP specifications shall be used for the design. The bracing for the following electrical equipment and systems shall be developed by the Contractor: LIGHT FIXTURES.

1.3.4 Conduits Requiring No Special Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints may be omitted from electrical conduit less than 2-1/2 inches trade size. All other interior conduit, shall be seismically protected as specified.

1.4 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Rigidly Mounted Equipment

The following specific items of equipment to be furnished under this contract shall be constructed and assembled to withstand the seismic forces specified in TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Each item of rigid electrical equipment shall be entirely located and rigidly attached on one side only of a building expansion joint. Piping, electrical conduit, etc., which

cross the expansion joint shall be provided with flexible joints that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions.

Engine-Generators
Transformers

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to UL 1570 or UL 1571 as applicable.

2.2 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Sway bracing materials (e.g. rods, plates, rope, angles, etc.) shall be as specified in Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SWAY BRACES FOR CONDUIT

Conduit shall be braced as for an equivalent weight pipe in accordance with Section 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES IN BUILDINGS

Lighting fixtures and supports shall conform to the following:

3.2.1 Ceiling Attached Fixtures

3.2.1.1 Recessed Fluorescent Fixtures

Recessed fluorescent individual or continuous-row mounted fixtures shall be supported by a seismic-resistant suspended ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10. Recessed lighting fixtures not over 56 pounds in weight may be supported by and attached directly to the ceiling system runners using screws or bolts, number and size as required by the seismic design. Fixture accessories, including louvers, diffusers, and lenses shall have lock or screw attachments.

3.2.1.2 Surface-Mounted Fluorescent Fixtures

Surface-mounted fluorescent individual or continuous-row fixtures shall be attached to a seismic-resistant ceiling support system built in accordance with ASTM E 580. Seismic protection for the fixtures shall conform to the requirements of TI 809-04, Chapter 10.

3.2.2 Assembly Mounted on Outlet Box

A supporting assembly, that is intended to be mounted on an outlet box, shall be designed to accommodate mounting features on 4 inch boxes, plaster rings, and fixture studs.

3.2.3 Wall-Mounted Emergency Light Unit

Attachments for wall-mounted emergency light units shall be designed and

secured for the worst expected seismic disturbance at the site.

3.2.4 Lateral Force

Structural requirements for light fixture bracing shall be in accordance with Section 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANIOUS EQUIPMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS

06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule
 - 1.3.2 Output Capacity
 - 1.3.3 Power Rating
- 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set
 - 1.4.2 Nameplates
 - 1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device
 - 1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions
 - 1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards
 - 1.4.6 Site Welding
 - 1.4.7 Engine Generator Set Enclosure
 - 1.4.8 Vibration Isolation
 - 1.4.9 Experience
 - 1.4.10 Field Engineer
 - 1.4.11 Seismic Requirements
- 1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION
- 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
 - 1.6.1 Operation Manual
 - 1.6.2 Maintenance Manual
- 1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 - 2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage
 - 2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)
 - 2.1.3 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.1.4 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)
 - 2.1.5 Pipe Flanges and Fittings
 - 2.1.6 Pipe Hangers
 - 2.1.7 Electrical Enclosures
 - 2.1.7.1 General
 - 2.1.7.2 Panelboards
- 2.2 ENGINE
- 2.3 FUEL SYSTEM
 - 2.3.1 Pumps
 - 2.3.1.1 Main Pump
 - 2.3.2 Filter
 - 2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve
 - 2.3.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

- 2.3.4.1 Capacity
- 2.3.4.2 Local Fuel Fill
- 2.3.4.3 Fuel Level Controls
- 2.3.4.4 Arrangement
- 2.4 LUBRICATION
 - 2.4.1 Filter
 - 2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors
- 2.5 COOLING SYSTEM
 - 2.5.1 Coolant Pumps
 - 2.5.2 Heat Exchanger
 - 2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)
 - 2.5.3 Temperature Sensors
- 2.6 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT
- 2.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM
 - 2.7.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints
 - 2.7.2 Exhaust Muffler
 - 2.7.3 Exhaust Piping
- 2.8 EMISSIONS
- 2.9 STARTING SYSTEM
 - 2.9.1 Controls
 - 2.9.2 Capacity
 - 2.9.3 Functional Requirements
 - 2.9.4 Battery
 - 2.9.5 Battery Charger
 - 2.9.6 Starting Aids
 - 2.9.6.1 Glow Plugs
 - 2.9.6.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters
- 2.10 GOVERNOR
- 2.11 GENERATOR
 - 2.11.1 Current Balance
 - 2.11.2 Voltage Balance
 - 2.11.3 Waveform
- 2.12 EXCITER
- 2.13 VOLTAGE REGULATOR
 - 2.13.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).
- 2.14 GENERATOR PROTECTION
- 2.15 SAFETY SYSTEM
 - 2.15.1 Audible Signal
 - 2.15.2 Visual Signal Signal
 - 2.15.3 Alarms and Action Logic
 - 2.15.3.1 Shutdown
 - 2.15.3.2 Problem
 - 2.15.4 Local Alarm Panel
 - 2.15.5 Time-Delay on Alarms
- 2.16 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION
- 2.17 PANELS
 - 2.17.1 Enclosures
 - 2.17.2 Analog
 - 2.17.3 Electronic
 - 2.17.4 Parameter Display
 - 2.17.5 Exerciser
- 2.18 SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.19 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION
 - 2.19.1 Automatic Transfer Switch
 - 2.19.2 Monitoring and Transfer
- 2.20 BASE
- 2.21 THERMAL INSULATION
- 2.22 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 2.23 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION
- 3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Vibration Isolation
- 3.3 FIELD PAINTING
- 3.4 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS
 - 3.4.1 Test Conditions
 - 3.4.1.1 Data
 - 3.4.1.2 Power Factor
 - 3.4.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items
 - 3.4.1.4 Instruments
 - 3.4.1.5 Sequence
 - 3.4.2 Construction Tests
 - 3.4.2.1 Electrical Equipment Tests
 - 3.4.3 Inspections
 - 3.4.4 Safety Run Tests
 - 3.4.5 Performance Tests
 - 3.4.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test
 - 3.4.5.2 Load Acceptance Test
 - 3.4.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation
- 3.5 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING
- 3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.6.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.6.2 Manufacturer's Representative
- 3.7 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.8 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16264A

DIESEL-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ANSI C12.11 | (1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV) |
| ANSI C39.1 | (1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |
| ASTM A 106 | (1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 135 | (1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe |
| ASTM A 181/A 181M | (2000) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping |
| ASTM A 234/A 234M | (2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service |
| ASTM D 975 | (1998b) Diesel Fuel Oils |

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| ASME B16.3 | (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings |
| ASME B16.5 | (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24 |
| ASME B16.11 | (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded |
| ASME B31.1 | (1998) Power Piping |
| ASME BPVC SEC IX | (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; |

Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P (1995a) Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 1 (1986; R 1992) General Principles for
Temperature Limits in the Rating of
Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation
of Electrical Insulation

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1)

IEEE Std 100 (1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of
Electrical and Electronics Terms

IEEE Std 120 (1989) Electrical Measurements in Power
Circuits

IEEE Std 519 (1992) Harmonic Control in Electrical
Power Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA SG 3 (1995) Power Switching Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(1996; Errata TIA 96-2) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP892	(1965; R 1994) D-C Starter-Generator, Engine
SAE J537	(1996) Storage Batteries

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout; G, RE
Drawings; G, RE

- a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.
- b. Starting system.
- c. Fuel system.
- d. Cooling system.
- e. Exhaust system.
- f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.
- g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, heat exchangers for lube oil and turbocharger cooling, electric heater, controls and wiring.
- h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation

devices.

- i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.
- j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and all instrumentation.
- k. Panel layouts.
- l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.
- m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

Acceptance; G, RE

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set installation. Layout drawings shall be revised to reflect the as-built conditions and submitted with the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Performance Tests.

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

Sound Limitations; G, RE

Sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100% load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification.

Generator; G, RE

Each generator KW rating and short circuit capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank; G, RE

Calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply.

Power Factor.

Generator capability curve showing generator kVA output (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

Heat Rejected to Engine-Generator Space.

Manufacturers data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity.

Time-Delay on Alarms.

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action

setpoints, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the device activates the alarm or action.

Cooling System.

a. The maximum and minimum allowable inlet temperatures of the coolant fluid.

b. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant fluid through the engine.

c. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

Manufacturer's Catalog.

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate specification compliance.

Vibration Isolation.

Vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

Instructions; G, RE

Instructions including: the manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode, (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Instructions shall be weatherproof, laminated in plastic, framed, and posted where directed. Posted data shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a diagrammatic layout of the system.

Experience; G, RE

Statement showing that each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel-engine generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Statement showing that the engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Field Engineer; G, RE

A letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

Site Welding.

g procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders and their qualifications symbols.

General Installation.

A complete copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures. A detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure.

Site Visit.

A site visit letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Onsite Inspection and Tests; G, RE

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of all onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite tests including the test including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests. Submission shall be at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 x 11 inch 3-ring binders with a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum), showing all grid lines, with full resolution.

(1) A description of the procedures for onsite tests.

(2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

(3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.

(4) The date of testing.

(5) The parameters verified.

(6) The condition specified for the parameter.

(7) The test results, signed and dated.

(8) A description of all adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Vibration Isolation.

Torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10%.

Prototype Tests.

Manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

Reliability and Durability.

Documentation which cites engines and generators in similar service to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Certification does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard model set on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets all the performance requirements of this specification. For each different set, 2 like sets shall have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power application, independent and separate from the physical location of the manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for a minimum of 2 consecutive years without any failure to start, including periodic exercise. The certification shall state that for the set proposed to meet this specification, there were no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours or any failure due to overheating during 2 consecutive years of service. Like sets are of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and output power rating. Like generators are of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and output power rating. A list shall be provided with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

Emissions.

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

Sound limitations.

A certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification.

Flywheel Balance.

Manufacturer's certification that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125% of rated speed without vibration or damage.

Materials and Equipment.

A letter stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, or other standards, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to

perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

Factory Inspection and Tests.

A certification that each engine generator set passed the factory tests and inspections and a list of the test and inspections.

Inspections.

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional, that each system is fully functional, and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

Cooling System.

Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Each engine-generator set shall be provided and installed complete and totally functional, with all necessary ancillary equipment to include air filtration; starting system; generator controls, protection, and isolation; instrumentation; lubrication; fuel system; cooling system; and engine exhaust system. Each engine generator set shall satisfy the requirements specified in the Engine Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.1 Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule

See Drawing Set for Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.2 Output Capacity

Each generator set shall provide power equal to the sum of service load plus the machine's efficiency loss and associated ancillary equipment loads. Rated output capacity shall also consider engine and/or generator oversizing required to meet requirements in paragraph Engine-Generator Parameter Schedule.

1.3.3 Power Rating

Standby ratings shall be in accordance with EGSA 101P.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Engine-Generator Set

Each set shall consist of one engine, one generator, and one exciter, mounted, assembled, and aligned on one base; and all other necessary ancillary equipment which may be mounted separately. Sets shall be assembled and attached to the base prior to shipping. Set components shall be environmentally suitable for the locations shown and shall be the manufacturer's standard product offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use. A generator strip heater shall be provided for moisture control when the generator is not operating.

1.4.2 Nameplates

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number, and rating number on a plate secured to the equipment. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for: Engines; Relays; Generators; Day tanks; Transformers (CT & PT); Regulators; Pumps and pump motors; Governors; Generator Breaker; Economizers; Heat exchangers (other than base-mounted).

Engines	Relays
Generators	Regulators
Governors	Economizers
Generator Breaker	

Where the following equipment is provided as a standard component by the diesel-engine generator set manufacturer, the nameplate information may be provided in the maintenance manual in lieu of nameplates.

Battery charger	Heaters
Exhaust mufflers	Exciters
Switchgear	Silencers
Battery	

1.4.3 Personnel Safety Device

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel during normal operation shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. The safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of the equipment is not impaired.

1.4.4 Verification of Dimensions

Before performing work, the premises shall be visited and details of the work verified. The Contracting Officer shall be advised in writing of any discrepancies before performing any work.

1.4.5 Conformance to Codes and Standards

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of any code or standard such as UL, the design, fabrication and installation shall conform to the code.

1.4.6 Site Welding

For all welding, procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by a previously qualified employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Welder qualification tests shall be performed for each welder whose qualifications are not in compliance with the referenced standards. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of qualification tests. The qualification tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the assigned personal symbol near each weld made as a permanent record.

1.4.7 Engine Generator Set Enclosure

The engine generator set enclosure shall be corrosion resistant and fully weather resistant. The enclosure shall contain all set components and provide ventilation to permit operation at rated load under secured conditions. Doors shall be provided for access to all controls and equipment requiring periodic maintenance or adjustment. Removable panels shall be provided for access to components requiring periodic replacement. The enclosure shall be capable of being removed without disassembly of the engine-generator set or removal of components other than exhaust system. The enclosure shall reduce the noise of the generator set to within the limits specified in the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS.

1.4.8 Vibration Isolation

The maximum engine-generator set vibration in the horizontal, vertical and axial directions shall be limited to 6 mils (peak-peak RMS), with an overall velocity limit of RMS, for all speeds through 110% of rated speed. The engine-generator set shall be provided with vibration-isolation in accordance with the manufacturer's standard recommendation. Where the vibration-isolation system does not secure the base to the structure floor or unit foundation, seismic restraints shall be provided in accordance with the seismic parameters specified.

1.4.9 Experience

Each component manufacturer shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use. The engine-generator set manufacture/assembler shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary diesel engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

1.4.10 Field Engineer

The engine-generator set manufacturer or assembler shall furnish a qualified field engineer to supervise the complete installation of the engine-generator set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment. The field engineer shall have attended the engine-generator manufacturer's training courses on installation and operation and maintenance for engine generator sets.

1.4.11 Seismic Requirements

Seismic requirements shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT .

1.5 STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall properly protect material and equipment in accordance with the manufacturers recommended storage procedures, before, during, and after installation. Stored items shall be protected from the weather and contamination. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted and approved prior

to commencing onsite tests.

1.6.1 Operation Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard operation manual. The manual shall include:

- a. Step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown;
- b. Drawings, diagrams, and single-line schematics to illustrate and define the electrical, mechanical, and hydraulic systems with their controls, alarms, and safety systems;
- c. Procedures for interface and interaction with related systems to include automatic transfer switches.

1.6.2 Maintenance Manual

Three copies of the manufacturers standard maintenance manual.

1.7 SPECIAL TOOLS AND FILTERS

Two sets of special tools and two sets of filters required for maintenance shall be provided. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes, or to reach otherwise inaccessible parts. One handset shall be provided for each electronic governor when required to indicate and/or change governor response settings. Two complete sets of filters shall be supplied in a suitable storage box. these filters shall be in addition to filters replaced after testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified.

2.1.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and NEMA SG 3.

2.1.2 Filter Elements (Fuel-oil, Lubricating-oil, and Combustion-air)

Manufacturer's standard.

2.1.3 Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.11.

2.1.4 Pipe (Sleeves, Fuel/Lube-oil, Compressed-Air, Coolant and Exhaust)

ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM A 106 or ASTM A 135, steel pipe. Pipe smaller than 2 inches shall be Schedule 80. Pipe 2 inches and larger shall be Schedule 40.

2.1.5 Pipe Flanges and Fittings

- a. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASTM A 181/A 181M, Class 60, or ASME B16.5, Grade 1, Class 150.

- b. Pipe Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, Grade WPB or WPC, Class 150, or ASME B16.11, 3000 lb.
- c. Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- d. Valves: MSS SP-80, Class 150.
- e. Gaskets: Manufacturers Standard.

2.1.6 Pipe Hangers

MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.1.7 Electrical Enclosures

2.1.7.1 General

NEMA ICS 6.

2.1.7.2 Panelboards

NEMA PB 1.

2.2 ENGINE

Each engine shall operate on No. 2-D diesel conforming to ASTM D 975, shall be designed for stationary applications and shall be complete with ancillaries. The engine shall be a standard production model described in the manufacturer's catalog. The engine shall be naturally aspirated, scavenged, supercharged or turbocharged. The engine shall be two- or four-stroke-cycle and compression-ignition type. The engine shall be vertical inline, V-, or opposed-piston type, with a solid cast block or individually cast cylinders. The engine shall have a minimum of two cylinders. Opposed-piston type engines shall have no less than four cylinders. Each block shall have a coolant drain port. Each engine shall be equipped with an overspeed sensor.

2.3 FUEL SYSTEM

The fuel system for each engine generator set shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and contain the following elements.

2.3.1 Pumps

2.3.1.1 Main Pump

Each engine shall be provided with an engine driven pump. The pump shall supply fuel at a minimum rate sufficient to provide the amount of fuel required to meet the performance indicated within the parameter schedule. The fuel flow rate shall be based on meeting the load requirements and all necessary recirculation.

2.3.2 Filter

A minimum of one full flow fuel filter shall be provided for each engine. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

2.3.3 Relief/Bypass Valve

A relief/bypass valve shall be provided to regulate pressure in the fuel supply line, return excess fuel to a return line, and prevent the build-up of excessive pressure in the fuel system.

2.3.4 Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank

Each engine shall be provided with an integral main fuel tank. Each tank shall be factory installed and provided as an integral part of the diesel generator manufacturer's product. Each tank shall be provided with connections for fuel supply line, fuel return line, local fuel fill port, gauge, vent line, and float switch assembly. A fuel return line cooler shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer and assembler. The temperature of the fuel returning to the tank shall be below the flash point of the fuel. Each engine-generator set provided with weatherproof enclosures shall have its tank mounted within the enclosure. The fuel fill line shall be accessible without opening the enclosure. The fuel tank shall not be over 24 inches in height.

2.3.4.1 Capacity

Each tank shall have capacity to supply fuel to the engine for an uninterrupted 24-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled.

2.3.4.2 Local Fuel Fill

Each local fuel fill port on the day tank shall be provided with a screw-on cap.

2.3.4.3 Fuel Level Controls

- a. Each tank shall have a float-switch assembly to perform the following functions:
 - (1) Activate the "Low Fuel Level" alarm at 70% of the rated tank capacity.
 - (2) Activate the "Overfill Fuel Level" alarm at 95% of the rated tank capacity.

2.3.4.4 Arrangement

Integral tanks may allow gravity flow into the engine. Gravity flow tanks and any tank that allows a fuel level above the fuel injectors shall be provided with an internal or external factory installed valve located as near as possible to the shell of the tank. The valve shall close when the engine is not operating. Integral day tanks shall be provided with any necessary pumps to supply fuel to the engine as recommended by the generator set manufacturer. The fuel supply line from the tank to the manufacturer's standard engine connection shall be welded pipe.

2.4 LUBRICATION

Each engine shall have a separate lube-oil system conforming to NFPA 30 and NFPA 37. Each system shall be pressurized by engine-driven oil pumps. Each system shall be furnished with a relief valve for oil pressure regulation (for closed systems) and a dip-stick for oil level indications.

The crankcase shall be vented in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation except that it shall not be vented to the engine exhaust system. Crankcase breathers, if provided on engines installed in buildings or enclosures, shall be piped to vent to the outside. The system shall be readily accessible for service such as draining, refilling, etc. Each system shall permit addition of oil and have oil-level indication with the set operating. The system shall utilize an oil cooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.4.1 Filter

One full-flow filter shall be provided for each pump. The filter shall be readily accessible and capable of being changed without disconnecting the piping or disturbing other components. The filter shall have inlet and outlet connections plainly marked.

2.4.2 Lube-Oil Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with lube-oil pressure sensors. Pressure sensors shall be located downstream of the filters and provide signals for required indication and alarms.

2.5 COOLING SYSTEM

Each engine cooling system shall operate automatically while the engine is running. Each cooling system shall be sized for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Water-cooled system coolant shall use a combination of water and ethylene-glycol sufficient for freeze protection at the minimum winter outdoor temperature specified. The maximum temperature rise of the coolant across the engine shall be no more than that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

2.5.1 Coolant Pumps

Coolant pumps shall be the centrifugal type. Each engine shall have an engine-driven primary pump. Secondary pumps shall be electric motor driven and have automatic controllers.

2.5.2 Heat Exchanger

Each heat exchanger shall be of a size and capacity to limit the maximum allowable temperature rise in the coolant across the engine to that recommended and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS for the maximum summer outdoor design temperature and site elevation. Each heat exchanger shall be corrosion resistant, suitable for service in ambient conditions of application.

2.5.2.1 Fin-Tube-Type Heat Exchanger (Radiator)

Heat exchanger may be factory coated with corrosive resistant film providing that corrosion measures are taken to restore the heat rejection capability of the radiator to the initial design requirement via oversizing, or other compensating methods. Internal surfaces shall be compatible with liquid fluid coolant used. Materials and coolant are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Heat exchangers shall be pressure type incorporating a pressure valve, vacuum valve and a cap. Caps shall be designed for pressure relief prior to removal. Each heat exchanger and the entire cooling system shall be capable of withstanding a minimum pressure of 7 psi. Each heat exchanger shall be protected with a

strong grille or screen guard. Each heat exchanger shall have at least two tapped holes. One tapped hole in the heat exchanger shall be equipped with a drain cock, the rest shall be plugged.

2.5.3 Temperature Sensors

Each engine shall be equipped with coolant temperature sensors. Temperature sensors shall provide signals for pre-high and high indication and alarms.

2.6 AIR INTAKE EQUIPMENT

Filters and silencers shall be provided in locations that are convenient for servicing. The silencer shall be of the high-frequency filter type, located in the air intake system as recommended by the engine manufacturer. Silencer shall be capable of reducing the noise level at the air intake to a point below the maximum acceptable levels specified in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. A combined filter-silencer unit meeting requirements for the separate filter and silencer items may be provided. Expansion elements in air-intake lines shall be rubber.

2.7 EXHAUST SYSTEM

The system shall be separate and complete for each engine. Piping shall be supported so as to minimize vibration. Where a V-type engine is provided, a V-type connector with necessary flexible sections and hardware shall connect the engine exhaust outlets.

2.7.1 Flexible Sections and Expansion Joints

A flexible section at each engine and an expansion joint at each muffler shall be provided. Flexible sections and expansion joints shall have flanged connections. Flexible sections shall be made of convoluted seamless tube without joints or packing. Expansion joints shall be the bellows type. Expansion and flexible elements shall be stainless steel suitable for diesel-engine exhaust gas at the maximum exhaust temperature that is specified by the engine manufacturer. Expansion and flexible elements shall be capable of absorbing vibration from the engine and compensation for thermal expansion and contraction.

2.7.2 Exhaust Muffler

A chamber type exhaust muffler shall be provided. The muffler shall be constructed of welded steel and designed for outside vertical mounting. Eyebolts, lugs, flanges, or other items shall be provided as necessary for support in the location and position indicated. Pressure drop through the muffler shall not exceed the recommendations of the engine manufacturer. Outside mufflers shall be zinc coated or painted with high temperature 400 degrees F resisting paint. The muffler and exhaust piping together shall reduce the noise level to less than the maximum acceptable level listed for sound limitations in paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. The muffler shall have a drain valve, nipple, and cap at the low-point of the muffler.

2.7.3 Exhaust Piping

Horizontal sections of exhaust piping shall be sloped downward away from the engine to a condensate trap and drain valve. Changes in direction shall be long-radius. Exhaust piping, mufflers and silencers installed inside any building shall be insulated in accordance with paragraph THERMAL

INSULATION and covered to protect personnel. Vertical exhaust piping shall be provided with a hinged, gravity operated, self-closing, rain cover.

2.8 EMISSIONS

The finished installation shall comply with Federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions regarding the limits of emissions.

2.9 STARTING SYSTEM

The starting system for engine generator sets used in non-emergency applications shall be as follows.

2.9.1 Controls

An engine control switch shall be provided with functions including: run/start (manual), off/reset, and automatic mode. Start-stop logic shall be provided for adjustable cycle cranking and cool down operation. The logic shall be arranged for fully automatic starting in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR SET SYSTEM OPERATION. Electrical starting systems shall be provided with an adjustable cranking limit device to limit cranking periods from 1 second up to the maximum duration.

2.9.2 Capacity

The starting system shall be of sufficient capacity, at the maximum outdoor summer temperature specified to crank the engine without damage or overheating. The system shall be capable of providing a minimum of three cranking periods with 15-second intervals between cranks. Each cranking period shall have a maximum duration of 15 seconds.

2.9.3 Functional Requirements

Starting system shall be manufacturers recommended dc system utilizing a negative circuit ground. Starting motors shall be in accordance with SAE ARP892.

2.9.4 Battery

A starting battery system shall be provided and shall include the battery, battery rack, intercell connectors, and spacers. The battery shall be in accordance with SAE J537. Critical system components (rack, protection, etc.) shall be sized to withstand the seismic acceleration forces specified. The battery shall be lead-acid type, with sufficient capacity, at the minimum outdoor winter temperature specified to provide the specified cranking periods. Valve-regulated lead-acid batteries are not acceptable.

2.9.5 Battery Charger

A current-limiting battery charger, conforming to UL 1236, shall be provided and shall automatically recharge the batteries. The charger shall be capable of an equalize charging rate for recharging fully depleted batteries within 24 hours and a float charge rate for maintaining the batteries in prime starting condition. An ammeter shall be provided to indicate charging rate. A timer shall be provided for the equalize charging rate setting. A battery is considered to be fully depleted when the output voltage falls to a value which will not operate the engine generator set and its components.

2.9.6 Starting Aids

The manufacturer shall provide one or more of the following methods to assist engine starting.

2.9.6.1 Glow Plugs

Glow plugs shall be designed to provide sufficient heat for combustion of fuel within the cylinders to guarantee starting at an ambient temperature of minus 25 degrees F.

2.9.6.2 Jacket-Coolant Heaters

A thermostatically controlled electric heater shall be mounted in the engine coolant jacketing to automatically maintain the coolant within plus or minus 3 degrees of the control temperature. The heater shall operate independently of engine operation so that starting times are minimized. The control temperature shall be the temperature recommended by the engine manufacturer to meet the starting time specified.

2.10 GOVERNOR

Each engine shall be provided with a governor which maintains the frequency within a bandwidth of the rated frequency, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. The governor shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the speed/frequency during operation of the engine generator set, without special tools, from 90 to 110 % of the rated speed/frequency, over a steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated capacity. Droop governors shall maintain the midpoint of the frequency bandwidth linearly for steady-state loads over the range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity, with 3% droop.

2.11 GENERATOR

Each generator shall be of the synchronous type, one or two bearing, conforming to NEMA MG 1, equipped with winding terminal housings in accordance with NEMA MG 1, equipped with an amortisseur winding, and directly connected to the engine. Insulation shall be Class F. Generator design shall protect against mechanical, electrical and thermal damage due to vibration, 25 percent overspeeds, or voltages and temperatures at a rated output capacity of 100 percent. Generator ancillary equipment shall meet the short circuit requirements of NEMA MG 1. Frames shall be the drip-proof type.

2.11.1 Current Balance

At 100 percent rated load, and load impedance equal for each of the three phases, the permissible current difference between any two phases shall not exceed 2 percent of the largest current on either of the two phases.

2.11.2 Voltage Balance

At any balanced load between 75 and 100 percent of rated load, the difference in line-to-neutral voltage among the three phases shall not exceed 1 percent of the average line-to-neutral voltage. For a single-phase load condition, consisting of 25 percent load at unity power factor placed between any phase and neutral with no load on the other two phases, the maximum simultaneous difference in line-to-neutral voltage

between the phases shall not exceed 3 percent of rated line to neutral voltage. The single-phase load requirement shall be valid utilizing normal exciter and regulator control. The interpretation of the 25 percent load for single phase load conditions means 25 percent of rated current at rated phase voltage and unity power factor.

2.11.3 Waveform

The deviation factor of the line-to-line voltage at zero load and at balanced full rated load at 0.8 power factor shall not exceed 10%. The RMS of all harmonics shall be less than 5.0% and that of any one harmonic less than 3.0% at full rated load. Each engine-generator shall be designed and configured to meet the total harmonic distortion limits of IEEE Std 519.

2.12 EXCITER

The generator exciter shall be of the brushless type. Semiconductor rectifiers shall have a minimum safety factor of 300% for peak inverse voltage and forward current ratings for all operating conditions, including 110% generator output at 104 degrees F ambient. The exciter and regulator in combination shall maintain generator-output voltage within the limits specified.

2.13 VOLTAGE REGULATOR

Each generator shall be provided with a solid-state voltage regulator, separate from the exciter. The regulator shall maintain the voltage within a bandwidth of the rated voltage, over a steady-state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulator shall be configured for safe manual adjustment of the engine generator voltage output without special tools, during operation from 90 to 110% of the rated voltage over the steady state load range of zero to 100% of rated output capacity. Regulation drift shall not exceed plus or minus 0.5% for an ambient temperature change of 36 degrees F.

2.13.1 Steady State Performance (Regulation or Voltage Droop).

The voltage regulator shall have a maximum droop of 2% of rated voltage over a load range from 0 to 100% of rated output capacity and automatically maintain the generator output voltage within the specified operational bandwidth.

2.14 GENERATOR PROTECTION

Short circuit and overload protection for the generator shall be provided. The generator circuit breaker (IEEE Device 52) ratings shall be consistent with the generator rated voltage and frequency, with continuous, short circuit and interrupting current ratings to match the generator capacity. The manufacturer shall determine the short circuit current interrupting rating of the breaker. The breaker shall be engine generator base mounted by the engine-generator set manufacturer. Molded case breakers shall be provided with shunt trip. Surge protection shall be provided for each phase of the generator, to be mounted at the generator terminals.

2.15 SAFETY SYSTEM

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions. The safety system shall be

provided with a self-test method to verify its operability. Alarm signals shall have manual acknowledgement and reset devices. The alarm signal systems shall reactivate for new signals after acknowledgment is given to any signal. The systems shall be configured so that loss of any monitoring device shall be dealt with as an alarm on that system element.

2.15.1 Audible Signal

The audible alarm signal shall sound at a frequency of 70 Hz at a volume of 75 dB at 10 feet. The sound shall be continuously activated upon alarm and silenced upon acknowledgment. Signal devices shall be located as shown.

2.15.2 Visual Signal Signal

The visual alarm signal shall be a panel light. The light shall be normally off, activated to be blinking upon alarm. The light shall change to continuously light upon acknowledgment. If automatic shutdown occurs, the display shall maintain activated status to indicate the cause of failure and shall not be reset until cause of alarm has been cleared and/or restored to normal condition. Shutdown alarms shall be red; all other alarms shall be amber.

2.15.3 Alarms and Action Logic

2.15.3.1 Shutdown

Simultaneous activation of the audible signal, activation of the visual signal, stopping the engine, and opening the generator main circuit breakers shall be accomplished.

2.15.3.2 Problem

Activation of the visual signal shall be accomplished.

2.15.4 Local Alarm Panel

A local alarm panel shall be provided with the following shutdown and alarm functions as indicated in accordance with Corps of Engineers requirements, mounted or adjacent to the engine generator set.

Device/ Condition/	What/Where/Size	Corps of Engr Function Required
Shutdowns W/Alarms		
High engine temperature	Automatic/ jacket water/ cylinder	SD VA
Low lube-oil pressure	Automatic/ pressure/ level	SD VA
Overspeed shutdown \$ alarm	(110% (+ 2%) of rated speed	SD VA

Device/ Condition/	What/Where/Size	Corps of Required	Engr Function
Overcrank failure to start	Automatic/ Failure to to start		
Air shutdown damper (200-600kW)	When used		
Red emergency stop switch	Manual Switch		SD VA
Failure to crank	Corps of Engrs. Required		
Integral Main Fuel Tank low fuel limit Device/ Condition/ indication (70% volume remaining)	Corps of Engrs. Required		
Alarms			
Low lube-oil pressure	Pressure/ level		CP VA
Low fuel level	Main tank, 3 hours remaining		
High fuel level	Integral Main Fuel Storage Tank 95% Volume		CP VA
Low coolant	Jacket water		CP VA
Pre-high temperature	Jacket water/ cylinder		CP VA
Pre-low lube-oil pressure			
High battery voltage			
Low battery voltage			
Battery charger	AC supply not available		

Device/ Condition/	What/Where/Size	Corps of Required	Engr Function
-----------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------

AC failure

Control
switch not
in AUTO

Low starting
air pressure

Low starting
hydraulic
pressure

SD - Shut Down
CP - On Control Panel
VA - Visual Alarm
AA - Audible Alarm
O - Optional]

2.15.5 Time-Delay on Alarms

For startup of the engine-generator set, time-delay devices shall be installed bypassing the low lubricating oil pressure alarm during cranking, and the coolant-fluid outlet temperature alarm. The lube-oil time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status after the engine starts. The coolant time-delay device shall return its alarm to normal status 5 minutes after the engine starts.

2.16 ENGINE GENERATOR SET CONTROLS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Devices, wiring, remote panels, local panels, etc., shall be provided and installed as a complete system to automatically activate the appropriate signals and initiate the appropriate actions.

2.17 PANELS

Each panel shall be of the type necessary to provide specified functions. Panels shall be mounted on the engine generator set base by vibration/shock absorbing type mountings. Instruments shall be mounted flush or semiflush.

Convenient access to the back of instruments shall be provided to facilitate maintenance. Instruments shall be calibrated using recognized industry calibration standards. Each panel shall be provided with a panel identification plate which clearly identifies the panel function as indicated. Each instrument and device on the panel shall be provided with a plate which clearly identifies the device and its function as indicated. Panels except the remote alarm panel can be combined into a single panel.

2.17.1 Enclosures

Enclosures shall be designed for the application and environment, conforming to NEMA ICS 6, and provided with locking mechanisms which are keyed alike.

2.17.2 Analog

Analog electrical indicating instruments shall be in accordance with ANSI

C39.1 with semiflush mounting. Switchgear, and control-room panel-mounted instruments shall have 250 degree scales with an accuracy of not less than 1 percent. Unit-mounted instruments shall be the manufacturer's standard with an accuracy of not less than 2 percent. The instrument's operating temperature range shall be minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Distorted generator output voltage waveform of a crest factor less than 5 shall not affect metering accuracy for phase voltages, hertz and amps.

2.17.3 Electronic

Electronic indicating instruments shall be true RMS indicating, 100 percent solid state, microprocessor controlled to provide all specified functions. Control, logic, and function devices shall be compatible as a system, sealed, dust and water tight, and shall utilize modular components with metal housings and digital instrumentation. An interface module shall be provided to decode serial link data from the electronic panel and translate alarm, fault and status conditions to set of relay contacts. Instrument accuracy shall be not less than 2 percent for unit mounted devices and 1 percent for control room, panel mounted devices, throughout a temperature range of minus 20 to plus 65 degrees C. Data display shall utilize LED or back lit LCD. Additionally, the display shall provide indication of cycle programming and diagnostic codes for troubleshooting. Numeral height shall be 1/2 inch.

2.17.4 Parameter Display

Indication or readouts of the lubricating-oil pressure, ac voltmeter, ac ammeter, frequency meter, and coolant temperature.

2.17.5 Exerciser

The exerciser shall be in accordance with Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.18 SURGE PROTECTION

Electrical and electronic components shall be protected from, or designed to withstand the effects of surges from switching and lightning.

2.19 AUTOMATIC ENGINE-GENERATOR-SET SYSTEM OPERATION

Fully automatic operation shall be provided for the following operations: engine-generator set starting and source transfer upon loss of normal source; retransfer upon restoration of the normal source; sequential starting; and stopping of each engine-generator set after cool down. Devices shall automatically reset after termination of their function.

2.19.1 Automatic Transfer Switch

Automatic transfer switches shall be in accordance with Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.19.2 Monitoring and Transfer

Devices shall be provided to monitor voltage and frequency for the normal power source and each engine generator set, and control transfer from the normal source and retransfer upon restoration of the normal source. Functions, actuation, and time delays shall be as described in Section 16410A AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH.

2.20 BASE

The base shall be constructed of steel. The base shall be designed to rigidly support the engine-generator set, ensure permanent alignment of all rotating parts, be arranged to provide easy access to allow changing of lube-oil, and ensure that alignment will be maintained during shipping and normal operation. The base shall permit skidding in any direction during installation and shall be provided with suitable holes for foundation bolts. The base shall also withstand and mitigate the effects of synchronous vibration of the engine and generator, and shall be provided with suitable holes for anchor bolts and jacking screws for leveling.

2.21 THERMAL INSULATION

Thermal insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.22 PAINTING AND FINISHING

The engine-generator set shall be cleaned, primed and painted in accordance with the manufacturer's standard color and practice.

2.23 FACTORY INSPECTION AND TESTS

Factory inspection and tests shall be performed on each engine-generator set proposed to meet this specification section. Inspections shall be completed and necessary repairs made prior to testing. Inspectors shall look for leaks, looseness, defects in components, and proper assembly. Factory tests shall be NEMA MG 1 routine tests and the manufacturers routine tests.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.2.1 Vibration Isolation

Flexible fittings shall be provided for all conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets. Metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set shall be flexible stranded conductor. Terminations of conductors on the engine generator set shall be crimp-type terminals or lugs.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3.4.1 Test Conditions

3.4.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments or replacements shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be taken during engine-generator set operation and recorded in 15 minute intervals and shall include: readings of engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with IEEE Std 120. Definitions and terms are in accordance with IEEE Std 100. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 1.

3.4.1.2 Power Factor

Engine-generator set operating tests shall be made utilizing a load with the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule.

3.4.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.4.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments, provided under this specification shall be verified during test runs by test instruments of precision and accuracy greater than the tested items. Test instrument accuracy shall be at least as follows: current, 1.5%; voltage, 1.5%; real power, 1.5%; reactive power, 1.5%; power factor, 3%; frequency, 0.5%. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 30 days prior to testing.

3.4.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Safety run Tests; and Performance Tests and Final Inspection.

3.4.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping,

coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.4.2.1 Electrical Equipment Tests

- a. Low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic transfer switch and main disconnect switch. Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters}).$

$(R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet}))$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

- b. Ground-Resistance Tests. The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

- c. Circuit breakers shall be examined and tested in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.4.3 Inspections

The following inspections shall be performed jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts. (I)
2. Governor type and features. (I)
3. Engine timing mark. (I)
4. Starting motor. (I)
5. Starting aids. (I)
6. Coolant type and concentration. (D)
7. Radiator drains. (I)
8. Block coolant drains. (I)
9. Coolant fill level. (I)
10. Coolant line connections. (I)
11. Coolant hoses. (I)
12. Combustion air filter. (I)
13. Intake air silencer. (I)
14. Lube oil type. (D)
15. Lube oil drain. (I)
16. Lube-oil filter. (I)
17. Lube-oil-fill level. (I)
18. Lube-oil line connections. (I)
19. Lube-oil lines. (I)
20. Fuel type. (D)
21. Fuel-level. (I)
22. Fuel-line connections. (I)
23. Fuel lines. (I)
24. Fuel filter. (I)
25. Access for maintenance. (I)
26. Voltage regulator. (I)
27. Battery-charger connections. (I)
28. Wiring & terminations. (I)
29. Instrumentation. (I)
30. Hazards to personnel. (I)
31. Base. (I)
32. Nameplates. (I)
33. Paint. (I)
34. Exhaust system. (I)
35. Access provided to controls. (I)
36. Enclosure. (I)
37. Engine & generator mounting bolts (proper application). (I)

3.4.4 Safety Run Tests

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.
- d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary, provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine

- manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If temperature reading exceeds the value for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.
- f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
 - g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily seal their normal location on the engine and temporarily install temperature gauges in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
 - h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.
 - i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
 - j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
 - k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 30 minutes at 100 percent of service load.
 - l. Verify proper operation of the governor and voltage regulator.
 - m. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.
 - n. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.
 - o. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.
 - p. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of rated load.
 - q. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine. Record the results.
 - r. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil sensor pressure port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold and

its normal location on the engine temporarily sealed. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.

- s. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of service load.
- t. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.
- u. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100% of service load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge horizontal piping; or at a radius of 75 feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. The measurements should comply with the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. If a sound limiting enclosure is provided, the enclosure, the muffler, and intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound requirements contained within this specification. If a sound limiting enclosure is not provided, the muffler and air intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound limitations of this specification. If the sound limitations can not be obtained by modifying or replacing the muffler and air intact silencer, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and provide a recommendation for meeting the sound limitations.

3.4.5 Performance Tests

3.4.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

The engine-generator set and ancillary systems shall be tested at service load to: demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, the entire test shall be repeated. The engine load run test shall be accomplished principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of 90 degrees F. After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Data taken at 15 minutes intervals shall include the following:

- a. Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

- b. Pressure: Lube-oil.
- c. Temperature: Coolant.
Lube-oil.
Ambient.

(1) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

(2) Start the engine; make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

(3) Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of service load.

(4) Increase load to 100% of service load and operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours.

(5) Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.4.5.2 Load Acceptance Test

Engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections shall be performed and recorded. The engine shall be started, and engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections made and recorded during a reasonable warm-up period. For the following steps, the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency shall be recorded after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

- a. Apply load in steps no larger than the Maximum Step Load Increase to load the engine-generator set to 100 of Service Load.
- b. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to the load addition and that the output voltage returns to and stabilizes within the rated bandwidths.

3.4.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

The automatic loading system shall be tested to demonstrate automatic starting, of each engine-generator set. The loads for this test shall utilize the actual loads to be served, and the loading sequence shall be the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Data taken shall include the following:

- a. Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
 - b. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
 - c. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
 - d. Generator output frequency (before and after load changes.)
- 1. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic

sequence of operation.

2. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.

3. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.5 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING

- a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the maximum step load increase to 100% of service load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.
- c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period. Perform the pre-test inspections and take necessary corrective actions.
- d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 4 hours at service load, then re-examining the oil and filter.
- e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.
- f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.
- g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.6.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations such as oil change, oil filter change, and air filter change.

3.6.2 Manufacturer's Representative

The engine generator-set manufacturer shall furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under weatherproof laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side where directed before acceptance. First set of instructions shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; start procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

3.8 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Terminology
 - 1.2.2 Service Conditions
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.3 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.3.1 General
- 2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 2.4.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 2.4.2.1 Hardware
 - 2.4.2.2 Equipment
 - 2.4.3 Finishing
- 2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES
 - 2.5.1 Copper Conductors
 - 2.5.2 Connectors and Splices
- 2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES
 - 2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines
- 2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE
 - 2.7.1 Pole Line Hardware
- 2.8 INSULATORS
 - 2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators
- 2.9 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE
 - 2.9.1 Fuse Cutouts
- 2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING
 - 2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods
 - 2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
 - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
- 3.2 CROSSARM MOUNTING
- 3.3 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION
 - 3.3.1 Connectors and Splices

- 3.3.2 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments
- 3.4 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
- 3.5 GROUNDING
 - 3.5.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.5.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
 - 3.5.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors
- 3.6 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.6.1 General
 - 3.6.2 Safety
 - 3.6.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.6.4 Pre-Energization Services
 - 3.6.5 Operating Tests
- 3.7 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16370A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C29.2	(1992) Insulators - Wet-Process Porcelain and Toughened Glass - Suspension Type
ANSI C29.5	(1984; R 1995) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - Low- and Medium-Voltage Types
ANSI C29.6	(1996) Wet-Process Porcelain Insulators - High-Voltage Pin Type
ANSI C135.1	(1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.2	(1999) Threaded Zinc-Coated Ferrous Strand-Eye Anchor Rods and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.4	(1987) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Eyebolts and Nuts for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.14	(1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI C135.22	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Pole-Top Insulator Pins with Lead Threads for Overhead Line Construction
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 575	(1996; R 2002) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 2000) Steel Bars, Carbon,

Hot-Wrought, Special Quality

ASTM B 1	(2001) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D 1654	(1992; R 2000) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Systems
IEEE C62.11	(1999) Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)
IEEE Std 100	(2000) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA HV 2	(1984; R 1996) Application Guide for Ceramic Suspension Insulators
NEMA LA 1	(1992; R 1999) Surge Arresters
NEMA SG 2	(1993) High Voltage Fuses

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Feb 2001) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev thru May 2001) Wire Connectors

for Use with Aluminum Conductors

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.2.2 Service Conditions

Items provided under this section shall be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT, 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Seismic Parameters

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Crossarms.
- b. Conductors.
- c. Insulators.
- d. Surge arresters.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

As-Built Drawings; G RE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Material and Equipment.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include the item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of the item.

General Installation Requirements.

As a minimum, installation procedures for regulators, transformers and reclosers. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of

factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests specified in applicable publications or in these specifications.

Field Testing.

A proposed field test plan 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests; G, RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings, and including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided under this section of the specifications conform to such requirements. The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform thereto. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms thereto. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed,

including methods of testing of the specified agencies.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System.

Six copies of Operation and Maintenance manuals electrical distribution system shall be provided, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and shall include assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare-parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers. Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual within 30 calendar days following the approval of the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of producing indentations more than inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Products shall conform to the following requirements. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

2.3.1 General

Each major component shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal.

As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, regulators, circuit breakers, capacitors, meters and switches.

2.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformers and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The described test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.5 CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND SPLICES

2.5.1 Copper Conductors

Hard-drawn-copper conductors shall comply with ASTM B 1 and ASTM B 8 as

appropriate for the conductor size.

2.5.2 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be of copper alloys for copper conductors, aluminum alloys for aluminum-composition conductors, and a type designed to minimize galvanic corrosion for copper to aluminum-composition conductors. Aluminum-composition and aluminum-composition to copper shall comply with UL 486B, and copper-to-copper shall comply with UL 486A.

2.6 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE LINES

2.6.1 Bare Medium-Voltage Lines

Bare medium-voltage line conductors shall be aluminum-conductor-steel-reinforced, ACSR;. Conductor types shall not be mixed on any project, unless specifically indicated. Conductors larger than No. 2 AWG shall be stranded.

2.7 POLES AND HARDWARE

2.7.1 Pole Line Hardware

Zinc-coated hardware shall comply with ANSI C135.1, ANSI C135.2, ANSI C135.4, ANSI C135.14 ANSI C135.22. Steel hardware shall comply with ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Pole-line hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized steel. . Washers shall be installed under boltheads and nuts on wood surfaces and elsewhere as required. Washers used on through-bolts and double-arming bolts shall be approximately 2-1/4 inches square and 3/16 inch thick. The diameter of holes in washers shall be the correct standard size for the bolt on which a washer is used. Washers for use under heads of carriage-bolts shall be of the proper size to fit over square shanks of bolts. Eye bolts, bolt eyes, eyenuts, strain-load plates, lag screws, guy clamps, fasteners, hooks, shims, and clevises shall be used wherever required to support and to protect poles, brackets, crossarms, guy wires, and insulators.

2.8 INSULATORS

Insulators shall comply with NEMA HV 2 for general requirements. Suspension insulators shall be used at corners, angles, dead-ends, other areas where line insulators do not provide adequate strength, and as indicated. Mechanical strength of suspension insulators and hardware shall exceed the rated breaking strength of the attached conductors.

2.8.1 Medium-Voltage Line Insulators

Medium-voltage line insulators shall comply with ANSI C29.2, ANSI C29.5, and ANSI C29.6, and as applicable. Ratings shall not be lower than the ANSI classes indicated in TABLE I. Horizontal line-post insulators shall be used for armless construction and shall have the same mechanical and electrical ratings as vertical line-post insulators for the ANSI class indicated, but shall be modified to be suitable for horizontal installation. Where line-post insulators are used for angles greater than 15 degrees, clamp-top fittings shall be provided as well as for other locations shown. Conductor clamps for use with clamp-top, line-post insulators shall be hot-dip galvanized malleable iron for copper conductors and aluminum alloy for aluminum-composition conductors. Either line-post

or pin insulators may be used for crossarm construction. Pin insulators for use on voltages in excess of 6 kV phase-to-phase shall be radio-interference-freed or else line-post insulators shall be used.

TABLE I

MINIMUM ANSI RATING OF MEDIUM-VOLTAGE INSULATORS BY CLASS

Voltage Level	Line-Post	Pin	Suspension
6 kV to 15 kV	57-1 or 11	55-5	Two 52-2

2.9 FUSES AND SWITCHES, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE

2.9.1 Fuse Cutouts

Medium-voltage fuses and cutouts shall comply with NEMA SG 2 and shall be of the loadbreak open type construction rated 15 kV and of the heavy -duty type ratings and types indicated. Open-link cut-outs are not acceptable. Fuses shall be either indicating or dropout type. Fuse ratings shall be as indicated. Fuse cutouts shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations.

2.10 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1 and IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11, and shall be provided for protection of aerial-to-underground transitions, automatic circuit reclosers, capacitor equipment, group-operated load-interrupter switches, transformers and other indicated equipment. Arresters shall be distribution class, rated as shown. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type suitable for outdoor installations.

2.11 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.11.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.11.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as the phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed in conduits or underground and splices and terminations for medium-voltage cable shall conform to the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND. Secondary circuits installed in conduit on poles shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of IEEE C2 for medium loading districts, Grade B construction. No reduction in clearance shall be made. The installation shall also comply with the applicable parts of NFPA 70.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 CROSSARM MOUNTING

Crossarms shall be bolted to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts with square washers at each end. Bolts shall extend not less than 1/8 inch nor more than 2 inches beyond nuts. On single crossarm construction, the bolt head shall be installed on the crossarm side of the pole. Metal crossarm braces shall be provided on crossarms. Flat braces may be provided for 8 foot crossarms and shall be 1/4 by 1-1/4 inches, not less than 28 inches in length. Flat braces shall be bolted to arms with 3/8 inch carriage bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 1/2 by 4 inch lag screws after crossarms are leveled and aligned. Angle braces are required for 10 foot crossarms and shall be 60 inch span by 18 inch drop formed in one piece from 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch angle. Angle braces shall be bolted to crossarms with 1/2 inch bolts with round or square washers between boltheads and crossarms, and secured to poles with 5/8 inch through-bolts. Double crossarms shall be securely held in position by means of 5/8 inch double-arming bolts. Each double-arming bolt shall be equipped with four nuts and four square washers.

3.3 CONDUCTOR INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Connectors and Splices

Connectors and splices shall be mechanically and electrically secure under tension and shall be of the nonbolted compression type. The tensile strength of any splice shall be not less than the rated breaking strength of the conductor. Splice materials, sleeves, fittings, and connectors shall be noncorrosive and shall not adversely affect conductors. Aluminum-composition conductors shall be wire brushed and an oxide inhibitor applied before making a compression connection. Connectors which are factory-filled with an inhibitor are acceptable. Inhibitors and compression tools shall be of types recommended by the connector manufacturer. Primary line apparatus taps shall be by means of hot line clamps attached to compression type bail clamps (stirrups). Low-voltage connectors for copper conductors shall be of the solderless pressure type. Noninsulated connectors shall be smoothly taped to provide a waterproof insulation equivalent to the original insulation, when installed on insulated conductors. On overhead connections of aluminum and copper, the aluminum shall be installed above the copper.

3.3.2 Conductor-To-Insulator Attachments

Conductors shall be attached to insulators by means of clamps, shoes or tie wires, in accordance with the type of insulator. For insulators requiring conductor tie-wire attachments, tie-wire sizes shall be as indicated in TABLE II.

TABLE II
TIE-WIRE REQUIREMENTS

CONDUCTOR Copper (AWG)	TIE WIRE Soft-Drawn Copper (AWG)
6	8
4 and 2	6
1 through 3/0	4
4/0 and larger	2
AAC, AAAC, or ACSR (AWG)	AAAC OR AAC (AWG)
Any size	6 or 4

3.4 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in guards conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to poles by conduit supports spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with one support not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the riser conduit or guard. Cables guards shall be secured in accordance with the manufacturers published procedure. Risers shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable.

3.5 GROUNDING

Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment and conductor assemblies, such as luminaires, medium-voltage cable terminations and messengers, metal poles, operating mechanisms of pole top switches, panel enclosures, transformers, capacitors, recloser frames (cases) and other noncurrent-carrying metal items shall be grounded. Additional grounding of equipment, neutral, and surge arrester grounding systems shall be installed at poles where indicated.

3.5.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be located approximately 3 feet out from base of the pole and shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade. Multiple rods shall be evenly spaced at least 10 feet apart and connected together 2 feet below grade with a minimum No. 6 bare copper conductor.

3.5.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with

bolted solderless connectors in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.5.3 Grounding Electrode Conductors

On multi-grounded circuits, as defined in IEEE C2, provide a single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor. Neutrals, surge arresters, and equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to this conductor. For single grounded or ungrounded systems, provide a grounding conductor for the surge arrester and equipment grounding conductors and a separate grounding conductor for the secondary neutrals. Grounding electrode conductors shall be sized as shown. Secondary system neutral conductors shall be connected directly to the transformer neutral bushings, then connected with a neutral bonding jumper between the transformer neutral bushing and the vertical grounding electrode conductor, as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet. On metal poles, a preformed galvanized steel strap, 5/8 inch wide by 22 gauge minimum by length, secured by a preformed locking method standard with the manufacturer, shall be used to support a grounding electrode conductor installation on the pole and spaced at intervals not exceeding 5 feet with one band not more than 3 inches from each end of the vertical grounding electrode conductor. Bends greater than 45 degrees in grounding electrode conductor are not permitted.

3.6 FIELD TESTING

3.6.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer ten days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.6.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.6.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each pole ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of

electrodes shall be provided.

3.6.4 Pre-Energization Services

The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to insure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment and to ensure that packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

Switches.

3.6.5 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.2.1 Terminology
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- 1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 NAMEPLATES
 - 2.2.1 General
 - 2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates
- 2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 2.3.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 2.3.2.1 Hardware
 - 2.3.2.2 Equipment
 - 2.3.3 Finishing
- 2.4 CABLES
 - 2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables
 - 2.4.1.1 General
 - 2.4.1.2 Ratings
 - 2.4.1.3 Conductor Material
 - 2.4.1.4 Insulation
 - 2.4.1.5 Shielding
 - 2.4.1.6 Neutrals
 - 2.4.1.7 Jackets
 - 2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables
 - 2.4.2.1 Conductor Material
 - 2.4.2.2 Insulation
 - 2.4.2.3 Jackets
 - 2.4.2.4 Direct Buried
 - 2.4.2.5 In Duct
- 2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS
 - 2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints
 - 2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors
 - 2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices
 - 2.5.4 Terminations
 - 2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type
 - 2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations
- 2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS
 - 2.6.1 Metallic Conduit
 - 2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

- 2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts
- 2.6.2.2 Direct Burial
- 2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound
- 2.7 HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES
- 2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE
- 2.9 TRANSFORMERS
 - 2.9.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers
 - 2.9.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments
 - 2.9.1.2 Load-Break Switch
 - 2.9.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections
 - 2.9.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments
 - 2.9.1.5 Accessories
- 2.10 METERING
 - 2.10.1 Instrument Transformers
 - 2.10.1.1 General
 - 2.10.1.2 Current Transformers
 - 2.10.1.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)
- 2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS
- 2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING
 - 2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods
 - 2.12.2 Grounding Conductors
- 2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT
- 2.14 PADLOCKS
- 2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS
 - 2.15.1 Fireproof Coating
 - 2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape
 - 2.15.3 Plastic Tape
- 2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS
- 2.17 FACTORY TESTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS
 - 3.1.1 Conformance to Codes
 - 3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions
 - 3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics
- 3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION
 - 3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure
 - 3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection
 - 3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning
 - 3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication
 - 3.2.1.4 Cable Installation
 - 3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan
 - 3.2.2 Duct Line
 - 3.2.3 Direct-Burial
 - 3.2.3.1 Trenching
 - 3.2.3.2 Cable Burial
 - 3.2.3.3 Other Requirements
 - 3.2.3.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints or Low-Voltage Cable Splices
 - 3.2.3.5 Cable Markers
 - 3.2.4 Electric Manholes
- 3.3 CABLE JOINTS
- 3.4 DUCT LINES
 - 3.4.1 Requirements
 - 3.4.2 Treatment
 - 3.4.3 Concrete Encasement
 - 3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial
 - 3.4.5 Installation of Couplings

- 3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct
- 3.4.6 Duct Line Markers
- 3.5 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES
 - 3.5.1 General
 - 3.5.2 Communications Manholes
 - 3.5.3 Handholes
 - 3.5.4 Pullboxes
 - 3.5.5 Ground Rods
- 3.6 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION
 - 3.6.1 Concrete Pads
 - 3.6.1.1 Construction
 - 3.6.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement
 - 3.6.1.3 Sealing
- 3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS
 - 3.7.1 Pole Installation
- 3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS
- 3.9 GROUNDING
 - 3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes
 - 3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections
 - 3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors
 - 3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding
 - 3.9.5 Handhole or Concrete Pullbox Grounding
 - 3.9.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding
 - 3.9.7 Riser Pole Grounding
- 3.10 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.10.1 General
 - 3.10.2 Safety
 - 3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.10.4 Ground-Mat Connection Inspection
 - 3.10.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test
 - 3.10.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test
 - 3.10.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests
 - 3.10.8 Pre-Energization Services
 - 3.10.9 Operating Tests
- 3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.11.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.11.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.12 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16375A

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C57.12.21	(1995) Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Single-Phase Distribution Transformers with High-Voltage Bushings; (High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; Low-Voltage, 240/120; 167 kVA and Smaller)
ANSI C57.12.26	(1993) Pad-Mounted Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers for Use with Separable Insulated High-Voltage Connectors, High-Voltage, 34 500 Grd Y/19 920 Volts and Below; 2500 kVA and Smaller
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Specifications and Dimensions for Wood Poles

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 48	(1994a e1) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 3	(1995) Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

ASTM B 496	(1999) Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 478M	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM D 923	(1997) Sampling Electrical Insulating Liquids

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV
AEIC CS6	(1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
-----------	---------------------------------------

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests \\\$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C62.1	(1989; R 1994) Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.11	(1999) IEEE Standard Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.2	(1987; R 1994) Guide for the Application of Gapped Silicon-Carbide Surge Arresters

for Alternating Current Systems

IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
IEEE Std 386	(1995) Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V Through 500 000 V
IEEE Std 48	(1998) Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
IEEE Std 592	(1990; R 1996) Exposed Semiconducting Shields on Premolded High Voltage Cable Joints and Separable Insulated Connectors
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA FB 1	(1993) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies
NEMA LA 1	(1992) Surge Arresters
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988; Rev 3 1996) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072	(1995; Rev Mar 1998) Medium Voltage Power Cables
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal

Conduit

UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Terminology

Terminology used in this specification is as defined in IEEE Std 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Electrical Distribution System.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams manufacturers standard installation drawings and other information necessary to define the installation and enable the Government to check conformity with the requirements of the contract drawings.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures shall be included with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

Detail drawings shall show how components are assembled, function together and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall

be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall consist of the following:

a. Detail drawings showing physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. All optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded.

b. Internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. External wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

Detail drawings shall as a minimum depict the installation of the following items:

a. Medium-voltage cables and accessories including cable installation plan.

b. Transformers.

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include the information shown on the contract drawings as well as deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be a full sized set of prints marked to reflect deviations, modifications, and changes. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall provide three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within 10 calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

SD-03 Product Data

Nameplates.

Catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material and Equipment.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each such item.

General Installation Requirements.

As a minimum, installation procedures for transformers, substations, switchgear, and medium-voltage cable terminations and splices.

Procedures shall include cable pulling plans, diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test the devices and equipment.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Tests.

Certified factory test reports shall be submitted when the manufacturer performs routine factory tests, including tests required by standards listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Results of factory tests performed shall be certified by the manufacturer, or an approved testing laboratory, and submitted within 7 days following successful completion of the tests. The manufacturer's pass-fail criteria for tests specified in paragraph FIELD TESTING shall be included.

Field Testing.

A proposed field test plan, days prior to testing the installed system. No field test shall be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Operating Tests.

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The condition specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Cable Installation.

Six copies of the information described below in 8-1/2 by 11 inch binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications. The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.
- c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.
- d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.
- e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.
- f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Material and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), the Contractor shall submit proof that the items provided conform to such requirements.

The label of, or listing by, UL will be acceptable as evidence that the items conform. Either a certification or a published catalog specification data statement, to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced ANSI or IEEE standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. A similar certification or published catalog specification data statement to the effect that the item is in accordance with the referenced NEMA standard, by a company listed as a member company of NEMA, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. In lieu of such certification or published data, the Contractor may submit a certificate from a recognized testing agency equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the requirements listed, including methods of testing of the specified agencies. Compliance with above-named requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with any other requirements of the specifications.

Cable Joints.

A certification that contains the names and the qualifications of people recommended to perform the splicing and termination of medium-voltage cables approved for installation under this contract. The certification shall indicate that any person recommended to perform actual splicing and terminations has been

adequately trained in the proper techniques and have had at least three recent years of experience in splicing and terminating the same or similar types of cables approved for installation. In addition, any person recommended by the Contractor may be required to perform a practice splice and termination, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified installer of medium-voltage cables. If that additional requirement is imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice and termination kits, and detailed manufacturer's instruction for the proper splicing and termination of the approved cable types.

Cable Installer Qualifications.

The Contractor shall provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. A resume shall be provided showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electrical Distribution System.

Six copies of operation and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of tests and including assembly, installation, operation and maintenance instructions, spare parts data which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked. Manuals shall also include data outlining detailed procedures for system startup and operation, and a troubleshooting guide which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken. A brief description of all equipment, basic operating features, and routine maintenance requirements shall also be included. Documents shall be bound in a binder marked or identified on the spine and front cover. A table of contents page shall be included and marked with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Tabs shall be provided to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

Three additional copies of the instructions manual shall be provided within 30 calendar days following the manuals.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Devices and equipment shall be visually inspected by the Contractor when received and prior to acceptance from conveyance. Stored items shall be protected from the environment in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Damaged items shall be replaced. Oil filled transformers and switches shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Wood poles held in storage for more than 2 weeks shall be stored in accordance with ANSI O5.1. Handling of wood poles shall be in accordance with ANSI O5.1, except that pointed tools capable of

producing indentations more than 1 inch in depth shall not be used. Metal poles shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

One additional spare fuse or fuse element for each furnished fuse or fuse element shall be delivered to the contracting officer when the electrical system is accepted. Two complete sets of all special tools required for maintenance shall be provided, complete with a suitable tool box. Special tools are those that only the manufacturer provides, for special purposes (to access compartments, or operate, adjust, or maintain special parts).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

2.2.1 General

Each major component of this specification shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a nameplate securely attached to the equipment. Nameplates shall be made of noncorrosive metal. Equipment containing liquid dielectrics shall have the type of dielectric on the nameplate. Sectionalizer switch nameplates shall have a schematic with all switch positions shown and labeled. As a minimum, nameplates shall be provided for transformers, circuit breakers, meters, switches, and switchgear.

2.2.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Power transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00. Nameplates shall indicate the number of gallons and composition of liquid-dielectric, and shall be permanently marked with a statement that the transformer dielectric to be supplied is non-polychlorinated biphenyl. If transformer nameplate is not so marked, the Contractor shall furnish manufacturer's certification for each transformer that the dielectric is non-PCB classified, with less than 50 ppm PCB content in accordance with paragraph LIQUID DIELECTRICS. Certifications shall be related to serial numbers on transformer nameplates. Transformer dielectric exceeding the 50 ppm PCB content or transformers without certification will be considered as PCB insulated and will not be accepted.

2.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

2.3.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

2.3.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

2.3.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.3.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to transformer stations and ferrous metal luminaries not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1654 with a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A). Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

2.3.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

2.4 CABLES

Cables shall be single conductor type unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.1 Medium-Voltage Cables

2.4.1.1 General

Cable construction shall be Type MV, conforming to NFPA 70 and UL 1072 concentric neutral underground distribution cable conforming to AEIC CS5 and NEMA WC 7. Cables shall be manufactured for use in direct burial applications as indicated.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Cables shall be rated for a circuit voltage of 15 kV.

2.4.1.3 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be soft drawn copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B 496 for compact stranding.

2.4.1.4 Insulation

Cable insulation shall be cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene (XLP) insulation conforming to the requirements of NEMA WC 7 and AEIC CS5. A 133 percent insulation level shall be used on 5 kV, 15 kV and 25 kV rated cables. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.4.1.5 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above shall have a semiconducting conductor

shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper wire shield for each phase. The shield wire shall be sized # 2/0 AWG bare copper.

2.4.1.6 Neutrals

Concentric neutrals conductors shall be tinned copper, having a combined ampacity equal to the phase conductor ampacity rating.

2.4.1.7 Jackets

Cables shall be provided with a PVC jacket. Direct buried cables shall be rated for direct burial.

2.4.2 Low-Voltage Cables

Cables shall be rated 600 volts and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable section of either ICEA or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.1 Conductor Material

Underground cables shall be annealed copper complying with ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Intermixing of copper and aluminum conductors is not permitted.

2.4.2.2 Insulation

Insulation must be in accordance with NFPA 70, and must be UL listed for the application or meet the applicable sections of either ICEA, or NEMA standards.

2.4.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables shall have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.4.2.4 Direct Buried

Single and multi-conductor cables shall of a type identified for direct burial. Service entrance cables shall conform to UL 854 for Type USE service entrance cable.

2.4.2.5 In Duct

Cables shall be single-conductor cable, in accordance with NFPA 70. .

2.5 CABLE JOINTS, TERMINATIONS, AND CONNECTORS

2.5.1 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints

Medium-voltage cable joints shall comply with IEEE Std 404 and IEEE Std 592.

Medium-voltage cable terminations shall comply with IEEE Std 48. Joints shall be the standard products of a manufacturer and shall be either of the factory preformed type or of the kit type containing tapes and other required parts. Joints shall have ratings not less than the ratings of the cables on which they are installed. Splice kits may be of the heat-shrinkable type for voltages up to 15 kV, of the premolded splice and connector type, the conventional taped type, or the resin pressure-filled overcast taped type for voltages up to 35 kV; except that for voltages of 7.5 kV or less a resin pressure-filled type utilizing a plastic-tape mold

is acceptable. Joints used in manholes, handholes, vaults and pull boxes shall be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications.

2.5.2 Medium-Voltage Separable Insulated Connectors

Separable insulated connectors shall comply with IEEE Std 386 and IEEE Std 592 and shall be of suitable construction or standard splice kits shall be used. Separable insulated connectors are acceptable for voltages up to 35 kV. Connectors shall be of the loadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and shall include cable shield adaptors. Separable insulated connectors shall not be used as substitutes for conventional permanent splices. External clamping points and test points shall be provided.

2.5.3 Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Low-voltage cable splices and terminations shall be rated at not less than 600 Volts. Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be made with an insulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be made with noninsulated, solderless, pressure type connector, conforming to the applicable requirements of UL 486A and UL 486B.

Splices shall then be covered with an insulation and jacket material equivalent to the conductor insulation and jacket. Splices below grade or in wet locations shall be sealed type conforming to ANSI C119.1 or shall be waterproofed by a sealant-filled, thick wall, heat shrinkable, thermosetting tubing or by pouring a thermosetting resin into a mold that surrounds the joined conductors.

2.5.4 Terminations

Terminations shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 48, Class 1 or Class 2; of the molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched elastomer, heat-shrinkable elastomer, or taped type. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations shall be of the outdoor type, except that where installed inside outdoor equipment housings which are sealed against normal infiltration of moisture and outside air, indoor, Class 2 terminations are acceptable. Class 3 terminations are not acceptable. Terminations, where required, shall be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor.

2.5.4.1 Factory Preformed Type

Molded elastomer, wet-process porcelain, prestretched, and heat-shrinkable terminations shall utilize factory preformed components to the maximum extent practicable rather than tape build-up. Terminations shall have basic impulse levels as required for the system voltage level. .

2.5.4.2 Taped Terminations

Taped terminations shall use standard termination kits providing terminal connectors, field-fabricated stress cones, and rain hoods. Terminations shall be at least 20 inches long from the end of the tapered cable jacket

to the start of the terminal connector, or not less than the kit manufacturer's recommendations, whichever is greater.

2.6 CONDUIT AND DUCTS

Duct lines shall be concrete-encased, thin-wall type. Low-voltage lines or Communication lines run elsewhere may be direct-burial, thick-wall type.

2.6.1 Metallic Conduit

Intermediate metal conduit shall comply with UL 1242. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall comply with UL 6 and ANSI C80.1. Metallic conduit fittings and outlets shall comply with UL 514A and NEMA FB 1.

2.6.2 Nonmetallic Ducts

2.6.2.1 Concrete Encased Ducts

UL 651 Schedule 40 or NEMA TC 6 Type EB.

2.6.2.2 Direct Burial

UL 651 Schedule 40, or NEMA TC 6 Type DB.

2.6.3 Conduit Sealing Compound

Compounds for sealing ducts and conduit shall have a putty-like consistency workable with the hands at temperatures as low as 35 degrees F, shall neither slump at a temperature of 300 degrees F, nor harden materially when exposed to the air. Compounds shall adhere to clean surfaces of fiber or plastic ducts; metallic conduits or conduit coatings; concrete, masonry, or lead; any cable sheaths, jackets, covers, or insulation materials; and the common metals. Compounds shall form a seal without dissolving, noticeably changing characteristics, or removing any of the ingredients. Compounds shall have no injurious effect upon the hands of workmen or upon materials.

2.7 HANDHOLES, AND PULLBOXES

Handholes and pullboxes shall be as indicated. Strength of handholes and pullboxes and their frames and covers shall conform to the requirements of IEEE C2. Precast-concrete manholes shall have the required strength established by ASTM C 478, ASTM C 478M. Frames and covers shall be made of gray cast iron and a machine-finished seat shall be provided to ensure a matching joint between frame and cover. Cast iron shall comply with ASTM A 48, Class 30B, minimum. Handholes for low voltage cables installed in parking lots, sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be fabricated from an aggregate consisting of sand and with continuous woven glass strands having an overall compressive strength of at least 10,000 psi and a flexural strength of at least 5,000 psi. Pullbox and handhole covers in sidewalks, and turfed areas shall be of the same material as the box. Concrete pullboxes shall consist of precast reinforced concrete boxes, extensions, bases, and covers.

2.8 POLES AND HARDWARE

Poles and hardware shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

2.9 TRANSFORMERS

Transformers, substations, and switchgear shall be of the outdoor type having the ratings and arrangements indicated. Medium-voltage ratings of cable terminations shall be 15 kV between phases for 133 percent insulation level.

2.9.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

Pad-mounted transformers shall comply with ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the loop feed type. Pad-mounted transformer stations shall be assembled and coordinated by one manufacturer and each transformer station shall be shipped as a complete unit so that field installation requirements are limited to mounting each unit on a concrete pad and connecting it to primary and secondary lines. Stainless steel pins and hinges shall be provided. Barriers shall be provided between high- and low-voltage compartments. High-voltage compartment doors shall be interlocked with low-voltage compartment doors to prevent access to any high-voltage section unless its associated low-voltage section door has first been opened. Compartments shall be sized to meet the specific dimensional requirements of ANSI C57.12.26. Pentahead locking bolts shall be provided with provisions for a padlock.

2.9.1.1 High-Voltage Compartments

The high-voltage compartment shall be dead-front construction. Primary switching and protective devices shall include loadbreak switching, oil-immersed, current-limiting, bayonet-type fuses, medium-voltage separable loadbreak connectors, universal bushing wells and inserts or integral one piece bushings and surge arresters. Fuses shall comply with the requirements of paragraph METERING AND PROTECTIVE DEVICES. The switch shall be mounted inside transformer tank with switch operating handle located in high-voltage compartment and equipped with metal loop for hook stick operation. Fuses shall be interlocked with switches so that fuses can be removed only when the associated switch is in the "OPEN" position. Adjacent to medium-voltage cable connections, a nameplate or equivalent stencilled inscription shall be provided inscribed "DO NOT OPEN CABLE CONNECTORS UNLESS SWITCH IS OPEN." Surge arresters shall be fully insulated and configured to terminate on a second set of high voltage bushings.

2.9.1.2 Load-Break Switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 10,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handle in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT #	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION		
		LINE A SW OPEN CLOSE	LINE B SW OPEN CLOSE	XFMR SW OPEN CLOSE
2	Transformer connected to Line A only	X	X	X

2.9.1.3 Transformer Tank Sections

Transformers shall comply with IEEE C57.12.00, ANSI C57.12.21, and ANSI C57.12.26 and shall be of the less-flammable, liquid-insulated type with high molecular-weight hydrocarbon or dimethyl silicone liquid. Transformers shall be suitable for outdoor use and shall have 2 separate windings per phase. Standard NEMA primary taps shall be provided. Where primary taps are not specified, 4, 2-1/2 percent rated kVA high-voltage taps shall be provided 2 above and 2 below rated, primary voltage. Operating handles for primary tap changers for de-energized operation shall be located within high-voltage compartments, externally to transformer tanks. Adjacent to the tap changer operating handle, a nameplate or equivalent stenciled inscription shall be provided and inscribed "DO NOT OPERATE UNDER LOAD." Transformer ratings at 60 Hz shall be as follows:

Three-phase capacity.....as shown on drawings.
Impedance.....4.0% (All American) 2.7% (Truck Inspection).
Temperature Rise.....65 degrees C.
High-voltage winding.....12,470 volts.
High-voltage winding connections.....as shown on drawings.
Low-voltage winding.....as shown on drawings.
Low-voltage winding connections.....as shown on drawings.

2.9.1.4 Low-Voltage Cable Compartments

Neutrals shall be provided with fully-insulated bushings. Clamp type cable terminations, suitable for copper conductors entering from below, shall be provided as necessary.

2.9.1.5 Accessories

High-voltage warning signs shall be permanently attached to each side of transformer stations. Voltage warning signs shall comply with IEEE C2. Copper-faced steel or stainless steel ground connection pads shall be provided in both the high- and low-voltage compartments. Insulated-bushing-type parking stands shall be provided adjacent to each separable load-break elbow to provide for cable isolation during sectionalizing operations.

2.10 METERING

2.10.1 Instrument Transformers

2.10.1.1 General

Instrument transformers shall comply with ANSI C12.11 and IEEE C57.13. Instrument transformers shall be configured for mounting in/on the device to which they are applied. Polarity marks on instrument transformers shall be visually evident and shown on drawings.

2.10.1.2 Current Transformers

Unless otherwise indicated, bar, wound, or window-type transformers are

acceptable; and except for window-type units installed over insulated buses, transformers shall have a BIL rating consistent with the rated BIL of the associated switchgear or electric power apparatus bushings, buses or conductors. Current transformers shall have the indicated ratios. The continuous thermal-current rating factor shall not be less than 1.0. Other thermal and mechanical ratings of current transformers and their primary leads shall be coordinated with the design of the circuit breaker and shall be not less than the momentary rating of the associated circuit breaker. Circuit protectors shall be provided across secondary leads of the current transformers to prevent the accident open-circuiting of the transformers while energized. Each terminal of each current transformer shall be connected to a short-circuiting terminal block in the circuit interrupting mechanism cabinet, power transformer terminal cabinet, and in the associated instrument and relay cabinets.

2.10.1.3 Current Transformers for Kwh and Demand Metering (Low-Voltage)

Current transformers shall conform to IEEE C57.13. Provide current transformers with a metering accuracy Class of 0.3 through B-0.1, with a minimum RF of 3.0 at 30 degrees C, with 600-volt insulations, and 10 kV BIL. Provide butyl-molded, window-type current transformers mounted on the transformer low-voltage bushings. Route current transformer leads in a location as remote as possible from the power transformer secondary cables to permit current measurements to be taken with hook-on-ammeters.

2.11 SURGE ARRESTERS

Surge arresters shall comply with NEMA LA 1, IEEE C62.1, IEEE C62.2, and IEEE C62.11 and shall be provided where indicated. Arresters shall be equipped with mounting brackets suitable for the indicated installations. Arresters shall be of the combination valve-metal-oxide varistor type.

2.12 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.12.1 Driven Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length. Sectional type rods may be used.

2.12.2 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be bare, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Insulated conductors shall be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors shall be rated no more than 600 volts. Bare conductors shall be ASTM B 8 soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.13 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete reinforcing shall be as specified in Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.14 PADLOCKS

Padlocks shall comply with Section 08702 BUILDER'S HARDWARE.

2.15 CABLE FIREPROOFING SYSTEMS

Cable fireproofing systems shall be listed in FM P7825a as a fire-protective coating or tape approved for grouped electrical conductors and shall be suitable for application on the type of medium-voltage cables provided. After being fully cured, materials shall be suitable for use where exposed to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus and shall not damage cable jackets or insulation. Asbestos materials are not acceptable.

2.15.1 Fireproof Coating

Cable fireproofing coatings shall be compounded of water-based thermoplastic resins, flame-retardant chemicals, and inorganic noncombustible fibers and shall be suitable for the application methods used. Coatings applied on bundled cables shall have a derating factor of less than 5 percent, and a dielectric strength of 95 volts per mil minimum after curing.

2.15.2 Fireproofing Tape

Fireproofing tape shall be at least 2 inches wide and shall be a flexible, conformable, polymeric, elastomer tape designed specifically for fireproofing cables.

2.15.3 Plastic Tape

Preapplication plastic tape shall be pressure sensitive, 10 mil thick, conforming to UL 510.

2.16 LIQUID DIELECTRICS

Liquid dielectrics for transformers, capacitors, reclosers, and other liquid-filled electrical equipment shall be non-polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) mineral-oil or less-flammable liquid as specified. Nonflammable fluids shall not be used. Tetrachloroethylene (perchloroethylene) and 1, 2, 4 trichlorobenzene fluids shall not be used. Liquid dielectrics in retrofitted equipment shall be certified by the manufacturer as having less than 50 parts per million (ppm) PCB content. In lieu of the manufacturer's certification, the Contractor may submit a test sample of the dielectric in accordance with ASTM D 923 and have tests performed per ASTM D 4059 at a testing facility approved by the Contracting Officer. Equipment with test results indicating PCB level exceeding 50 ppm shall be replaced.

2.17 FACTORY TESTS

Factory tests shall be performed, as follows, in accordance with the applicable publications and with other requirements of these specifications. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 10 days before the equipment is ready for testing. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to witness the tests.

- a. Transformers: Manufacturer's standard routine design and other tests in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00.
- b. Transformers rated 200 kVA and above: Reduced full-wave, chopped-wave, and full-wave impulse test on each line and neutral terminal, in accordance with IEEE C57.98.

- c. Relaying Current Transformers: Manufacturer's standard tests in accordance with IEEE C57.13.
- d. Factory Preformed Terminations: Wet withstand voltage tests in accordance with IEEE Std 48 for the next higher BIL level.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Equipment and devices shall be installed and energized in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. Circuits installed aerially shall conform to the requirements of Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL. Steel conduits installed underground shall be installed and protected from corrosion in conformance with the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Except as covered herein, excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.1.1 Conformance to Codes

The installation shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable.

3.1.2 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.1.3 Disposal of Liquid Dielectrics

PCB-contaminated dielectrics must be marked as PCB and transported to and incinerated by an approved EPA waste disposal facility. The Contractor shall furnish certification of proper disposal. Contaminated dielectrics shall not be diluted to lower the contamination level.

3.2 CABLE AND BUSWAY INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, etc. The Contractor shall then perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan which shall be submitted along with the manufacturers instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS.

3.2.1 Cable Installation Plan and Procedure

Cable shall be installed strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations. Each circuit shall be identified by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag shall contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

3.2.1.1 Cable Inspection

The cable reel shall be inspected for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals. If end seal is broken, moisture shall be removed from cable in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.2 Duct Cleaning

Duct shall be cleaned with an assembly that consists of a flexible mandrel (manufacturers standard product in lengths recommended for the specific size and type of duct) that is 1/4 inch less than inside diameter of duct, 2 wire brushes, and a rag. The cleaning assembly shall be pulled through conduit a minimum of 2 times or until less than a volume of 8 cubic inches of debris is expelled from the duct.

3.2.1.3 Duct Lubrication

The cable lubricant shall be compatible with the cable jacket for cable that is being installed. Application of lubricant shall be in accordance with lubricant manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.1.4 Cable Installation

The Contractor shall provide a cable feeding truck and a cable pulling winch as required. The Contractor shall provide a pulling grip or pulling eye in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations. The pulling grip or pulling eye apparatus shall be attached to polypropylene or manilla rope followed by lubricant front end packs and then by power cables. A dynamometer shall be used to monitor pulling tension. Pulling tension shall not exceed cable manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall not allow cables to cross over while cables are being fed into duct. For cable installation in cold weather, cables shall be kept at 50 degrees F temperature for at least 24 hours before installation.

3.2.1.5 Cable Installation Plan

The Contractor shall submit a cable installation plan for all cable pulls in accordance with the detail drawings portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. Cable installation plan shall include:

- a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.
- b. List of cable installation equipment.
- c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.
- d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.
- e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.
- f. Cable percentage conduit fill.
- g. Cable sidewall thrust pressure.
- h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels

used.

- i. Cable jam ratio.
- j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.
- k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.2.2 Duct Line

Cables shall be installed in duct lines where indicated. Cable joints in medium-voltage cables shall be made in manholes or approved pullboxes only.

Neutral and grounding conductors shall be installed in the same duct with their associated phase conductors.

3.2.3 Direct-Burial

Medium-voltage cables shall be buried directly in the earth as indicated. Minimum cover from the top of a cable to finished grade shall be 36 inches, but not less than the depth of the frost line, .

3.2.3.1 Trenching

Trenches for direct-burial cables shall be excavated to depths required to provide the minimum necessary cable cover. Bottoms of trenches shall be smooth and free of stones and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil.

3.2.3.2 Cable Burial

Cables shall be unreeled along the sides of or in trenches and carefully placed on sand or earth bottoms. Pulling cables into direct-burial trenches from a fixed reel position will not be permitted, except as required to pull cables through conduits under paving or railroad tracks. Where cables cross, a separation of at least 3 inches shall be provided, unless each cable circuit is protected by a nonmetallic conduit sleeve at the crossing. Where single-conductor cable is installed, all 3 phases and the neutral shall be installed in the same sleeve. Bend radius of any cable shall be not less than 12 times the diameter of the cable. In no case shall cables be left under longitudinal tension. The first 6 inch layer of backfill shall be of sand. Machine compaction shall not be used within 6 inches of the cable.

3.2.3.3 Other Requirements

Where direct-burial cables cross under roads or other paving exceeding 5 feet in width, such cables shall be installed in concrete-encased ducts. Where direct-burial cables cross under railroad tracks, such cables shall be installed in reinforced concrete-encased ducts. Ducts shall extend at least 1 foot beyond each edge of any paving and at least 5 feet beyond each side of any railroad tracks. Cables may be pulled into duct from a fixed reel where suitable rollers are provided in the trench. Where direct burial cable transitions to duct-enclosed cable, direct-burial cables shall be centered in duct entrances, and a waterproof nonhardening mastic compound shall be used to facilitate such centering. If paving or railroad tracks are in place where cables are to be installed, coated rigid steel conduits driven under the paving or railroad tracks may be used in lieu of

concrete-encased ducts. Damage to conduit coatings shall be prevented by providing ferrous pipe jackets or by predrilling. Where cuts are made in any paving, the paving and subbase shall be restored to their original condition.

3.2.3.4 Medium-Voltage Cable Joints or Low-Voltage Cable Splices

Cable joints or splices in direct-burial cables are not permitted in runs of 1000 feet or less, nor at intervals of less than 1000 feet in longer runs, except as required for taps. Locations of cable joints or splices in shorter intervals, where required to avoid obstructions or damage to cables, shall be approved. Cable joints or splices in direct burial installations shall be installed in above-ground junction boxes or in cast metal splice boxes suitable for direct burial use. Cable joints or splices in duct banks shall be made only in manholes, handholes, or pullboxes.

3.2.3.5 Cable Markers

Markers shall be located near the ends of cable runs, at each cable joint or splice, at approximately every 500 feet along cable runs, and at changes in direction of cable runs. In addition to markers, a 5 mil, brightly colored plastic tape not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers, or other approved dig-in warning indication, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of trenches.

3.2.4 Electric Manholes

Electric manholes are not permitted.

3.3 CABLE JOINTS

Medium-voltage cable joints shall be made by qualified cable splicers only. Qualifications of cable splicers shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Shields shall be applied as required to continue the shielding system through each entire cable joint. Shields may be integrally molded parts of preformed joints. Shields shall be grounded at each joint or in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practice. Cable joints shall provide insulation and jacket equivalent to that of the associated cable. Armored cable joints shall be enclosed in compound-filled, cast-iron or alloy, splice boxes equipped with stuffing boxes and armor clamps of a suitable type and size for the cable being installed.

3.4 DUCT LINES

3.4.1 Requirements

Numbers and sizes of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inch diameter, and 36 inches for ducts 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum

curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.4.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.4.3 Concrete Encasement

Ducts requiring concrete encasements shall comply with NFPA 70, except that electrical duct bank configurations for ducts 6 inches in diameter shall be determined by calculation and as shown on the drawings. The separation between adjacent electric power and communication ducts shall conform to IEEE C2. Duct line encasements shall be monolithic construction. Where a connection is made to a previously poured encasement, the new encasement shall be well bonded or doweled to the existing encasement. The Contractor shall submit proposed bonding method for approval in accordance with the detail drawing portion of paragraph SUBMITTALS. At any point, except railroad and airfield crossings, tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than the cover requirements listed in NFPA 70. At railroad and airfield crossings, duct lines shall be encased with concrete and reinforced as indicated to withstand specified surface loadings. Tops of concrete encasements shall be not less than 5 feet below tops of rails or airfield paving unless otherwise indicated. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit will be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 50 feet in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 4 feet on centers. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete and joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

3.4.4 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line depth of 36 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottoms of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers. Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high-tiered banks

shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.4.5 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.4.5.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent cement on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4-turn twist to set the joint tightly.

3.4.6 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other ducts whose locations are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.5 HANDHOLES AND PULLBOXES

3.5.1 General

Manholes shall be constructed approximately where shown. The exact location of each manhole shall be determined after careful consideration has been given to the location of other utilities, grading, and paving. The location of each manhole shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before construction of the manhole is started. Manholes shall be the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details as indicated. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic concrete construction. The Contractor may at his option utilize monolithically constructed precast-concrete manholes having the required strength and inside dimensions as required by the drawings or specifications. In paved areas, frames and covers for manhole and handhole entrances in vehicular traffic areas shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of manhole covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where existing grades that are higher than finished grades are encountered, concrete assemblies designed for the purpose shall be installed to elevate temporarily the manhole cover to existing grade level. All duct lines entering manholes must be installed on compact soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the duct at the point of entrance to the manhole. Duct lines entering cast-in-place concrete manholes shall be cast in-place with the manhole. Duct lines entering precast concrete manholes through a precast knockout penetration shall be grouted tight with a portland cement mortar. PVC duct lines entering precast manholes through a PVC endbell shall be solvent welded to the endbell. A cast metal grille-type sump frame and cover shall be installed over the manhole sump. A cable-pulling iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.5.2 Communications Manholes

The number of hot-dip galvanized cable racks with a plastic coating over the galvanizing indicated shall be installed in each telephone manhole. Each cable rack shall be provided with 2 cable hooks. Cables for the telephone and communication systems will be installed by others.

3.5.3 Handholes

Handholes shall be located approximately as shown. Handholes shall be of the type noted on the drawings and shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown.

3.5.4 Pullboxes

Pullbox tops shall be flush with sidewalks or curbs or placed 1/2 inch above surrounding grades when remote from curbed roadways or sidewalks. Covers shall be marked "Low-Voltage" and provided with 2 lifting eyes and 2 hold-down bolts. Each box shall have a suitable opening for a ground rod. Conduit, cable, ground rod entrances, and unused openings shall be sealed with mortar.

3.5.5 Ground Rods

A ground rod shall be installed at the manholes, handholes and pullboxes. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth before the manhole floor is poured so that approximately 4 inches of the ground rod will extend above the manhole floor. When precast concrete manholes are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the manhole floor and a No. 1/0 AWG ground conductor brought into the manhole through a watertight sleeve in the manhole wall.

3.6 PAD-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Pad-mounted equipment, shall be installed on concrete pads in accordance with the manufacturer's published, standard installation drawings and procedures, except that they shall be modified to meet the requirements of this document. Units shall be installed so that they do not damage equipment or scratch painted or coated surfaces. After installation, surfaces shall be inspected and scratches touched up with a paint or coating provided by the manufacturer especially for this purpose. Three-phase transformers shall be installed with a-b-c phase sequence. Primary taps shall be set at 1-0.

3.6.1 Concrete Pads

3.6.1.1 Construction

Concrete pads for pad-mounted electrical equipment may be either pre-fabricated or poured-in-place. Pads shall be constructed as indicated, except that exact pad dimensions and mounting details are equipment specific and are the responsibility of the Contractor. Tops of concrete pads shall be level and shall project 4 inches above finished paving or grade and sloped to drain. Edges of concrete pads shall have 3/4 inch chamfer. Conduits for primary, secondary, and grounding conductors shall be set in place prior to placement of concrete pads. Where grounding electrode conductors are installed through concrete pads, PVC conduit sleeves shall be installed through the concrete to provide physical protection. To facilitate cable installation and termination, the concrete

pad shall be provided with a rectangular hole below the primary and secondary compartments, sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended dimensions. Upon completion of equipment installation the rectangular hole shall be filled with masonry grout.

3.6.1.2 Concrete and Reinforcement

Concrete work shall have minimum 3000 psi compressive strength and conform to the requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete pad reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03200A CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

3.6.1.3 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.7 CONNECTIONS BETWEEN AERIAL AND UNDERGROUND SYSTEMS

Connections between aerial and underground systems shall be made as shown. Underground cables shall be extended up poles in conduit to cable terminations. Conduits shall be secured to the poles by 2-hole galvanized steel pipe straps spaced not more than 10 feet apart and with 1 strap not more than 12 inches from any bend or termination. Cable guards shall be secured to poles in accordance with the manufacturer's published procedures. Conduits shall be equipped with bushings to protect cables and minimize water entry. Capnut potheads shall be used to terminate medium-voltage multiple-conductor cable. Cables shall be supported by devices separate from the conduit or guard, near their point of exit from the conduit or guard.

3.7.1 Pole Installation

Pole installation shall be in accordance with Section 16370A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, AERIAL.

3.8 CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS

Cables shall be extended into the various buildings as indicated, and shall be connected to the first applicable termination point in each building. Interfacing with building interior conduit systems shall be at conduit stubouts terminating 5 feet outside of a building and 3 feet below finished grade as specified and provided under Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. After installation of cables, conduits shall be sealed with caulking compound to prevent entrance of moisture or gases into buildings.

3.9 GROUNDING

A ground ring consisting of the indicated configuration of bare copper conductors and driven ground rods shall be installed around pad-mounted equipment as shown. Equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment, and other noncurrent-carrying metal parts, such as cable shields, cable sheaths and armor, and metallic conduit shall be grounded. At least 2 connections shall be provided from a transformer, to the ground ring. Metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes shall be grounded by use of a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG.

3.9.1 Grounding Electrodes

Grounding electrodes shall be installed as shown on the drawings and as follows:

- a. Driven rod electrodes - Unless otherwise indicated, ground rods shall be driven into the earth until the tops of the rods are approximately 1 foot below finished grade.
- b. Ground ring - A ground ring shall be installed as shown consisting of bare copper conductors installed 24 inches, plus or minus 3 inches, below finished top of soil grade. Ground ring conductors shall be sized as shown.

3.9.2 Grounding and Bonding Connections

Connections above grade shall be made by the fusion-welding process or with bolted solderless connectors, in compliance with UL 467, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process. Where grounding conductors are connected to aluminum-composition conductors, specially treated or lined copper-to-aluminum connectors suitable for this purpose shall be used.

3.9.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Grounding and bonding conductors include conductors used to bond transformer enclosures and equipment frames to the grounding electrode system. Grounding and bonding conductors shall be sized as shown, and located to provide maximum physical protection. Bends greater than 45 degrees in ground conductors are not permitted. Routing of ground conductors through concrete shall be avoided. When concrete penetration is necessary, nonmetallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground conductor, and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation.

3.9.4 Surge Arrester Grounding

Surge arresters and neutrals shall be bonded directly to the transformer enclosure and then to the grounding electrode system with a bare copper conductor, sized as shown. Lead lengths shall be kept as short as practicable with no kinks or sharp bends.

3.9.5 Handhole or Concrete Pullbox Grounding

Ground rods installed in handholes and concrete pullboxes shall be connected to cable racks, cable-pulling irons, the cable shielding, metallic sheath, and armor at each cable joint or splice by means of a No. 4 AWG braided tinned copper wire. Connections to metallic cable sheaths shall be by means of tinned terminals soldered to ground wires and to cable sheaths. Care shall be taken in soldering not to damage metallic cable sheaths or shields. Ground rods shall be protected with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive plastic tape for a distance of 2 inches above and 6 inches below concrete penetrations. Grounding electrode conductors shall be neatly and firmly attached to manhole or handhole walls and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.9.6 Metal Splice Case Grounding

Metal splice cases for medium-voltage direct-burial cable shall be grounded by connection to a driven ground rod located within 2 feet of each splice box using a grounding electrode conductor having a current-carrying capacity of at least 20 percent of the individual phase conductors in the associated splice box, but not less than No. 6 AWG.

3.9.7 Riser Pole Grounding

A single continuous vertical grounding electrode conductor shall be installed on each riser pole and connected directly to the grounding electrodes indicated on the drawings or required by these specifications. All equipment, neutrals, surge arresters, and items required to be grounded shall be connected directly to this vertical conductor. The grounding electrode conductor shall be sized as shown. Grounding electrode conductors shall be stapled to wood poles at intervals not exceeding 2 feet.

3.10 FIELD TESTING

3.10.1 General

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer ten days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspections recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. Field test reports shall be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.10.2 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.10.3 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode or ground ring shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Ground ring - 25 ohms.

3.10.4 Ground-Mat Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-mat connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the

Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.10.5 Medium-Voltage Cable Test

After installation and before the operating test or connection to an existing system, the medium-voltage cable system shall be given a high potential test. Direct-current voltage shall be applied on each phase conductor of the system by connecting conductors as one terminal and connecting grounds or metallic shieldings or sheaths of the cable as the other terminal for each test. Prior to making the test, the cables shall be isolated by opening applicable protective devices and disconnecting equipment. The test shall be conducted with all splices, connectors, and terminations in place. The method, voltage, length of time, and other characteristics of the test for initial installation shall be in accordance with NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8 for the particular type of cable installed, except that 28 kV and 35 kV insulation test voltages shall be in accordance with either AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6 as applicable, and shall not exceed the recommendations of IEEE Std 404 for cable joints and IEEE Std 48 for cable terminations unless the cable and accessory manufacturers indicate higher voltages are acceptable for testing. Should any cable fail due to a weakness of conductor insulation or due to defects or injuries incidental to the installation or because of improper installation of cable, cable joints, terminations, or other connections, the Contractor shall make necessary repairs or replace cables as directed. Repaired or replaced cables shall be retested.

3.10.6 Low-Voltage Cable Test

Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.10.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all liquid-filled transformers. Pass-fail criteria shall be in accordance with transformer manufacturer's specifications.

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground.
- b. Turns ratio test.
- c. Correct phase sequence.
- d. Correct operation of tap changer.

3.10.8 Pre-Energization Services

Calibration, testing, adjustment, and placing into service of the installation shall be accomplished by a manufacturer's product field service engineer or independent testing company with a minimum of 2 years of current product experience. The following services shall be performed on the equipment listed below. These services shall be performed subsequent to testing but prior to the initial energization. The equipment shall be inspected to ensure that installation is in compliance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and as shown on the detail drawings. Terminations of conductors at major equipment shall be inspected to ensure the adequacy of connections. Bare and insulated conductors between such terminations shall be inspected to detect possible damage during installation. If factory tests were not performed on completed assemblies, tests shall be performed after the installation of completed assemblies. Components shall be inspected for damage caused during installation or shipment to ensure packaging materials have been removed. Components capable of being both manually and electrically operated shall be operated manually prior to the first electrical operation. Components capable of being calibrated, adjusted, and tested shall be calibrated, adjusted, and tested in accordance with the instructions of the equipment manufacturer. Items for which such services shall be provided, but are not limited to, are the following:

- a. Pad-mounted transformers

3.10.9 Operating Tests

After the installation is completed, and at such times as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements herein. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.11 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.11.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, and servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations.

3.11.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of the equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, initial operation, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16410A

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH

07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
 - 1.3.1 Standard Product
 - 1.3.2 Nameplate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)
 - 2.1.1 Override Time Delay
 - 2.1.2 Transfer Time Delay
 - 2.1.3 Return Time Delay
 - 2.1.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay
 - 2.1.5 Exerciser
 - 2.1.6 Auxiliary Contacts
 - 2.1.7 Supplemental Features
 - 2.1.8 Operator
 - 2.1.9 Override Switch
 - 2.1.10 Green Indicating Light
 - 2.1.11 Red Indicating Light
- 2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)
 - 2.2.1 Design
 - 2.2.2 Switch Construction
- 2.3 ENCLOSURE
 - 2.3.1 Construction
 - 2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting
- 2.4 TESTING
 - 2.4.1 Factory Testing
 - 2.4.2 Factory Test Reports

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
- 3.2 INSTRUCTIONS
- 3.3 SITE TESTING

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16410A

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH AND BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.13 (1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power
Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures

IEEE C37.90.1 (1989; R 1994) IEEE Standard Surge
Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
Protective Relays and Relay Systems

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 602 (1996) Electric Systems in Health Care
Facilities

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 4 (1997) Industrial Control and Systems
Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA ICS 10 (1999) Industrial Control and Systems: AC
Transfer Switch Equipment - Part 2:
Static AC Transfer Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 110 (1999) Emergency and Standby Power Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008 (1996; Rev thru Feb 1999) Transfer Switch
Equipment

UL 1066 (1997) Low-Voltage AC and DC Power Circuit
Breakers Used in Enclosures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switches.

Schematic, external connection, one-line schematic and wiring diagram of each ATS assembly. Interface equipment connection diagram showing conduit and wiring between ATS and related equipment. Device, nameplate, and item numbers shown in list of equipment and material shall appear on drawings wherever that item appears. Diagrams shall show interlocking provisions and cautionary notes, if any. Operating instructions shall be shown either on one-line diagram or separately. Unless otherwise approved, one-line and elementary or schematic diagrams shall appear on same drawing.

Equipment.

Installation.

Dimensioned plans, sections and elevations showing minimum clearances, weights, and conduit entry provisions for each ATS.

SD-03 Product Data

Material.

Equipment.

List of proposed equipment and material, containing a description of each separate item.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G, RE

A description of proposed field test procedures, including proposed date and steps describing each test, its duration and expected results, not less than 2 weeks prior to test date.

Certified factory and field test reports, within 14 days following completion of tests. Reports shall be certified and dated and shall demonstrate that tests were successfully completed prior to shipment of equipment.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment.
Material.

Certificates of compliance showing evidence of UL listing and conformance with applicable NEMA standards. Such certificates are not required if manufacturer's published data, submitted and approved, reflect UL listing or conformance with applicable NEMA standards.

Switching Equipment.

Evidence that ATS withstand current rating (WCR) has been coordinated with upstream protective devices as required by UL 1008. Upon request, manufacturer shall also provide notarized letter certifying compliance with requirements of this specification, including withstand current rating.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switching Equipment.
Instructions.

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Manual shall include manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of equipment and basic operating features. Manufacturer's spare parts data shall be included with supply source and current cost of recommended spare parts. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Manual shall include simplified wiring and control diagrams for system as installed.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Product

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience use shall include applications in similar circumstances and of same design and rating as specified ATS. Equipment shall be capable of being serviced by a manufacturer-authorized and trained organization that is, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.3.2 Nameplate

Nameplate showing manufacturer's name and equipment ratings shall be made of corrosion-resistant material with not less than 1/8 inch tall characters. Nameplate shall be mounted to front of enclosure and shall comply with nameplate requirements of NEMA ICS 2.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS)

ATS shall be electrically operated and mechanically held in both operating positions. ATS shall be suitable for use in standby systems described in NFPA 70. ATS shall be UL listed. ATS shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with applicable requirements of IEEE C37.90.1, IEEE C37.13, IEEE C62.41, IEEE Std 602, NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 10, UL 1008 and UL 1066. ATS shall conform to NFPA 110. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer's instruction manual shall provide typical maximum contact voltage drop readings under specified conditions for use during periodic maintenance. Manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. ATS shall be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating. ATS shall be fully compatible and approved for use with BP/IS specified. BP/IS shall be considered part of ATS system. ATS shall have following characteristics:

- a. Voltage: 208 volts ac (All American)/240 volts (Truck Inspections).
- b. Number of Phases: Three (All American)/One (Truck Inspection).
- c. Number of Wires: Four (All American)/Three (Truck Inspection).
- d. Frequency: 60 Hz.
- e. Poles: Three switched and switched neutral at All American. Two switched and switched neutral at Truck Inspection.
- f. ATS WCR: Rated to withstand short-circuit current of 22,000 amperes, RMS symmetrical.
- g. Nonwelding Contacts: Rated for nonwelding of contacts when used with upstream feeder overcurrent devices shown and with available fault current specified.
- h. Main and Neutral Contacts: Contacts shall have silver alloy composition. Neutral contacts shall have same continuous current rating as main or phase contacts.

2.1.1 Override Time Delay

Time delay to override monitored source deviation shall be adjustable from 0.5 to 6 seconds and factory set at 1 second. ATS shall monitor phase conductors to detect and respond to sustained voltage drop of 15 percent of nominal between any two normal source conductors and initiate transfer action to alternate source and start engine driven generator after set time period. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value and factory set at 85 percent of nominal.

2.1.2 Transfer Time Delay

Time delay before transfer to alternate power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 5 minutes and factory set at 0 minutes. ATS shall monitor frequency and voltage of alternate power source and transfer when frequency and voltage are stabilized. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal and factory set at 90 percent.

2.1.3 Return Time Delay

Time delay before return transfer to normal power source shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and factory set at 30 minutes. Time delay shall be automatically defeated upon loss or sustained undervoltage of alternate power source, provided that normal supply has been restored.

2.1.4 Engine Shutdown Time Delay

Time delay shall be adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes and shall be factory set at 10 minutes.

2.1.5 Exerciser

Provide a generator exerciser timer. Run times shall be user programmable.

The generator exerciser shall be selectable between load transfer and engine run only, and shall have a fail-safe feature that will retransfer the ATS to normal during the exercise period.

2.1.6 Auxiliary Contacts

Two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts rated at 20 amperes at 120 volts shall operate when ATS is connected to normal power source, and two normally open and two normally closed contacts shall operate when ATS is connected to emergency source.

2.1.7 Supplemental Features

ATS shall be furnished with the following:

- a. Engine start contact.
- b. Alternate source monitor.
- c. Test switch to simulate normal power outage.
- d. Voltage sensing. Pickup voltage adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal; dropout adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup.
- e. Time delay bypass switch to override return time delay to normal.
- f. Manual return-to-normal switch.
- g. Means shall be provided in the ATS to insure that motor/transformer load inrush currents do not exceed normal starting currents. This shall be accomplished with either in-phase monitoring, time-delay transition, or load voltage decay sensing methods. If manufacturer supplies an in-phase monitoring system, the manufacturer shall indicate under what conditions a transfer cannot be accomplished. If the manufacturer supplies a time-delay transition system, the manufacturer shall supply recommendations for establishing time delay. If load voltage decay sensing is supplied, the load voltage setting shall be user programmable.

2.1.8 Operator

Manual operator conforming to UL 1008 shall be provided, and shall incorporate features to prevent operation by unauthorized personnel. ATS

shall be designed for safe manual operation under full load conditions. If manual operation is accomplished by opening the door, then a dead-front shall be supplied for operator safety.

2.1.9 Override Switch

Override switch shall bypass automatic transfer controls so ATS will transfer and remain connected to alternate power source, regardless of condition of normal source. If alternate source fails and normal source is available, ATS shall automatically retransfer to normal source.

2.1.10 Green Indicating Light

A green indicating light shall supervise/provide normal power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved NORMAL.

2.1.11 Red Indicating Light

A red indicating light shall supervise/provide alternate power source switch position indication and shall have a nameplate engraved ALTERNATE.

2.2 BY-PASS/ISOLATION SWITCH (BP/IS)

2.2.1 Design

Bypass/isolation switch (BP/IS) shall permit load by-pass to either normal or alternate power source and complete isolation of associated ATS, independent of ATS operating position. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be products of same manufacturer and shall be completely interconnected and tested at factory and at project site as specified. BP/IS shall be manufactured, listed, and tested in accordance with paragraph AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH (ATS) and shall have electrical ratings that exceed or equal comparable ratings specified for ATS. Operating handles shall be externally operated and arranged so that one person can perform the bypass and isolation functions through the operation of a maximum of two handles within 5 seconds. The ATS shall have provisions for locking in the isolation position. Handle for manual operation shall be permanently attached to operating mechanism. BP/IS operation shall be accomplished without disconnecting switch load terminal conductors. Isolation handle positions shall be marked with engraved plates or other approved means to indicate position or operating condition of associated ATS, as follows:

- a. Indication shall be provided to show that ATS section is providing power to the load.
- b. Indication shall be provided of ATS isolation. The ATS controls shall remain functional with the ATS isolated or in bypass mode to permit monitoring of the normal power source and automatic starting of the generator in the event of a loss of the normal power source. In the isolated mode, the bypass section shall be capable of functioning as a manual transfer switch to transfer the load to either power source. The ATS shall be capable of undergoing functional operation testing without service interruption. The ATS may also be completely removed from the enclosure, if required for maintenance or repair, while the bypass section continues to power the load.

2.2.2 Switch Construction

Bypass/isolation switch shall be constructed for convenient removal of parts from front of switch enclosure without removal of other parts or disconnection of external power conductors. Contacts shall be as specified for associated ATS, including provisions for inspection of contacts without disassembly of BP/IS or removal of entire contact enclosure. To facilitate maintenance, manufacturer shall provide instructions for determination of contact integrity. BP/IS and associated ATS shall be interconnected with suitably sized copper bus bars silver-plated at each connection point, and braced to withstand magnetic and thermal forces created at WCR specified for associated ATS.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

ATS and accessories shall be installed in wall-mounted, unventilated NEMA ICS 6, Type 3R, smooth sheet metal enclosure constructed in accordance with applicable requirements of UL 1066 and/or UL 1008. Door shall have suitable hinges, locking handle latch, and gasketed jamb. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be provided within enclosure to prevent condensation over temperature range stipulated in paragraph SERVICE CONDITIONS. Metal gauge shall be not less than No. 14. Enclosure shall be equipped with at least two approved grounding lugs for grounding enclosure to facility ground system using No. 4 AWG copper conductors. Factory wiring within enclosure and field wiring terminating within enclosure shall comply with NFPA 70. If wiring is not color coded, wire shall be permanently tagged or marked near terminal at each end with wire number shown on approved detail drawing. Terminal block shall conform to NEMA ICS 4. Terminals shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from bottom of enclosure as shown. Main switch terminals, including neutral terminal if used, shall be pressure type suitable for termination of external copper conductors shown.

2.3.1 Construction

Enclosure shall be constructed for ease of removal and replacement of ATS components and control devices from front without disconnection of external power conductors or removal or disassembly of major components. Enclosure of ATS with BP/IS shall be constructed to protect personnel from energized BP/IS components during ATS maintenance.

2.3.2 Cleaning and Painting

Both the inside and outside surfaces of an enclosure, including means for fastening, shall be protected against corrosion by enameling, galvanizing, plating, powder coating, or other equivalent means. Protection is not required for metal parts that are inherently resistant to corrosion, bearings, sliding surfaces of hinges, or other parts where such protection is impractical. Finish shall be manufacturer's standard material, process, and color and shall be free from runs, sags, peeling, or other defects. An enclosure marked Type 1, 3R, 4 or 12 shall be acceptable if there is no visible rust at the conclusion of a salt spray (fog) test using the test method in ASTM B 117, employing a 5 percent by weight, salt solution for 24 hours. Type 4X enclosures are acceptable following performance of the above test with an exposure time of 200 hours.

2.4 TESTING

2.4.1 Factory Testing

A prototype of specified ATS shall be factory tested in accordance with UL

1008. In addition, factory tests shall be performed on each ATS as follows:

- a. Insulation resistance test to ensure integrity and continuity of entire system.
- b. Main switch contact resistance test.
- c. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
- d. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
- e. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation and to set up time delays and voltage sensing settings.

2.4.2 Factory Test Reports

Manufacturer shall provide three certified copies of factory test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

ATS shall be installed as shown and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTRUCTIONS

Manufacturer's approved operating instructions shall be permanently secured to cabinet where operator can see them. One-line and elementary or schematic diagram shall be permanently secured to inside of front enclosure door.

3.3 SITE TESTING

Following completion of ATS installation and after making proper adjustments and settings, site tests shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to demonstrate that each ATS functions satisfactorily and as specified. Contractor shall advise Contracting Officer not less than 5 working days prior to scheduled date for site testing, and shall provide certified field test reports within 2 calendar weeks following successful completion of site tests. Test reports shall describe adjustments and settings made and site tests performed. Minimum operational tests shall include the following:

- a. Insulation resistance shall be tested, both phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- c. Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
- d. Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.

e. Operation and settings shall be verified for specified ATS features, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.

f. Manual and automatic ATS and BP/IS functions shall be verified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 GENERAL
 - 1.2.1 Rules
 - 1.2.2 Coordination
 - 1.2.3 Special Environments
 - 1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations
 - 1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations
 - 1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces
 - 1.2.4 Standard Products
 - 1.2.5 Nameplates
 - 1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- 1.4 WORKMANSHIP
- 1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CABLES AND WIRES
 - 2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements
 - 2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors
 - 2.1.3 Insulation
 - 2.1.4 Bonding Conductors
 - 2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables
- 2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION
- 2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS
 - 2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
 - 2.3.1.1 Construction
 - 2.3.1.2 Ratings
 - 2.3.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements
 - 2.3.2 SWD Circuit Breakers
 - 2.3.3 HACR Circuit Breakers
- 2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING
 - 2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)
 - 2.4.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
 - 2.4.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit
 - 2.4.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic
 - 2.4.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit
 - 2.4.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit
 - 2.4.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit
 - 2.4.8 Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 2.4.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit
- 2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS
 - 2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet
 - 2.5.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

- 2.5.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- 2.5.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted
- 2.5.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
- 2.5.6 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
- 2.5.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- 2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM
- 2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE
 - 2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors
 - 2.7.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors
- 2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT
 - 2.8.1 Ground Rods
 - 2.8.2 Ground Bus
- 2.9 ENCLOSURES
 - 2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes
- 2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES
 - 2.10.1 Lamps
 - 2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers
 - 2.10.3 Fixtures
 - 2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders
- 2.11 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING
- 2.12 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL
 - 2.12.1 Rating
 - 2.12.2 Motor Efficiencies
- 2.13 MOTOR CONTROLS
 - 2.13.1 General
 - 2.13.2 Thermal-Overload Protection
 - 2.13.3 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays
 - 2.13.3.1 General
 - 2.13.3.2 Construction
 - 2.13.3.3 Ratings
 - 2.13.4 Automatic Control Devices
 - 2.13.4.1 Direct Control
- 2.14 PANELBOARDS
- 2.15 RECEPTACLES
 - 2.15.1 Heavy Duty Grade
 - 2.15.2 Ground Fault Interrupters
 - 2.15.3 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 2.15.4 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations
- 2.16 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT
- 2.17 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR
- 2.18 TAPES
 - 2.18.1 Plastic Tape
 - 2.18.2 Rubber Tape
- 2.19 WIRING DEVICES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GROUNDING
 - 3.1.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.1.2 Ground Bus
 - 3.1.3 Grounding Conductors
- 3.2 WIRING METHODS
 - 3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems
 - 3.2.1.1 Pull Wires
 - 3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups
 - 3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground
 - 3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade
 - 3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

- 3.2.1.6 Supports
- 3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways
- 3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers
- 3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways
- 3.2.2 Cables and Conductors
 - 3.2.2.1 Sizing
 - 3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper
 - 3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing
 - 3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging
- 3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS
 - 3.3.1 Box Applications
 - 3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners
 - 3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations
 - 3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces
- 3.4 DEVICE PLATES
- 3.5 RECEPTACLES
 - 3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt
 - 3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications
 - 3.5.2.1 Damp Locations
 - 3.5.2.2 Wet Locations
- 3.6 WALL SWITCHES
- 3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT
- 3.8 PANELBOARDS
 - 3.8.1 Loadcenters
 - 3.8.2 Panelboards
- 3.9 UNDERGROUND SERVICE
- 3.10 MOTORS
- 3.11 MOTOR CONTROL
 - 3.11.1 Contacts
- 3.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS
 - 3.12.1 Lamps
 - 3.12.2 Lighting Fixtures
 - 3.12.2.1 Accessories
 - 3.12.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures
 - 3.12.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings
 - 3.12.2.4 Suspended Fixtures
 - 3.12.3 Ballasts
 - 3.12.4 Emergency Light Sets
- 3.13 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS
 - 3.13.1 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment
- 3.14 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 3.15 PAINTING AND FINISHING
- 3.16 FIELD TESTING
 - 3.16.1 Safety
 - 3.16.2 Ground-Resistance Tests
 - 3.16.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection
 - 3.16.4 Cable Tests
 - 3.16.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests
 - 3.16.5 Circuit Breaker Tests
 - 3.16.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case
- 3.17 OPERATING TESTS
- 3.18 FIELD SERVICE
 - 3.18.1 Onsite Training
 - 3.18.2 Installation Engineer
- 3.19 ACCEPTANCE

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
06/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \S18.00\$\F\X Addenda D & E

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
----------	-------------------------------

ASTM B 8 (1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper
Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

ASTM D 709 (2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1) \F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches

NEMA ICS 1 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 3 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems
Factory Built Assemblies

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA LE 4 (1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling
Compatibility

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors

NEMA OS 1 (1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device
Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports

NEMA OS 2 (1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device
Boxes, Covers and Box Supports

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA RN 1 (1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally
Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and
Intermediate Metal Conduit

NEMA TC 13 (1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and
EPC-80)

NEMA WD 1 (1999) General Requirements for Wiring
Devices

NEMA WD 6 (1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional
Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (2003) Life Safety Code

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18 Industrial, Scientific, and Medical
Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1 (2000) Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1004 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors

UL 1010 (1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Receptical-Plug
Combinations for Use in Hazardous
(Classified) Locations

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal
Conduit

UL 1449 (1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient
Voltage Surge Suppressors

UL 1570 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent
Lighting Fixtures

UL 1572 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity
Discharge Lighting Fixtures

UL 1660 (2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic
Conduit

UL 360 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight
Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors
and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper
Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for
Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 486C (1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire

Connectors

UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations

Wiring in locations indicated shall conform to the NFPA 70 for Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations. Wiring and equipment in locations indicated shall be of the classes, groups, divisions, and suitable for the operating temperature; as indicated.

1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch
High Letters

Panelboards
Safety Switches
Equipment Enclosures

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to

nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment.

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission.

Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring

diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog.

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists.

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures.

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; G, RE

a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G, RE

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G, RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G, RE

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G, RE

Six copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment.

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 16070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THWN, THHN, or THW conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Service Entrance Cables

Service entrance (SE) and underground service entrance (USE) cables, UL 854.

2.2 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be as indicated. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.3 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.3.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.3.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break

overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.3.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.3.1.3 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.3.2 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.3.3 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.4 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.4.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.4.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)

NEMA TC 13.

2.4.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit

NEMA TC 2.

2.4.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.4.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.4.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.4.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.4.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.4.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.5 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.5.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.6 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.6 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.7 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.7.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.7.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.8 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.8.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.8.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.9 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 or UL 698 for use in hazardous (classified) locations, unless otherwise specified.

2.9.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.10 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.10.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color temperature of 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8/U, 31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start ballasts .

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and 15 degrees F for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

- b. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355, ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.10.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

- a. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for

EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 120 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of $\pm 10\%$. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficiency Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid	120	1	2.54
	start		2	1.44
	linear &		3	0.93
	U-tubes		4	0.73
34W T12	rapid U-tubes	120	3	0.93

2.10.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall

conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

- b. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.
- c. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.
- d. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m² measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m² measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.10.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.11 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.12 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed

above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.12.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.12.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5

2.13 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.13.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.13.2 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each

ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.13.3 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.13.3.1 General

Thermal overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.13.3.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.13.3.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.13.4 Automatic Control Devices

2.13.4.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.14 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.15 RECEPTACLES

2.15.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.15.2 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.15.3 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1010.

2.15.4 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

2.16 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT

UL 869A.

2.17 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.18 TAPES

2.18.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.18.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.19 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers, or if sectional type rods are used, 3 additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. For raised floor equipment rooms in computer and data processing centers, a minimum of 4, one at each corner, multiple grounding systems shall be furnished. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in electrical metallic tubing. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of

protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet.

3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.2.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

3.2.2.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and

ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1, 3R or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when

permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having

rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of steel with baked enamel finish or impact-resistant plastic and shall be ivory. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.2.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.2.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere -volt for use on alternating current only. Pilot lights indicated shall consist of yoke-mounted candelabra-base sockets rated at 75 watts, 125 volts, and fitted with glass or plastic jewels. A clear 6-watt lamp shall be furnished and installed in each pilot switch. Jewels for use with switches controlling motors shall be green, and jewels for other purposes shall be red. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the enclosed molded-case circuit breaker type with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Loadcenters

Loadcenters shall be circuit breaker equipped.

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Unless otherwise indicated, interior conduit systems shall be stubbed out 5 feet beyond the building wall and 3 feet below finished grade, for interface with the exterior service lateral conduits and exterior communications conduits. Outside conduit ends shall be bushed when used for direct burial service lateral conductors. Outside conduit ends shall be capped or plugged until connected to exterior conduit systems. Underground service lateral conductors will be extended to building service entrance and terminated in accordance with the requirements of Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.10 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all

motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.11 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.11.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and

ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.12.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.12.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.12.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.12.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.12.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 1 by 4 foot fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.12.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-straightens so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.12.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.12.4 Emergency Light Sets

Emergency light sets shall conform to UL 924 with the number of heads as indicated. Sets shall be permanently connected to the wiring system by conductors installed in short lengths of flexible conduit.

3.13 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.13.1 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.14 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.15 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.16 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.16.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.16.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode and the grounding grid shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

3.16.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 48 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.16.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.16.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.16.5 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.16.5.1 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.17 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.18 FIELD SERVICE

3.18.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations.

3.18.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.19 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Lighting System
 - 1.3.2 Electrical Requirements
 - 1.3.3 Interface Between Lighting System and Power Distribution
 - 1.3.4 Nameplates
 - 1.3.5 Standard Products
- 1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION
 - 1.4.1 Aluminum Materials
 - 1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials
 - 1.4.2.1 Hardware
 - 1.4.2.2 Equipment
 - 1.4.3 Finishing

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT
- 2.2 BRACKET ARMS
 - 2.2.1 On Aluminum Poles
- 2.3 CABLE
 - 2.3.1 Insulated Cable
- 2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS
- 2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS
 - 2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel
 - 2.5.2 Conduit Coatings
 - 2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets
 - 2.5.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets
 - 2.5.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
 - 2.5.3.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 2.5.3.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted
 - 2.5.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
 - 2.5.3.6 Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
 - 2.5.3.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
 - 2.5.4 Non-Metallic Duct
- 2.6 GROUND RODS
- 2.7 POLES
 - 2.7.1 Aluminum Poles
 - 2.7.2 Anchor Bolts
- 2.8 POLE LINE HARDWARE
- 2.9 ILLUMINATION
 - 2.9.1 Roadway Lighting
- 2.10 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES
 - 2.10.1 Metal-Halide

- 2.11 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS
- 2.12 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT
 - 2.12.1 Photo-Control Devices
- 2.13 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION
- 2.14 FIXTURES
 - 2.14.1 Accessories
 - 2.14.2 In-Line Fuse
- 2.15 SOLAR POWERED TRAFFIC FIXTURES
 - 2.15.1 Solar Array
 - 2.15.2 Mounting Structure
 - 2.15.3 Pole
 - 2.15.4 System Controller
 - 2.15.5 System Battery
 - 2.15.6 LED Lamp Element
 - 2.15.7 Enclosure
 - 2.15.8 System Cables
 - 2.15.9 Documentation

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 GENERAL
 - 3.1.1 Current Site Conditions
- 3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS
- 3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION
 - 3.3.1 Aluminum
 - 3.3.2 Cold Galvanizing
- 3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.4.1 Splices
 - 3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines
- 3.5 DUCT LINES
 - 3.5.1 Requirements
 - 3.5.2 Treatment
 - 3.5.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial
 - 3.5.4 Installation of Couplings
 - 3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct
 - 3.5.5 Duct Line Markers
- 3.6 HANDHOLES
 - 3.6.1 Construction
 - 3.6.2 Appurtenances
 - 3.6.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons
 - 3.6.4 Ground Rods
- 3.7 POLE INSTALLATION
 - 3.7.1 Pole Brackets
 - 3.7.2 Concrete Foundations
 - 3.7.3 Aluminum Pole Installation
 - 3.7.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations
- 3.8 LIGHTING
 - 3.8.1 Lamps
 - 3.8.2 Fixture Installation
 - 3.8.2.1 Accessories
 - 3.8.2.2 In-Line Fuses
- 3.9 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
 - 3.9.1 Photo-Control
- 3.10 GROUNDING
 - 3.10.1 Ground Rods
 - 3.10.2 Items to be Grounded
 - 3.10.3 Lighting Pole
 - 3.10.4 Handhole
- 3.11 TESTS

- 3.11.1 Operating Test
- 3.11.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16528A

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3 (1994) Standard Specifications for
Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1375 (1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended
Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C78.1376 (1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps

ANSI C80.1 (1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated

ANSI C82.4 (1992) Ballasts for
High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

ANSI C119.1 (1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated
Underground Connector Systems Rated 600
Volts

ANSI C135.1 (1979) Galvanized Steel Bolts and Nuts for
Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C135.14 (1979) Staples with Rolled or Slash Points
for Overhead Line Construction

ANSI C136.2 (1996) Luminaires, Voltage Classification
of Roadway Lighting Equipment

ANSI C136.3 (1995) Roadway Lighting
Equipment-Luminaire Attachments

ANSI C136.6 (1997) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Metal
Heads and Reflector Assemblies -
Mechanical and Optical Interchangeability

ANSI C136.9 (1990) Roadway Lighting - Socket Support
Assemblies for Use in Metal Heads -
Mechanical Interchangeability

- ANSI C136.11 (1995) Multiple Sockets for Roadway Lighting Equipment
- ANSI C136.15 (1997) Roadway Lighting, High Intensity Discharge and Low Pressure Sodium Lamps in Luminaires -

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- ASTM A 123/A 123M (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- ASTM A 153/A 153M (2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- ASTM A 575 (1996) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- ASTM A 576 (1990b; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
- ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- ASTM D 1654 (1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

- IESNA RP-8 (1983; R 1993) Roadway Lighting

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- IEEE C2 (2002) National Electrical Safety Code
- IEEE C136.13 (1987; R 1997) Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
- IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- NEMA OS 1 (1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
- NEMA OS 2 (1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
- NEMA RN 1 (1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
- NEMA TC 6 (1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct

for Underground Installation

NEMA TC 9 (1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic
Utilities Duct for Underground Installation

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 44 (1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

UL 98 (1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and
Dead-Front Switches

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL 486A (1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors
and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper
Conductors

UL 486B (1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connections for
Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 514A (1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

UL 514B (1996; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Conduit
and Outlet Boxes

UL 514C (1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic
Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and
Covers

UL 651 (1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and
80 Rigid PVC Conduit

UL 651A (1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A
Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

UL 854 (1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance
Cables

UL 886 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and
Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified)
Locations

UL 1029 (1994; Rev thru Dec 1997)
High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System; G, RE
Detail Drawings; G, RE

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures and bracket arms.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

Operating Test; G, RE

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Ground Resistance Measurements

The measured resistance to ground of each separate grounding installation, indicating the location of the rods, the resistance of the soil in ohms per millimeter and the soil conditions at the time the measurements were made. The information shall be in writing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each

system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.3 Interface Between Lighting System and Power Distribution

Conductors shall include all conductors extending from the load side of the primary and secondary power panels that serve assessment lighting equipment and be as indicated.

1.3.4 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have a nonferrous metal or engraved plastic nameplate which shall show, as a minimum, the manufacturer's name and address, the catalog or style number, the electrical rating in volts, and the capacity in amperes or watts.

1.3.5 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete. Where aluminum conductors are connected to dissimilar metal, fittings conforming to UL 486B shall be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel

finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 BRACKET ARMS

2.2.1 On Aluminum Poles

Poles shall be provided with bracket arms of the support arm style and of the length indicated on drawings. Bracket arms shall conform to the design of the pole provided. The bracket arms shall be capable of supporting the equipment to be mounted on it with the maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site. Strength of bracket arms shall be in accordance with IEEE C136.13. Steel brackets shall be galvanized. Wood bracket arms shall not be used.

2.3 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3.1 Insulated Cable

Cable shall be type USE conforming to UL 854, with copper conductors and type RHW or XHHW insulation conforming to UL 44, and shall include green ground conductor. Cable shall be provided with insulation of a thickness not less than that given in column A of TABLE 15.1 of UL 854. Cable shall be rated 600 volts. Parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded.

2.4 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A. Underground splices and connectors shall also conform to the requirements of ANSI C119.1.

2.5 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.5.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.5.2 Conduit Coatings

Underground metallic conduit and fittings shall be coated with a plastic resin system conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type 40. Epoxy systems may also be used.

2.5.3 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.5.3.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.5.3.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.5.3.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.3.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface Mounted

UL 98.

2.5.3.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5.3.6 Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.5.3.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.5.4 Non-Metallic Duct

Non-metallic duct lines and fittings utilized for underground installation shall be suitable for the application. Duct shall be thick-wall, single, round-bore type. Material of one type shall be used. Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) duct shall conform to NEMA TC 6 and NEMA TC 9. High-density conduit shall conform to UL 651A. Schedule 40 polyvinyl chloride (PVC) shall conform to UL 651. Plastic utility duct and fittings manufactured without a UL label or listing shall be provided with a certification as follows: "The materials are suitable for use with 167 degree F wiring. No reduction of properties in excess of that specified for materials with a UL label or listing will be experienced if samples of the finished product are operated continuously under the normal conditions that produce the highest temperature in the duct."

2.6 GROUND RODS

Ground rods shall be of copper clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 8 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into earth.

2.7 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 110 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole and at each concrete pole anchor base. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.7.1 Aluminum Poles

Aluminum poles and brackets for roadway lighting shall have a uniform satin finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

- a. Shafts shall be round and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 0.188 inch. Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.
- b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.7.2 Anchor Bolts

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements.

2.8 POLE LINE HARDWARE

Zinc coated hardware shall conform to ANSI C135.1 and ANSI C135.14, and steel hardware material shall conform to ASTM A 575 and ASTM A 576. Hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.9 ILLUMINATION

2.9.1 Roadway Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for roadway lighting shall be in accordance with fixture details shown in drawing set.

2.10 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.10.1 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal-halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1375 or ANSI C78.1376. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.11 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.12 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.12.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.13 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.14 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed in drawing set. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.14.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.14.2 In-Line Fuse

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture, and shall consist of a fuse and a UL approved waterproof fuse holder rated at 30 amperes, 600 volts, with insulated boots. Fuse rating shall be 600 volts.

2.15 SOLAR POWERED TRAFFIC FIXTURES

Traffic signs shown with flashing lights shall be fitted with the following components:

2.15.1 Solar Array

The solar array will consist of a 120 Watt Assembly and will have one 120-Watt solar module. The module shall have a peak output of 7.1 Amps at

16.9 Volts under Standard Test Conditions of 100mW/cm² Irradiance; 25 degrees C; and Air Mass 1.5. the module will provide 2.34 Amps of solar array charging under full sunlight conditions. The Solar Array will have a Peak Power Output of 120 Watts.

The module shall have an industry standard front glass surface and include an integral aluminum frame and a weather resistant junction box. The module will have 36 polycrystalline cells in series and have a peak output voltage of 16.9 volts DC under standard test conditions of 1000w/m² at 25 degrees C. The modules will have a 25 year limited warranty.

2.15.2 Mounting Structure

Solar module will be mounted on a top or side of pole mount, the configuration being dependent on the size of the solar array. The mount will be a fixed tilt mounting structure set to an angle of 55 degrees. The mount will be constructed of galvanized steel (ASTM A-153 Class A) or clear coat anodized aluminum. The mount will be suitable for use with a standard 4" mounting pole having an OD of 4.5". The mount will include appropriate stainless steel hardware to secure the modules to the mounting structures.

2.15.3 Pole

The pole is to be a 14-foot (15-foot assembled), 4-1/2 inch OD Schedule 40 spume aluminum design with a Dome style cap. The pole will be provided with an installation kit consisting of a J-bolt and an aluminum breakaway base and a support collar.

2.15.4 System Controller

The unit shall be an integrated system control with the capacity to control the charging of the system batteries based on voltage and temperature, flash rate of the attached beacons, will have devices incorporating a switch/contact closure. When flashing, the unit will have two outputs sets for a 50% duty cycle each and normally calibrated for 40-60 flashes per minute to meet ITE and MUTCD standards. The controller will make automatic intensity adjustment of the lamps for variance in light conditions.

A series element charge controller/regulator, which controls the battery charge termination, will be part of the control unit. the charging algorithm will be pulse type that features temperature compensation charging. On board short circuit protection shall be standard.

All electronics shall be potted or conformal coated to protect against environmental damage. The unit will feature an integral heat sink and an 8 position terminal strip with all positions labeled for ease in servicing. Manual switches will be provided on the controller to select the lamp activation source (on continuous or external activation) and dimming circuit activation.

2.15.5 System Battery

The System will include two sealed valve regulated lead-acid (VRLA) batteries to provide energy during periods of cloudy weather. Battery size will be group 27. The battery will be filled with electrolyte suspended in a thixotropic gel or an absorbed glass mat, which allows the battery to be placed upright, or on its side. System will provide no less than 8 days of battery storage.

Battery ratings shall be 12 volt DC. 98 Amp - Hours at the 100-hour discharge rate to 1.75 Volts per Cell. There is two battery connected to provide a total of 196 Amp Hours. Plate chemical composition should be of lead calcium. The case and cover material shall be polypropylene. the preferred terminal configuration is a T881 designed for a 1/4" bolt.

2.15.6 LED Lamp Element

The system will feature one, high efficiency, solid state amber :LED lamps with a size of 12". The lamp will feature optically matched LED elements for uniform color output of 590 nanometers for amber and 622 for red. Amber elements shall contain LED elements constructed from TSAIInGaP and red elements shall contain LED elements constructed of the same material.

Lamps shall incorporated multiple main circuits comprised of 4 LED's per string and shall be self-regulating with input voltages of 10.5 - 18 VDC. All lamps shall incorporate Voltage spike protection. 12" lamps shall contain 121 LED's per lamp.

The lamp lens shall be either a clear or tinted UV stabilized acrylic which shall be easily removed and replaced. The lens of the lamps shall be design to have up to 300 collector lenses for each LED with up to 450 exit facets to direct the light to meet a 17.5 degree vertical by 55 degree horizontal beam pattern as specified by ITE Signal Lamp Specification.

2.15.7 Enclosure

The system shall be housed in a gasketed, aluminum enclosure designed for mounting on a standard 4" pole. The minimum thickness of the enclosure will be 0.125" and shall be aluminum. The enclosure will have room for a vertical aluminum mounting plate capable of holding the system controller and the timer module. The battery section of the enclosure will feature a minimum of 1/2" Styrofoam insulation material around the battery compartment sides to minimize transfer of heat from the enclosure wall to the battery. Screen covered louvered vents will be included on each side of the enclosure to allow circulation of air in the enclosure. The enclosure will feature one, ore more, PELCO police locks to secure the contents from unauthorized access.

Enclosures will be capable of holding either two batteries. They will have a lock cover plate attached to the door with a rivet. The door will be attached to the main enclosure with hinges that are welded or sufficiently riveted to each piece A mechanical stop will be included to prevent the door from opening more than 115 degrees. Enclosures will include for hardware for mounting to a 4.5" OD pole.

2.15.8 System Cables

System wiring and equipment grounding will also be provided to complete the system installation. All cables necessary to interconnect the array, array junction boxes, array cables to the system controller, controller to battery are to be included with the system. All cables will have sunlight resistant jackets to protect them from the weather and the environment.

2.15.9 Documentation

An owner's manual of system documentation including; installation and operations/maintenance procedures: electrical wiring schematics with hookup details; equipment layout and foundation drawings; and equipment

data/specification sheets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.2 ENCLOSURE PENETRATIONS

Enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer, and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

3.3 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.3.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.3.2 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No. 8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each handhole and junction box, and at each terminal.

3.4.1 Splices

Splices below grade shall be made with nonpressure-filled resin systems using transparent, interlocking, self-venting, longitudinally split plastic

molds. Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

3.4.2 Installation in Duct Lines

Ground and neutral conductors shall be installed in duct with the associated phase conductors. Cable splices shall be made in handholes only.

3.5 DUCT LINES

3.5.1 Requirements

Numbers and size of ducts shall be as indicated. Duct lines shall be laid with a minimum slope of 4 inches per 100 feet. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Short radius manufactured 90 degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable. The minimum manufactured bend radius shall be 18 inches for ducts of less than 3 inches in diameter, and 36 inches for duct 3 inches or greater in diameter. Otherwise, long sweep bends having a minimum radius of 25 feet shall be used for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically. Both curved and straight sections may be used to form long sweep bends, but the maximum curve used shall be 30 degrees and manufactured bends shall be used. Ducts shall be provided with end bells when duct lines terminate in manholes or handholes.

3.5.2 Treatment

Ducts shall be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers shall be made with proper tools and shall match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer shall be used when an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts shall be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts shall be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts shall be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.5.3 Nonencased Direct-Burial

Top of duct lines shall be below the frost line, but not less than 36 inches below finished grade and shall be installed with a minimum of 3 inches of earth around each duct, except that between adjacent electric power and communication ducts, 12 inches of earth is required. Bottom of trenches shall be graded toward manholes or handholes and shall be smooth and free of stones, soft spots, and sharp objects. Where bottoms of trenches comprise materials other than sand, a 3 inch layer of sand shall be laid first and compacted to approximate densities of surrounding firm soil before installing ducts. Joints in adjacent tiers of duct shall be vertically staggered at least 6 inches. The first 6 inch layer of backfill cover shall be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation shall be backfilled and compacted in 3 to 6 inch layers.

Duct banks may be held in alignment with earth. However, high tiered banks shall use a wooden frame or equivalent form to hold ducts in alignment prior to backfilling.

3.5.4 Installation of Couplings

Joints in each type of duct shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation for the particular type of duct and coupling selected and as approved.

3.5.4.1 Plastic Duct

Duct joints shall be made by brushing a plastic solvent on insides of plastic coupling fittings and on outsides of duct ends. Each duct and fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick 1/4 turn to set the joint tightly.

3.5.5 Duct Line Markers

Duct line markers shall be provided at the ends of long duct line stubouts or for other duct locations that are indeterminate because of duct curvature or terminations at completely below-grade structures. In addition to markers, a 5 mil brightly colored plastic tape, not less than 3 inches in width and suitably inscribed at not more than 10 feet on centers with a continuous metallic backing and a corrosion-resistant 1 mil metallic foil core to permit easy location of the duct line, shall be placed approximately 12 inches below finished grade levels of such lines.

3.6 HANDHOLES

The exact locations shall be determined after carefully considering the locations of other utilities, grading, and paving. Exact locations shall be approved before construction is started.

3.6.1 Construction

Handholes shall be constructed as indicated on drawings, including appurtenances. Top, walls, and bottom shall consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom shall be of monolithic construction. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days. Precast concrete handholes having the same strength and inside dimensions as cast-in-place concrete handholes may be used. In paved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving. In unpaved areas, the top of entrance covers shall be approximately 1/2 inch above the finished grade. Where finished grades are in cut areas, unmortared brick shall be installed between the top of handhole and entrance frame to temporarily elevate the entrance cover to existing grade level. Where duct lines enter walls, the sections of duct may be cast in the concrete or may enter the wall through a suitable opening. The openings around entering duct lines shall be caulked tight with lead wool or other approved material.

3.6.2 Appurtenances

The following appurtenances shall be provided for each handhole.

3.6.3 Cable Pulling-In Irons

A cable pulling-in iron shall be installed in the wall opposite each duct line entrance.

3.6.4 Ground Rods

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod conforming to paragraph GROUNDING shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured; approximately 4 inches of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor; a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall.

3.7 POLE INSTALLATION

Pole lengths shall provide a luminaire mounting height of 30 feet. Luminaire mounting height may be increased by the height of the transformer base where required. Electrical cabling shall be provided to the light pole as specified in Section 16415 and 16375. The mount interfaces shall have ac power connected, and the pole wiring harness shall be connected to the luminaire. Light poles shall not be installed outside the site or inside the perimeter zone. Pole installation shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70, and IEEE C2. Poles shall be set straight and plumb.

3.7.1 Pole Brackets

Brackets shall be installed as specified by the manufacturer and as shown on drawings. Mounting hardware shall be sized appropriately to secure the mount, luminaire, and housing with wind and ice loading normally encountered at the site.

3.7.2 Concrete Foundations

Concrete foundations shall have anchor bolts accurately set in the foundation using a template supplied by the pole manufacturer. Once the concrete has cured, the pole shall be set on the foundation, leveled on the foundation bolts, and secured with the holding nuts. The space between the foundation and the pole base shall be grouted. Concrete and grout work shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Concrete shall be 3000 psi at 28 days.

3.7.3 Aluminum Pole Installation

Poles shall be mounted on cast-in-place or power-installed screw foundations. Concrete poles shall be embedded in accordance with the details shown. Conduit elbows shall be provided for cable entrances into pole interiors.

3.7.3.1 Cast-In-Place Foundations

Concrete foundations, sized as indicated, shall have anchor bolts accurately set in foundations using templates supplied by the pole manufacturer. Concrete work and grouting is specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. After the concrete has cured, pole anchor bases shall be set on foundations and leveled by shimming between anchor bases and foundations or by setting anchor bases on leveling nuts and grouting. Poles shall be set plumb. Anchor bolts shall be the manufacturer's standard, and not less than necessary to meet the pole wind loading and other specified design requirements.

3.8 LIGHTING

3.8.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.8.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as detailed in drawing set. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.8.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.8.2.2 In-Line Fuses

An in-line fuse shall be provided for each fixture.

3.9 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.9.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be individually controlled by photo-control elements mounted on the heads of the luminaires.

3.10 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn, stranded copper. Ground rods shall be driven into the earth so that after the installation is complete, the top of the ground rod will be approximately 1 foot below finished grade, except in handholes.

3.10.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. Whenever the required ground resistance is not met, additional electrodes shall be provided interconnected with grounding conductors, to achieve the specified ground resistance. The additional electrodes shall be up to three, 8 feet long rods spaced a minimum of 10 feet apart in diameter, up to 30 feet long, driven perpendicular to grade. In high ground resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.10.2 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those

below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.10.3 Lighting Pole

One ground rod shall be provided at each pole. Bases of metal or concrete lighting poles shall be connected to ground rods by means of No. 8 AWG bare copper wire. Lighting fixture brackets on wood and concrete poles shall be grounded to a No. 6 AWG bare copper grounding conductor connected to the ground rod.

3.10.4 Handhole

In each handhole, at a convenient point close to the wall, a ground rod shall be driven into the earth before the floor is poured, and approximately 4 inches of the ground rod shall extend above the floor after pouring. When precast concrete units are used, the top of the ground rod may be below the floor, and a No. 1/0 AWG copper ground conductor shall be brought inside through a watertight sleeve in the wall. Connection to ground rods shall be by means of bolted-clamp terminals or by an approved fusion-welding process. Ground wires shall be neatly and firmly attached to handhole walls, and the amount of exposed bare wire shall be held to a minimum.

3.11 TESTS

3.11.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.11.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
- 1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- 1.5 QUALIFICATIONS
 - 1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications
 - 1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications
- 1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- 1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION
 - 1.8.1 Cables
 - 1.8.2 Termination Hardware

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
- 2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.2.1 Horizontal Cable
 - 2.2.2 Connecting Hardware
 - 2.2.2.1 Telecommunications Outlets
 - 2.2.2.2 Patch Panels
 - 2.2.2.3 Patch Cords
 - 2.2.2.4 Terminal Blocks
- 2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM
 - 2.3.1 Backbone Cable
 - 2.3.1.1 Singlemode
 - 2.3.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable
 - 2.3.2.1 Multimode
 - 2.3.3 Connecting Hardware
 - 2.3.3.1 Connectors
 - 2.3.3.2 Patch Panels
 - 2.3.3.3 Patch Cords
- 2.4 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD
- 2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable
 - 3.1.2 Telecommunications Outlets
 - 3.1.2.1 Faceplates
 - 3.1.2.2 Cables
 - 3.1.2.3 Pull Cords
 - 3.1.3 Terminal Blocks

- 3.1.4 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels
- 3.1.5 Fiber Optic Patch Panels
- 3.1.6 Spare Parts
- 3.2 TERMINATION
 - 3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable
 - 3.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable
- 3.3 GROUNDING
- 3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS
- 3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING
 - 3.5.1 Labeling
 - 3.5.1.1 Labels
 - 3.5.1.2 Cable
 - 3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware
- 3.6 TESTING
 - 3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests
 - 3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits
 - 3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16710A

PREMISES DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B	(2001) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1	(2002) Transmission Performance Specifications for 4-pair 100 ohm Category 6 Cabling
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A	(2001) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606	(1993) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607	(1994) Commercial Building Grounding/Bonding Requirement Standard
EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67	(1995) Transmission Performance Specifications for Field Testing of Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cabling Systems

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(1994) Fiber Optic Premises Distribution Cable
---------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The premises distribution system shall consist of inside-plant horizontal, riser, and backbone cables and connecting hardware to transport telephone and data (including LAN) signals between equipment items in a building.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative

humidity, noncondensing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Premises Distribution System; G, AE.

Detail drawings including a complete list of equipment and material. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a system. Drawings shall include vertical riser diagrams, equipment rack details, elevation drawings of telecommunications closet walls, outlet face plate details for all outlet configurations, sizes and types of all cables, conduits, and cable trays. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation.

Installation; G, AE.

Record drawings for the installed wiring system infrastructure per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The drawings shall show the location of all cable terminations and location and routing of all backbone and horizontal cables. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Record Keeping and Documentation; G, AE.

Documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

Spare Parts.

Lists of spare parts, tools, and test equipment for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings, not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of spare parts recommended for stocking.

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G, RE.

Where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations, prior to installation shall be provided. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved.

Test Plan; G, RE.

Test plan defining the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational and performance specifications, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. The test plan must be approved before the start of any testing. The test plan shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested, and include detailed instructions for the setup and execution of each test and procedures for evaluation and documentation of the results.

Qualifications; G, RE.

The qualifications of the Manufacturer, Contractor, and the Installer to perform the work specified herein. This shall include proof of the minimum qualifications specified herein.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports; G, RE.

Test reports in booklet form with witness signatures verifying execution of tests. Test results will also be provided on 3-1/2 inch diskettes in ASCII format. Reports shall show the field tests performed to verify compliance with the specified performance criteria. Test reports shall include record of the physical parameters verified during testing. Test reports shall be submitted within 7 days after completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Premises Distribution System; G, RE.

Written certification that the premises distribution system complies with the EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1, EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A, and EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 standards.

Materials and Equipment.

Where materials or equipment are specified to conform, be constructed or tested to meet specific requirements, certification that the items provided conform to such requirements. Certification by a nationally recognized testing laboratory that a representative sample has been tested to meet the requirements, or a published catalog specification statement to the effect that the item meets the referenced standard, will be acceptable as evidence that the item conforms. Compliance with these requirements does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with other requirements of the specifications.

Installers; G|RE.

The Contractor shall submit certification that all the installers are factory certified to install and test the provided products.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 Minimum Contractor Qualifications

All work under this section shall be performed by and all equipment shall be furnished and installed by a certified Telecommunications Contractor, hereafter referred to as the Contractor. The Contractor shall have the following qualifications in Telecommunications Systems installation:

- a. Contractor shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the application, installation and testing of the specified systems and equipment.
- b. All supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory certification from each equipment manufacturer that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.
- c. All installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components.

1.5.2 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

The equipment and hardware provided under this contract will be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 3 years experience in producing the types of systems and equipment specified.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust or other contaminants.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance for all products provided as a part of the premises distribution system. Specification sheets for all cable, connectors, and other equipment shall be provided.

1.8 RECORD KEEPING AND DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Cables

A record of all installed cable shall be provided in hard copy format per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

1.8.2 Termination Hardware

A record of all installed patch panels and outlets shall be provided in hard copy format per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. The hardware records shall include only the required data fields per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory use for at least 1 year prior to installation. Materials and equipment shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below and to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

2.2 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE SYSTEM

2.2.1 Horizontal Cable

Horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for Category 6. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Cable shall be rated CMG per NFPA 70.

2.2.2 Connecting Hardware

Connecting and cross-connecting hardware shall be the same category as the cable it serves. Hardware shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.

2.2.2.1 Telecommunications Outlets

Outlet assemblies used in the premises distribution system shall consist of modular jacks assembled into both simplex and duplex outlet assemblies in single or double gang covers as specified in this section and as indicated on the drawings. Modular jacks shall be the same category as the cable they terminate and shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Modular jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Modular jacks shall be unkeyed. Faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, stainless steel.

2.2.2.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall consist of eight-position modular jacks, with rear mounted type 110 insulation displacement connectors, arranged in rows or columns on 19 inch rack mounted panels. Jack pin/pair configuration shall be T568A per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Jacks shall be unkeyed. Panels shall be provided with labeling space. The modular jacks shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1.

2.2.2.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible, twisted pair stranded wire with eight-position plugs at each end. Cable shall be label-verified. Cable jacket shall be factory marked at regular intervals indicating verifying organization and performance level. Patch cords shall be wired straight through; pin numbers shall be identical at each end and shall be paired to match T568A patch panel jack wiring per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Patch cords shall be unkeyed. Patch cords shall be factory assembled. Patch cords shall conform to the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 for Category 6.

2.2.2.4 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be wall mounted wire termination units consisting of insulation displacement connectors mounted in plastic blocks, frames or housings. Blocks shall be type 110 which meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B, and shall be rated for use with Category 6 cable in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1 and shall meet the Link Test parameters as listed in EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 and supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Blocks shall be mounted on standoffs and shall include cable management hardware. Insulation displacement connectors shall terminate 22 or 24 gauge solid copper wire as a minimum, and shall be connected in pairs so that horizontal cable and connected jumper wires are on separate connected terminals.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

2.3.1 Backbone Cable

2.3.1.1 Singlemode

Singlemode fiber optic backbone cable shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 and the following: operation at a center wavelength of 1310 and 1550 nm; core/cladding diameter 8.3 nominal/125 micrometer; maximum attenuation 2.0 dB/km at 1300 nm, 1.75 dB/km at 1550 nm . Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.10. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count and aggregate length at regular intervals. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be rated OFNR per NFPA 70.

2.3.2 Horizontal Distribution Cable

2.3.2.1 Multimode

Multimode fiber optic horizontal cable shall meet the requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and ICEA S-83-596 for 62.5/125 micrometer multimode graded index optical fiber cable. Numerical aperture for each fiber shall be a minimum of 0.275. Cable construction shall be tight buffered type, two strands. Individual fibers shall be color coded for identification. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals of 3 feet. Cable shall be rated and marked OFNG per NFPA 70.

2.3.3 Connecting Hardware

2.3.3.1 Connectors

Connectors shall be duplex SC type with ceramic ferrule material with a maximum insertion loss of .5 dB. Connectors shall meet performance requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Connectors shall be field installable. Connectors shall utilize adhesive for fiber attachment to ferrule. Connectors shall terminate fiber sizes as required for the service. Station cable faceplates shall be provided and shall be ivory in color, stainless steel, single gang, with double-sided female duplex SC coupler. Mounting plates shall be provided for system furniture and shall match the furniture system in color.

2.3.3.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be a complete system of components by a single

manufacturer, and shall provide termination, splice storage, routing, radius limiting, cable fastening, storage, and cross-connection. Patch panels shall be 19 inch wall mounted panels. Patch panels shall provide strain relief for cables. Panels shall be provided with labeling space. Patch panel connectors and couplers shall be the same type and configuration as used elsewhere in the system.

2.3.3.3 Patch Cords

Patch cords shall be cable assemblies consisting of flexible optical fiber cable with connectors of the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Optical fiber shall be the same type as used elsewhere in the system. Patch cords shall be complete assemblies from manufacturer's standard product lines.

2.4 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING BACKBOARD

Plywood backboards shall be provided, sized as shown, painted with white or light colored paint.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET BOXES

Electrical boxes for telecommunication outlets shall be 4-11/16 inch square by 2-1/8 inches deep with minimum 3/8 inch deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown. Provide a minimum 1 inch conduit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

System components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions and as shown. Necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable signal distribution system shall be provided. Components shall be labeled in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Penetrations in fire-rated construction shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Conduits, outlets and raceways shall be installed in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring shall be installed in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B and as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring, and terminal blocks and outlets shall be marked in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606. Cables shall not be installed in the same cable tray, utility pole compartment, or floor trench compartment with ac power cables. Cables not installed in conduit or wireways shall be properly secured and neat in appearance and, if installed in plenums or other spaces used for environmental air, shall comply with NFPA 70 requirements for this type of installation.

3.1.1 Horizontal Distribution Cable

The rated cable pulling tension shall not be exceeded. Cable shall not be stressed such that twisting, stretching or kinking occurs. Cable shall not be spliced. Fiber optic cables shall be installed in conduit. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Placement of cable parallel to power conductors shall be avoided, if possible; a minimum separation of 12 inches shall be maintained when such placement cannot be avoided. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded during installation or once installed. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission

characteristics of the cable are altered.

3.1.2 Telecommunications Outlets

3.1.2.1 Faceplates

As a minimum each jack shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link.

3.1.2.2 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 6 inches of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturers bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.2.3 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in all conduit serving telecommunications outlets which do not initially have fiber optic cable installed.

3.1.3 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Industry standard wire routing guides shall be utilized.

3.1.4 Unshielded Twisted Pair Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient modular jacks to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. Cable guides shall be provided above, below and between each panel.

3.1.5 Fiber Optic Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 10 percent spares. A slack loop of fiber shall be provided within each panel. Loop shall be 3 feet in length. The outer jacket of each cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel to prevent movement of the fibers within the panel, using clamps or brackets specifically manufactured for that purpose.

3.1.6 Spare Parts

The Contractor shall provide spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the related submittals and not later than the start of the field tests.

3.2 TERMINATION

Cables and conductors shall sweep into termination areas; cables and conductors shall not bend at right angles. Manufacturer's minimum bending radius shall not be exceeded. When there are multiple system type drops to individual workstations, relative position for each system shall be maintained on each system termination block or patch panel.

3.2.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Cable

Each pair shall be terminated on appropriate outlets, terminal blocks or

patch panels. No cable shall be unterminated or contain unterminated elements. Pairs shall remain twisted together to within the proper distance from the termination as specified in EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B. Conductors shall not be damaged when removing insulation. Wire insulation shall not be damaged when removing outer jacket.

3.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Each fiber shall have connectors installed. The pull strength between the connector and the attached fiber shall be not less than 25 pounds. The mated pair loss, without rotational optimization, shall not exceed 1.0 dB. Fiber optic connectors shall be installed per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.

3.3 GROUNDING

Signal distribution system ground shall be installed in the telecommunications entrance facility and in each telecommunications closet in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 and Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment racks shall be connected to the electrical safety ground.

3.4 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

The Contractor shall provide the following additional materials required for facility startup.

- a. 10 of each type outlet.
- b. 10 of each type cover plate.
- c. 1 of each type terminal block for each telecommunications closet.
- d. 4 Patch cords of 10 feet for each telecommunications closet.
- e. 1 Set of any and all special tools required to establish a cross connect and to change and/or maintain a terminal block.

3.5 ADMINISTRATION AND LABELING

3.5.1 Labeling

3.5.1.1 Labels

All labels shall be in accordance with EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.2 Cable

All cables will be labeled using color labels on both ends with unencoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.5.1.3 Termination Hardware

All workstation outlets and patch panel connections will be labeled using color coded labels with unencoded identifiers per EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-606.

3.6 TESTING

Materials and documentation to be furnished under this specification are subject to inspections and tests. All components shall be terminated prior

to testing. Equipment and systems will not be accepted until the required inspections and tests have been made in accordance with the approved Test Plan submitted by the Contractor, demonstrating that the signal distribution system conforms to the specified requirements, and that the required equipment, systems, and documentation have been provided. The Contractor shall submit Test Reports as they are completed.

3.6.1 Unshielded Twisted Pair Tests

All metallic cable pairs shall be tested for proper identification and continuity. All opens, shorts, crosses, grounds, and reversals shall be corrected. Correct color coding and termination of each pair shall be verified in the communications closet and at the outlet. Horizontal wiring shall be tested from and including the termination device in the communications closet to and including the modular jack in each room. Backbone wiring shall be tested end-to-end, including termination devices, from terminal block to terminal block, in the respective communications closets. These test shall be completed and all errors corrected before any other tests are started.

3.6.2 Category 6 Circuits

All category 6 circuits shall be tested using a test set that meets the Class II accuracy requirements of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67 standard, including the additional tests and test set accuracy requirements of EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Testing shall use the Basic Link Test procedure of EIA TIA/EIA-TSB-67, as supplemented by EIA ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B.2-1. Cables and connecting hardware which contain failed circuits shall be replaced and retested to verify the standard is met.

3.6.3 Fiber Optic Cable

Unless stated otherwise, tests shall be performed from both ends of each circuit. Connectors shall be visually inspected for scratches, pits or chips and shall be reterminated if any of these conditions exist. Each circuit leg and complete circuit shall be tested for insertion loss at 850 and 1300 nm using a light source similar to that used for the intended communications equipment. High-resolution optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) tests shall be performed from one end of each fiber. Scale of the OTDR trace shall be such that the entire circuit appears over a minimum of 80 percent of the X-axis.

-- End of Section --

SECTION TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 16721

INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

10/02

PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.1 REFERENCES
- 1.2 SUBMITTALS
- 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
 - 1.3.1 Sound Reproduction
 - 1.3.2 System Operation and Service Features
 - 1.3.2.1 Control and Power Requirements
 - 1.3.2.2 Call-In Indication
 - 1.3.2.3 Identification Plates
 - 1.3.2.4 Speaker/Handset Stations
 - 1.3.2.5 Privacy Switch
- 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE
- 1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - 2.1.1 Standard Products
 - 2.1.2 Identical Items
 - 2.1.3 Nameplates
 - 2.1.4 Spare Parts
- 2.2 TYPE 3 SYSTEM
 - 2.2.1 Master Station
 - 2.2.2 Remote Station
 - 2.2.3 Amplifier
 - 2.2.3.1 Intercommunication Amplifier
 - 2.2.3.2 All-Call Amplifier
 - 2.2.3.3 Paging Amplifier
 - 2.2.3.4 Power Line Surge Protection
 - 2.2.3.5 Signal Surge Protection
 - 2.2.4 Cone-Type Loud speakers
- 2.3 SPEAKER ENCLOSURES
- 2.4 TERMINALS
- 2.5 COMMUNICATIONS WIRING
- 2.6 SURGE PROTECTION

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 INSTALLATION
 - 3.1.1 Signal and Control Circuits Wiring
 - 3.1.2 Conduit, Cable Tray and Tubing Systems
- 3.2 GROUNDING
- 3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS
- 3.4 TRAINING
- 3.5 INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM, DATA PACKAGE 3

-- End of Section Table of Contents --

SECTION 16721

INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM
10/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991) Recommended Practice for Surge
Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA-310-D (1992) Racks, Panels, and Associated
Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50 (1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for
Electrical Equipment

UL 1449 (1996; Rev thru Nov 2001) Transient
Voltage Surge Suppressors

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Intercommunication System; G, RE
Installation; G, RE

Detail drawings shall consist of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, catalog cuts, manufacturer's data, materials and equipment lists, and operational and general maintenance instructions. Detail drawings shall be submitted for the overall system and for each major component. Drawings shall illustrate how each item of equipment has been coordinated and will function properly in the system. Detail drawings shall include an overall system schematic indicating relationship of intercommunication units on one diagram

and showing power source, system controls, impedance matches, plus number, size, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires and indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Calculations for power requirements of equipment shall be provided to show that the proper power levels are provided for the specified equipment.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts; G, RE

Complete list of parts and supplies.

Acceptance Tests; G, RE

Test plan and procedures for the acceptance test shall explain in detail step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedures shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests; G, RE

Upon completion and testing of the installed system, test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria. Each test report shall include the final position of controls and operating mode of the system. The manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test shall also be included.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Intercommunication System; G, RE

Six complete copies of operation manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start-up, operation and shutdown. The manuals shall include equipment layout and schematics of simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and a brief description of equipment and components, and their basic operating features.

Six complete copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides.

Intercommunication System, Data Package 3; G, RE

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The Intercommunication System shall be solid state, modular in design, and shall be of the wired type as indicated. Stations shall have capacity for later expansion to 4 remote stations with 4 handsets without sacrificing any equipment or feature of performance.

1.3.1 Sound Reproduction

The intercommunication system shall reproduce a signal at all receiving stations from a 40 dB minimum input signal referenced to a microphone sound pressure level (SPL) over the frequency range of 300 to 3300 Hz. The received signal shall have a dynamic range of 30 dB, adjustable at the receiving station. Unless otherwise specified SPL shall be 20 micro Paschal. The root-mean-square (rms) extraneous noise (e.g. hum) level introduced by the intercommunication system shall be at least 30 dB below the nominal signal level. Distortion, including envelope delay, intermodulation, cross talk, and other nonlinear sources, shall not exceed 5 percent.

1.3.2 System Operation and Service Features

1.3.2.1 Control and Power Requirements

The system shall have a power switch and an associated pilot light for ON and OFF operations. A volume control at each station shall be used to regulate listening volume. System shall operate on 110-125 Vac, single phase, 60 Hz.

1.3.2.2 Call-In Indication

Master stations shall have a "call-in" switch to provide an audible and/or visual indication of incoming calls from remote stations. Individual visual indication shall identify calling station and status, and remain actuated until a call is answered by a master station.

1.3.2.3 Identification Plates

In addition to the manufacturer's standard identification plates, engraved laminated phenolic identification plates shall be provided for each component connection and terminal. Identification labels shall be 3-layer black on white on black, engraved to show white letters on a black background. Any warning or caution labels shall be 3-layered red on white on red, engraved to show white letters on red background. Control switches and knobs shall be clearly marked with their function and status. Identification strips for station selector switches shall be located to clearly identify remote and master stations and shall be protected by transparent plastic inserts.

1.3.2.4 Speaker/Handset Stations

At speaker/handset stations, lifting the handset shall automatically cut out the loudspeaker in the station and all conversation shall be carried through the handset.

1.3.2.5 Privacy Switch

A privacy switch shall be provided at each remote station. When in the ON position, the switch shall prevent any transmission of sound from the remote station. When in the OFF position, without further switch manipulation, the station shall respond to incoming calls upon voice activation from anywhere within a 20 foot radius of station.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and

dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

2.1.2 Identical Items

Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number on a plate screwed to the equipment.

2.1.4 Spare Parts

After approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment and component in the system. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

2.2 TYPE 3 SYSTEM

A microprocessor switched multiple conversation path central control intercommunication system shall be provided. The system shall be capable of communicating with other master stations and remote stations selectively or in any combination thereof. Each master station shall selectively communicate with any other master station or any remote station by actuating number assigned to called station. Each master station shall also be designed to initiate a message to all other master stations and all remote stations simultaneously or in groups of not less than 10 stations. Station quantities shall be as indicated on drawings. A paging functions shall also be part of the system.

2.2.1 Master Station

Desk-top master stations equipped with:

1. A 12 digit keypad selector to transmit calls to other stations and initiate commands for programming operations.

2. Volume control to regulate incoming call volume.
3. Light annunciation to identify calling stations and stations in use. The light shall remain on until a call is answered.
4. Tone annunciation with a momentary audible tone signal that announces incoming calls.
5. Reset controls that cancels calls and resets system for the next call.
6. A handset with hook switch, telephone type, arranged to disconnect the speaker when the handset is lifted. The cord shall be 36 inch long and permanently coiled.
7. A metallic central control cabinet that shall comply with EIA-310-D. The cabinet shall house terminal strips, power supplies, amplifiers, system volume control, and auxiliary equipment. It shall be lockable and ventilated.
8. The master station shall accommodate 24 stations and shall have a speaker sensitivity of 40 dB minimum.

2.2.2 Remote Station

Recessed wall remote stations with stainless steel face plates with tamperproof mounting screws and galvanized steel backbox shall be provided. The remote station shall have:

1. A speaker and with a minimum sensitivity of 40 dB for speakers less than 8 inches in diameter and 45 dB for speakers 8 inches or greater.
2. A call announcement monitor lamp that lights when during incoming calls.
3. A recurring momentary tone that announces incoming calls.
4. Call Switch that permits a call to the master station.
5. Call switch that permits an all call to all speakers.
6. Privacy Switch. When in the on position, the switch prevents the transmission of sound from the remote station to system. When in the off position, without further switch manipulation, response can be made to incoming calls.
7. A handset with hook switch, telephone type, arranged to disconnect the speaker when the handset is lifted. The cord shall be 36 inches long and permanently coiled.

2.2.3 Amplifier

2.2.3.1 Intercommunication Amplifier

Intercommunication amplifiers shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Output Power:	2 watts rms minimum with adequate power for all functions and a 20% spare capacity
---------------	--

Total Harmonic	
----------------	--

Distortion:	Less than 5 percent at rated output power with a load equivalent to one station connected to output terminals
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	60 dB or greater at rated output
Frequency Response:	Plus or minus 2 dB from 200 Hz to 10,000 Hz
Output Regulation:	Maintains output level within 2dB from full to no load
Input Sensitivity:	Matched to input circuit and providing full-rated output with sound-pressure level of not more than 0.000145 psi impinging on master stations, speaker microphones, or handset transmitters.

2.2.3.2 All-Call Amplifier

All-call amplifiers shall as a minimum conform to the following specifications:

Output Power:	Minimum of 0.5 watts rms per station
Total Harmonic Distortion:	Less than 5 percent at rated output power with a load equivalent to 4 stations connected to output terminal
Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	60 dB or greater at rated output
Frequency Response:	Plus or minus 2 dB from 50 Hz to 10,000 Hz
Output Regulation:	Maintains output level within 2dB from full to no load.
Input Sensitivity:	Compatible with master stations and central equipment so amplifier delivers full-rated output with sound pressure level of less than 0.000145 psi impinging on master station, speaker microphone or hand set transmitter.
Amplifier Protection:	Prevent damage from shorted or open circuit.

2.2.3.3 Paging Amplifier

The paging amplifiers shall conform to the following specifications:

Input Voltage:	120 V ac, 60 Hz
Frequency Response:	Within plus or minus 3 dB from 60 to 10,000 Hz
Minimum Signal-to-Noise Ratio:	60 dB at rated output
Total Harmonic	

Distortion:	Less than 3 percent at rated power output from 70 to 12,000 Hz
Output Regulation:	Less than 2 dB from full to no load
Controls:	On/off, Input levels, and low cut filter
Input Sensitivity:	Matched to input circuit and providing full rated output with sound pressure level of less than 0.000145 psi impinging on speaker microphone or handset transmitter
Amplifier Protection:	Prevents damage from shorted or open output
Power Output:	275 watts or greater.

2.2.3.4 Power Line Surge Protection

All amplifiers shall have a device, whether internal or external, which provides protection against voltage spikes and current surges originating from commercial power sources per IEEE C62.41 B3, combination wave form and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line to neutral) ADA 350 Volts ac (neutral to ground). Surge protection device shall be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449.

2.2.3.5 Signal Surge Protection

All amplifiers shall have internal protection circuits which protects the component from mismatched loads, direct current and shorted output lines. Communication cables/conductors shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building.

2.2.4 Cone-Type Loud speakers

Cone-type loud speakers shall be enclosed in a steel housing and shall be acoustically dampened with a front face of at least 0.0478 inches steel. The whole assembly shall be rust proofed and factory primed complete with mounting assembly and suitable for surface ceiling mounting with a relief of back pressure. The cone-type loudspeakers shall comply with the following specifications:

Minimum Axial Sensitivity:	A pressure rating of 45 dB.
Frequency Response:	Within plus or minus 3 dB from 70 to 15,000 Hz
Minimum Dispersion Angle:	100 degrees
Line Transformers	
Power Rating:	At least 4 watts with at least four taps with insertion rate of 0.5 dB.
Speaker Size:	8 inches with 1 inch voice coil and minimum 5 oz ceramic magnet

2.3 SPEAKER ENCLOSURES

Speaker enclosures shall be compatible with the speakers specified and comply with UL 50.

2.4 TERMINALS

Terminals shall be solderless, tool-crimped pressure type.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS WIRING

Type of signal and control circuit wire and number of conductors shall be provided as recommended by the intercommunication system manufacturer, and as necessary to provide a complete and operable system. Where required, cable shall be UL classified low smoke and low flame for use in air plenums in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.6 SURGE PROTECTION

Major components of the system such as Master Stations, Amplifiers, and Remote Stations, shall have a device, either internal or external, which shall provide protection against voltage spikes and current surges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All system components and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as specified and shown. Units to be mounted outside or subject to inclement conditions shall be weatherproof or be mounted in weatherproof enclosures.

3.1.1 Signal and Control Circuits Wiring

Signal and control circuits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70 and as indicated. The conductors shall be separated as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

3.1.2 Conduit, Cable Tray and Tubing Systems

Wiring shall be installed in rigid conduit, intermediate metal conduits, cable trays, or electric metallic tubing as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.2 GROUNDING

The connection of interfacing components shall be accomplished through the use of transformers and the tying of interconnecting lines to a unit ground bus at one end only. The ground and distribution ground buses shall be solid copper wire with insulating covering.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE TESTS

After installation has been completed, the Contractor shall conduct an acceptance test, using the approved test plan, to demonstrate that the equipment operates in accordance with specification requirements. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 7 days prior to the performance of tests. In no case shall notice be given until after the Contractor has received written approval of the test plans. The acceptance

tests shall include as a minimum the following test:

Operational Test: Test originating station-to-station, all call, and page messages at each intercommunication station. Verify proper routing and volume levels and that the system is free of noise and distortion. Test available message path from each station on system.

Frequency Response Test: Determine frequency response of two transmission paths, including all-call, and paging, by transmitting and recording audio tones. Minimum acceptable performance is within 3dB from 150 to 2500 Hz.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio Test: Measure signal-to-noise ratio of complete system at normal gain setting as follows:

a. Disconnect speaker microphone and replace it in the circuit with a signal generator using a 1000 Hz signal. Measure signal-to-noise ratio at paging speakers.

b. Repeat test for four speaker microphones and for each separately controlled zone of paging loudspeakers.

c. Minimum acceptable ratio is 35 dB.

Distortion Test: Measure distortion at normal gain settings and rated power. Feed signals at frequencies of 150, 200, 400, 1000, and 2500 Hz into each paging and all-call amplifier, and a minimum of 2 selected intercommunication amplifiers. For each frequency, measure distortion in the paging and all-call amplifier outputs. Maximum acceptable distortion at any frequency is 5 percent total harmonics.

Acoustic Coverage Test: Feed pink noise into system using octaves centered at 500 and 4000 Hz. Use sound level meter with octave band filters to measure level at three locations in each paging zone. Maximum permissible variation in level is plus or minus 3 dB; in levels between adjacent zones, plus or minus 5 dB.

Power output Test: Measure electrical power output of each paging amplifier at normal gain setting of 150, 1000 and 2500 Hz. Maximum variation in power output at these frequencies is plus or minus 3 dB.

3.4 TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for 3 members of the operating staff and for 2 members of the maintenance staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training course will be given at the installation during normal working hours for a total of 4 hours for the operating staff and 4 hours for the maintenance staff, and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operating and maintenance instructions, as well as the demonstration of routine maintenance operations. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days prior to the start of the training course.

3.5 INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM, DATA PACKAGE 3

The Contractor shall submit data package in accordance with Section 01781 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

-- End of Section --